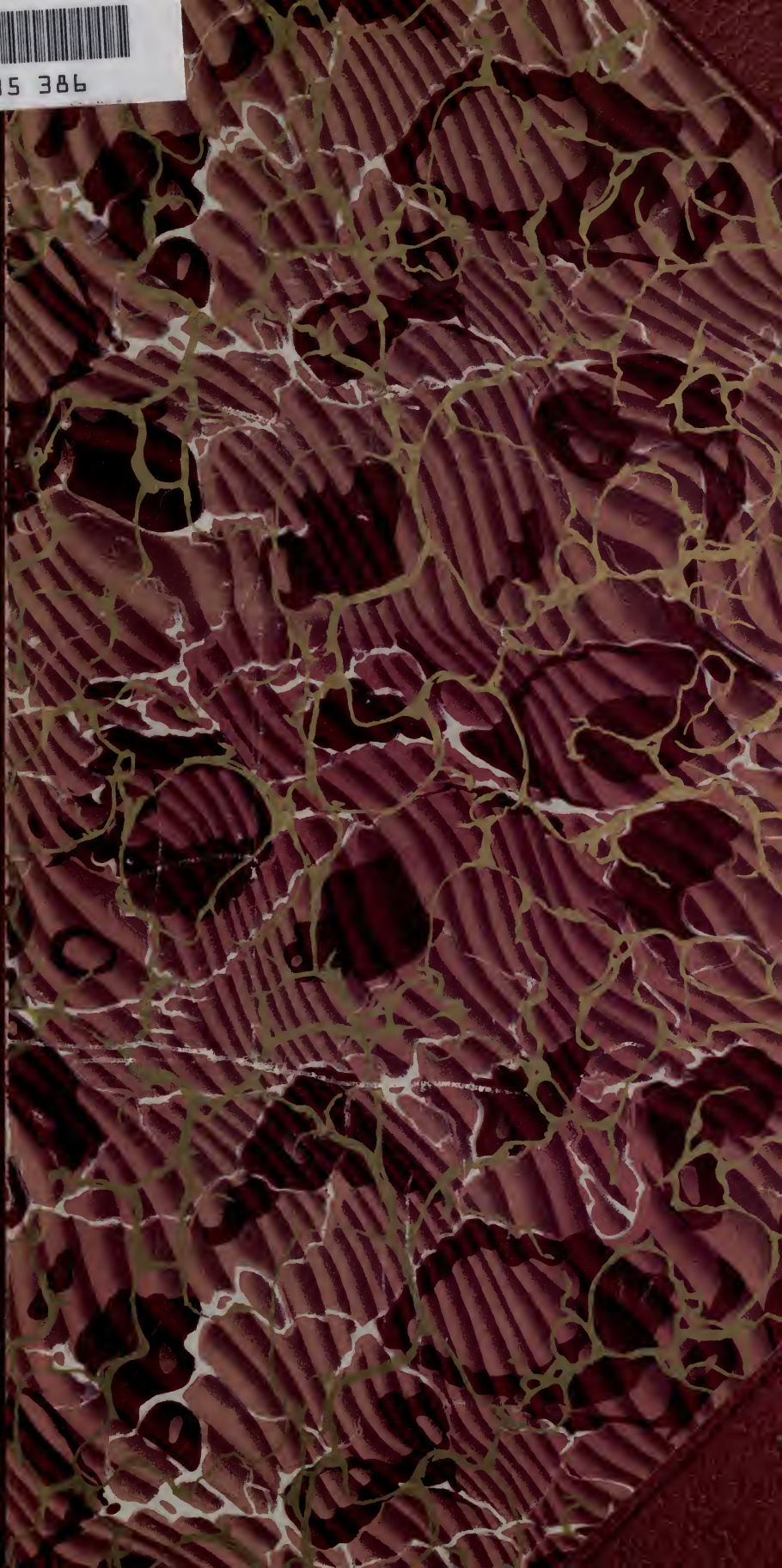


UC-NRLF



B 3 335 386

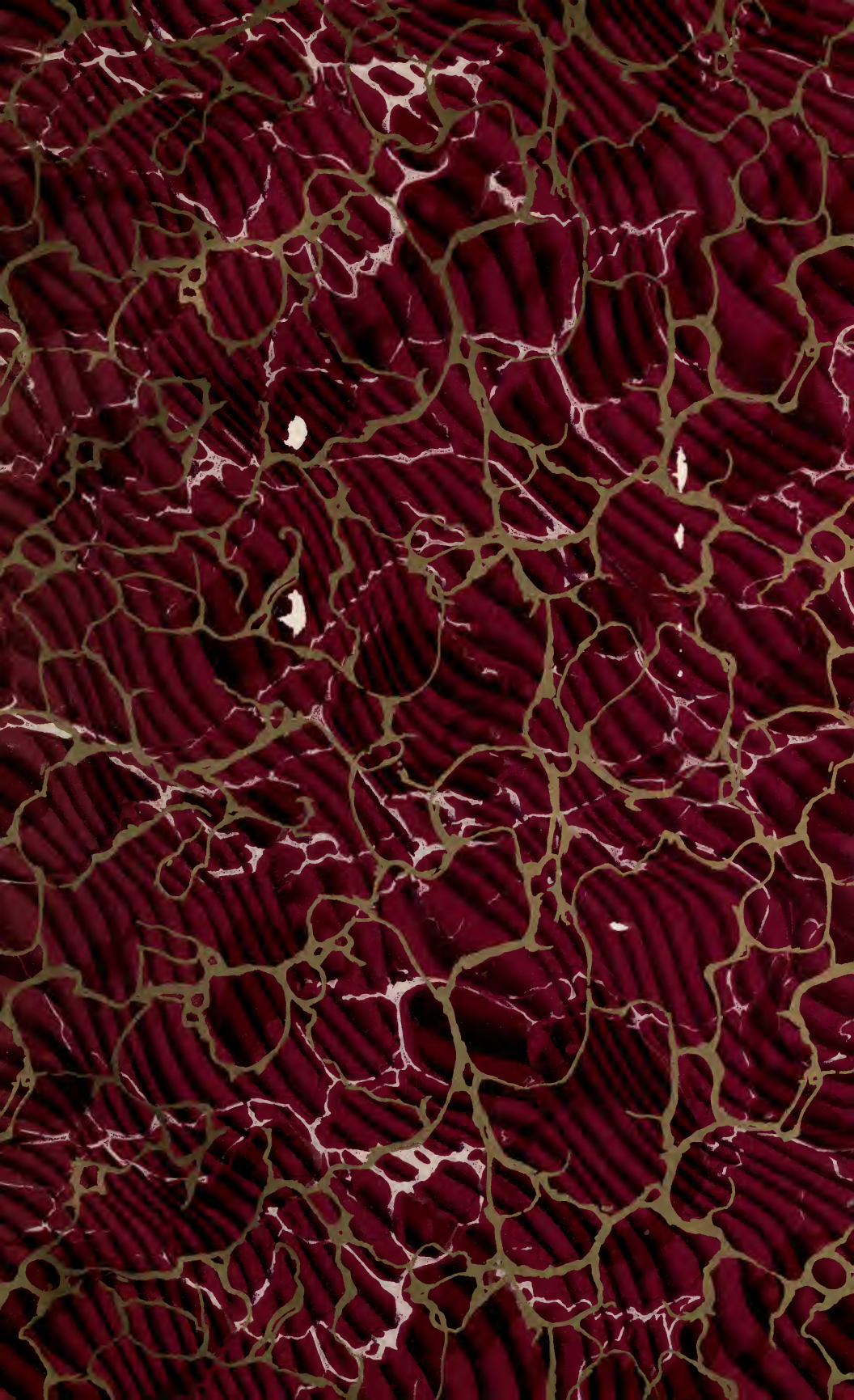






THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS

























COPYRIGHT 1900 BY JONES BROS. PUB. CO.

*Gen. Pickett taking the order to charge from Gen. Longstreet,*







# THE HISTORY OF OUR COUNTRY

FROM THE DISCOVERY OF . . . .  
AMERICA TO THE PRESENT TIME

---

INCLUDING A COMPREHENSIVE HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, COPIOUS ANNOTATIONS, A LIST OF AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES, ETC.

PROFUSELY AND BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED, MAPS, CHARTS, PORTRAITS, FAMOUS HISTORIC SCENES AND EVENTS, AND A SERIES OF BEAUTIFUL POLYCHROMATIC PLATES

---

By EDWARD S. ELLIS, A. M.

AUTHOR OF "THE STANDARD HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES,"  
"YOUNG PEOPLE'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "THE ECLECTIC  
PRIMARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," ETC.

## ILLUSTRATORS

C. M. Relyea, H. A. Ogden, J. Steeple Davis, Warren Sheppard,  
W. H. Lippincott, A. B. Doggett, De Cost Smith, W. P. Snyder,  
Gilbert Gaul, W. C. Fitler, C. Kendrick, Joseph Gleeson, and others.



PUBLISHED BY

THE SANDERSON WHITTEN CO.  
LOS ANGELES, CAL.



## The Édition de Luxe

is limited to five hundred copies, of which this is

Copy No. 132

COPYRIGHT, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900

BY HENRY W. KNIGHT

All Rights and Translations Reserved.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—The illustrations in this volume are protected by copyright, and they must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from the publishers. Disregard of this warning will subject the offender to the penalty provided by law.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS, VOLUME VIII.

	PAGE
Chapter CIII. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901	
(Continued), . . . . .	1994
Chapter CIV. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901	
(Continued), . . . . .	2022
Chapter CV. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901	
(Continued), . . . . .	2069
Chapter CVI. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901	
(Continued), . . . . .	2097
Chapter CVII. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901	
(Continued), . . . . .	2123
Chapter CVIII. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901	
(Continued), . . . . .	2171

## APPENDIX.

	PAGE
Declaration of Independence, . . . . .	2205
Constitution of the United States, . . . . .	2211
Amendments to the Constitution of the United States, . . . . .	2224
Chronological Table, . . . . .	2229
General Index, . . . . .	2257



# LIST OF FULL PAGE ILLUSTRATIONS, VOLUME VIII.

PAGE

General Pickett Taking the Order to Charge, . . . .	Frontispiece
Arbitration, . . . . .	1995
Destruction of Cervera's Fleet, . . . . .	1996
Destruction of the "Pluton" and "Furor" by the "Gloucester,"	1999
The "Oregon's" Mighty Rush, . . . . .	2001
"Don't Cheer, Boys; the Poor Fellows are Dying," . . . .	2006
The Pontoon Bridge, . . . . .	2020
Flag of Truce, . . . . .	2026
General View of Kingston Harbor, Jamaica, . . . . .	2029
Surrender of General Toral to General Shafter, . . . . .	2042
News of Victory, . . . . .	2047
The Plaza, Matanzas, . . . . .	2063
Scenes in and around Matanzas, Cuba, . . . . .	2066
Scenes in San Juan, Porto Rico, . . . . .	2079
Map of Porto Rico, . . . . .	2080
Scenes in Cienfuego, Cuba, . . . . .	2085
Astor Battery Going into Action, . . . . .	2087
In the Spanish Trenches at Manila, . . . . .	2090
Raising of the Flag at Honolulu, . . . . .	2094
Signing of the Peace Protocol at Washington, . . . . .	2101
Blockade at Havana, . . . . .	2104
Morro Castle, Havana, . . . . .	2108
United States Peace Commissioners, . . . . .	2110
The Board of Naval Strategy, . . . . .	2118
Scenes in Havana, Cuba, . . . . .	2141
Major-General Jos. Wheeler, U. S. A., . . . . .	2145
Death of General Lawton, . . . . .	2151
The "Infanta Maria Teresa," formerly of the Spanish Navy,	2165
Making the Plaster-Paris Statuary for the Dewey Arch, . . .	2166
Unseen Heroes on a Warship, . . . . .	2168
The Dewey Arch, . . . . .	2169
View of Brooklyn Bridge on the Night of the Dewey Celebration,	2170
Map of Philippine Islands, . . . . .	2184
Battle of Manila, . . . . .	2185
United States Army and Navy Uniforms—Present Day, . . .	2193
Bird's-eye View of the Nicaragua Canal, . . . . .	2198



"Miguel Iover"

"Catalina"

"Buena Ventura"

"Guido"



The Spanish Prizes

## CHAPTER CIII

*McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)*

OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

### *Decisive Naval Work*

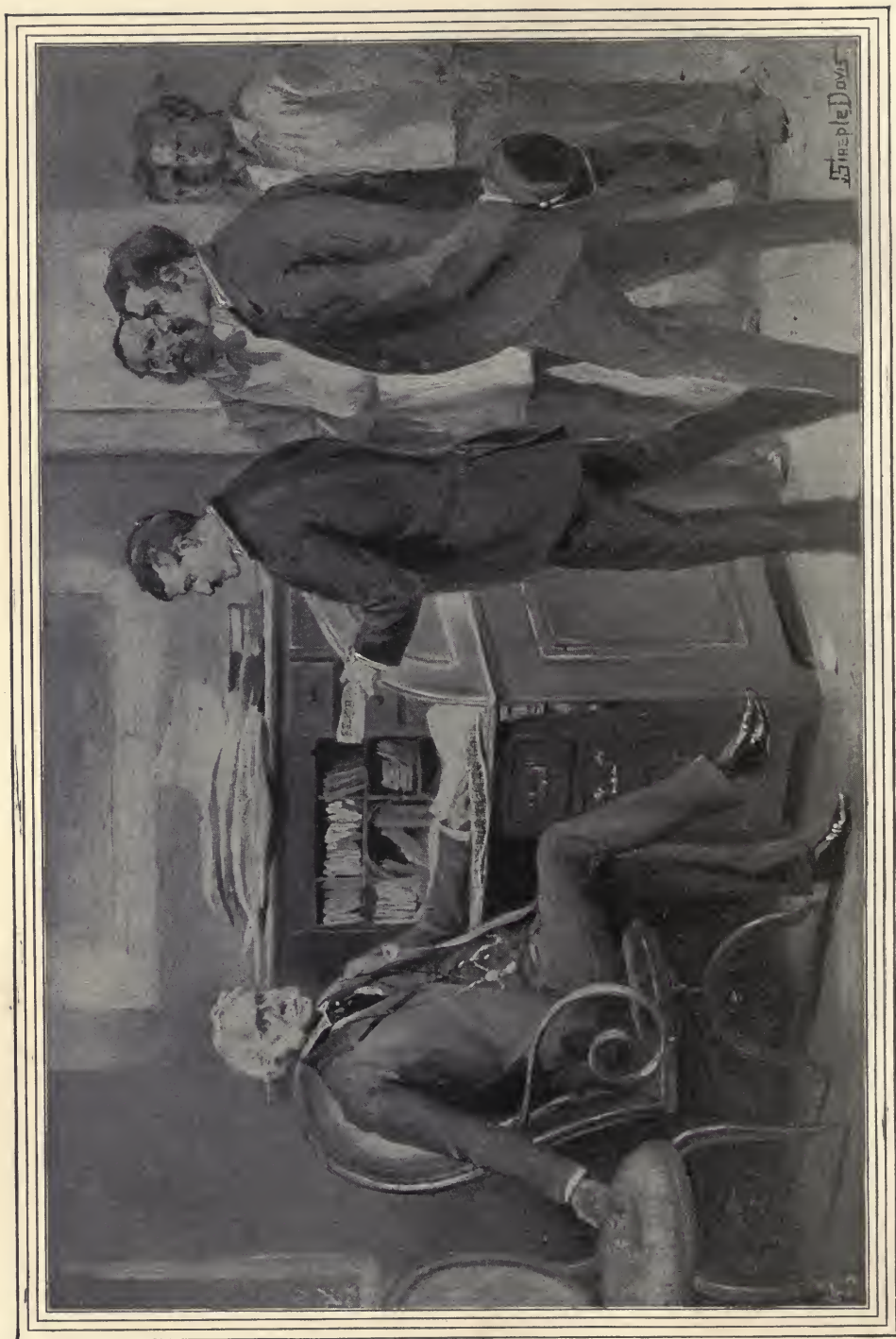
[*Authorities:* Once more our navy plays its decisive part in the war for the liberation of Cuba. The Spanish fleet in Santiago harbor in trying to escape is destroyed with the crushing completeness of the disaster to her sister battleships in Manila Bay two months before, and what was believed to be a formidable menace to our own navy and our seaboard cities proves to be only a broken reed for the decaying dynasty across the Atlantic. It is an impressive illustration of the superiority of the Anglo-Saxon over the Latin race, and one of the many unerring indications of the "manifest destiny" of America. Our authorities are the testimony of participants and witnesses of the stirring scenes off the Cuban coast, which make up one of the most profoundly interesting chapters in the history of nations.]



The wreck of the Spanish War Ship

UBA was making history fast. At nine o'clock on the bright, sunshiny morning of July 3, 1898, the American fleet was riding at anchor off Santiago harbor, the sea rippling softly as it had done for days, and all the signs indicating a continuance of the monotonous duty of watching the Spanish squadron that had sailed through the entrance more than a month before, and been insecurely locked in by the sinking of the collier *Merrimac* across the channel. Admiral Sampson and a few officers had left the line on the flagship *New York* to visit the army headquarters in front of Santiago.

It was half-past nine when Lieutenant M. L. Bristol, of the battleship *Texas*, lying directly in front of Santiago harbor, saw a mass of dark smoke rising between Morro Castle and La Socapa, and showing distinctly against the soft blue of the mountains in the distance. While he was looking and wondering what it meant, the bow of a





ship thrust itself into view from behind the Estrella Battery. The next instant the electric gongs sounded their call of the ship's company to general quarters. Under full speed, the *Texas* plunged toward the approaching vessel, the vari-colored flags from several ships fluttering to the wind the startling signal:

"The enemy is trying to escape." \*

The *Brooklyn*, *Iowa*, and *Oregon* crowded on all speed and eagerly headed for the harbor entrance, some two and a half miles away. It was true that Admiral Cervera, seeing the coils gathering round him, and in obedience to positive orders from Madrid, had determined to risk everything in a final desperate effort to escape. His ships were rated at higher speed than the Americans; they were first class, and fully manned; and it would seem that he had a fair fighting chance of success.

The first Spanish cruiser to come into sight was the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, and following her, in the order named, were the *Vizcaya*, the *Almirante Oquendo*, the *Cristobal Colon* (identified by her military masts between the two smokestacks), with the *Pluton* and *Furor* bringing up the rear.

Admiral Cervera's flagship was the splendid *Infanta Maria Teresa*, which opened the battle by sending a shell toward the American ves-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Flight  
of the  
Span-  
ish  
Fleet



THE WARNING SIGNAL

Order  
of  
Flight

\* The above illustration shows the signal "2. 5. 0." which was hoisted on the *Oregon* on July 3, and meant "The enemy is trying to escape."

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

sels; but it splashed harmlessly into the water. The huge guns of the *Texas* thundered their reply, followed immediately by those of the other ships. As soon as they were fairly clear of the harbor, the Spaniards turned to the westward, and crowding on every ounce of steam, fled for their lives. They kept up a heavy fire on their pursuers, but evidently had placed all their hopes upon getting away through their superior speed.

The  
Pursuit

The *Brooklyn* veered so as to make her course parallel with that of the enemy, and, reaching a fair range, opened a fierce running fight. The *Texas*, still steaming toward shore, hotly exchanged shots with the foremost ships, which, hugging the land, drew away to the westward under the shadow of the hills. The *Texas* made for the *Viscaya*; and unable to overhaul her, she did terrible execution with her shells. Her captain, John W. Philip, stood on the bridge directing operations until the fire became so hot that he moved to the protection of the conning-tower. He had just changed his position when a shell crashed through the pilot-house, and would undoubtedly have killed every one on the bridge had they remained there.

Captain Philip directed every movement of the *Texas* throughout the fight. The shells shrieked all about the ship; but she was struck only a few times, and received no material injury. The din was overpowering, and the dense smoke at times shut everything from view. The prodigious 12-inch guns in the turrets were swung across the deck to increase the power of the broadside. When they were fired in this position, the whole ship trembled with the concussion, and the men near the gun were knocked down at each discharge.

Captain Clark had not come so many thousand miles with the *Oregon* to let slip this glorious chance. His splendid battleship, under forced draught, shot past the *Texas*, and raced after Commodore Schley on the *Brooklyn* to head off the foremost fugitive, while the *Iowa* was firing and straining every nerve to be in at the death.

The  
Terrified  
Span-  
iards

It was only a few minutes past ten, when flames and smoke upon the third of the Spanish ships, which had been maintaining a duel with the *Texas*, showed she was on fire. The terrified Spaniard headed for shore; and, knowing she was done for, Captain Philip gave his attention to the one following. The *Brooklyn* and *Oregon* sent a few parting shots after the disabled cruiser, but kept on with undiminished speed after the *Almirante Oquendo* and the *Cristobal Colon*.

At this juncture, the two torpedo-boat destroyers *Pluton* and *Furor*,







which had followed the cruisers without being noticed, were discovered. They, too, were going at full speed to the westward. By Captain Philip's orders, all the small guns on his ship were turned on the boats. Lieutenant-Commander Richard Wainwright, one of the survivors of the *Maine*, with the auxiliary cruiser *Gloucester*, formerly the yacht *Corsair*, boldly dashed forward to attack the torpedo-boat destroyers, and at one time received the fire of both, besides that of the *Vizcaya* and Morro Castle. It seemed a miracle that the *Gloucester* was not sunk; but the shells splashed harmlessly about her, and the pattering bullets from the machine-guns did no injury. Often the daring little cruiser was hidden from sight by smoke, her presence revealed only by the flash of her guns; but as she emerged into view she was seen fighting with undiminished energy.

The *New York*, with Admiral Sampson, now appeared hurrying up from the eastward, and, observing her, the *Pluton* and *Furor* sped after the *Vizcaya*, aiming to get into the protection of her starboard side. The *Indiana* rained shells upon the first destroyer, when, seeing the hopelessness of flight, both started back for the mouth of the harbor, four miles to the eastward. The *Gloucester* was on the alert, and joined her converging fire with that of the *Indiana*. One of the drifting and battered destroyers, with her guns silent, displayed a flag of truce. She was in flames, and her crew ran her ashore, where she soon blew up. The second was beached, and the men scrambled to land. It was remarkable that, after receiving the first fire from the *Gloucester*, the destroyers, through their superior speed, were able to run away from her, only to return to be destroyed by the plucky American. Admiral Sampson sent two shots after the destroyers, but it was the *Gloucester* which effected their destruction.

Meanwhile, the *Infanta Maria Teresa* and *Vizcaya* were edging toward shore and were seen to be in distress. The *Texas* was firing terrifically, when the *Vizcaya* ran up a white flag, and Captain Philip shouted the order to cease firing.

The Spaniards saw they were doomed, and ran for the beach. Clouds of smoke rolled upward, from each, through which vivid jets of flames showed, and boats were seen putting out from the cruisers for the shore. The *Iowa* paused long enough to make sure that the two were out of the fight, when she joined in the pursuit of the *Colon* and *Almirante Oquendo*, which were speeding for life along the coast.

It lacked a few minutes of eleven when the Spaniards suddenly

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Daring  
Work of  
the  
*Gloucester*

Two  
Ships  
Out of  
the  
Fight

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

turned the *Almirante Oquendo* toward shore. At that moment the *Brooklyn* and *Oregon* were abeam and the *Texas* astern. The first two pushed on after the *Cristobal Colon*, leaving it to the *Texas* to finish the *Almirante Oquendo*. Nothing, however, remained to be done, for the ship was afire, and the flag at the stern was hauled down. The *Texas* was drawing up, when the burning ship was



LIEUT.-COMMANDER RICHARD WAINWRIGHT, U. S. N.

shaken by a thunderous explosion. The exultant Americans started to cheer, when Capt. Philip raised his hand and called:

"Don't cheer! The poor fellows are dying!"

It was a chivalrous act that will always live in the annals of the American navy.

Leaving the *Almirante Oquendo* to her fate, the *Texas* joined in the chase of the *Cristobal Colon*, which was ploughing through the waters at a speed that threatened

A  
Wonder-  
ful  
Chase

to leave her pursuers behind. The chase was the greatest of modern times. Only on her trial trip did the *Texas* attain such speed, while the fourteen thousand miles of storm and sunshine through which the *Oregon* had come to gain a coveted opportunity like this seemed to act as the spur to a spirited charger. The *Brooklyn* was the swiftest of all the pursuers, but was believed to be inferior in strength to the *Cristobal Colon*. She took the lead, standing well out from shore, aiming to cut off the Spaniard at a point far ahead that jutted out into the sea.\*

\* Few persons suspect the enormous expense involved in gunnery-practice by our warships. A single shot sometimes costs the Government \$2,500, and multiplying this amount by hundreds and thousands some idea of the prodigious cost is gained. The Spanish Government appropriated large sums for target-practice, but in accordance with Castilian honor the amounts were divided among the officers, without, in the majority of instances, the test of a single gun. The result of a meeting between the hostile ships





DESTRUCTION OF THE "PLUTON" AND THE "FUROR" BY THE "GLOUCESTER"

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

COPYRIGHT 1888.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Naval officers describe the work of the *Oregon* as magnificent and thrilling, and no such display of power and speed by a battleship was ever seen as when, at the opening of the chase, she made her mighty dash across the bows of the huge *Iowa*, with every gun except one 13-inch in the after-turret blazing, and the water tumbled into foam by her tremendous rush, which in ten minutes drew her



CAPT. CHARLES E. CLARK, U. S. N., OF THE "OREGON"

out of the bunch of pursuers and placed her next to the *Brooklyn*. An officer of this wonderful craft wrote :

"The *Oregon* was the only battleship keeping up with the pace set by the *Brooklyn*, and kept neck and neck with her during the early part of the race, and by her fast running got on the inside of the *Brooklyn* and next to the *Colon*. From 9:30 in the morning, when the *Colon* first poked her nose out and the race was on, until 1:15 in the afternoon, when the last ship surrendered, the *Oregon* was pushed for all she was worth under

A  
Mighty  
Rush

forced draught, and the fact that she had high pressure of steam at the beginning gave her a good start, which she kept up. When the *Colon* surrendered no other vessel except the *Brooklyn* was in sight, and the capture was made by the *Brooklyn* because the Commodore was on board and we gave way to her. The *Colon's* officers said

was inevitable, and demonstrated the true economy of the American method. When the *Vizcaya* tried to ram the *Brooklyn*, the latter fired in the space of a few minutes 183 8-inch, 65 6-inch, 12 6-pound, and 400 1-pound shells, the cost of which was \$31,000. The shot that did the most execution was an 8-inch shell, which raked the *Vizcaya* fore and aft, and killed in its passage eighty Spaniards. Great execution was also done by the 13-inch shells of the *Oregon*.



THE "OREGON'S" MIGHTY RUSH (JULY 3)

COPYRIGHT 1898.

126

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

after the fight that the *Oregon* caused them to haul down the flag, as they could not stand the terrific fire from her guns, and if they could have outdistanced her they were confident of disabling the *Brooklyn* and getting away. The *Oregon* was the farthest east of all at the start, except the *Indiana*. Captain Philip, of the *Texas*, wondered how we could make such speed, and was amazed at the way the *Oregon* pushed ahead and kept along with the *Brooklyn*. In fifteen minutes she passed all the fleet to the westward, and, bearing down close inshore, engaged with all her guns at once everything in sight."

A  
Great  
Victory

While the pursuit of the last remaining Spanish ship was at its height, the *Brooklyn* was well off shore, as already stated, with the *Oregon* holding a middle course about a mile from the *Cristobal Colon*, and the *Texas* laboring with might and main to keep her place in the race. Gradually but surely the *Brooklyn* forged ahead and the *Oregon* was abeam, when the Spaniard, convinced that there was no hope, headed for shore, and a few minutes later hauled down his flag. The *Brooklyn*, *Oregon*, and *Texas* converged on her, and stopped their engines when only a few hundred yards away. Commodore Schley left the *Brooklyn*, and going aboard the *Cristobal Colon*, received her surrender. Observing the approach of the *New York* with Admiral Sampson, the commodore signalled that a great victory had been won.\*

---

\* It seems incredible that warships can signal to each other when so distant as to be invisible by daylight from aloft, but it has been done. The *Cincinnati* and Admiral Sampson's flagship, the *New York*, communicated by searchlight at night when more than thirty miles apart. Signalling may be divided into visual and oral. For short distances, in the daytime, ships use what is generally known as the "wigwag." This method depends upon an alphabet similar to the Morse code employed in telegraphing. It is called the Myers code, and is the base for nearly all naval signalling. Thus a wave of a flag to the right means 1, or a dot; when waved to the left 2, or a dash. The system is also used in the United States army when co-operating with the navy. In the army, signalling is done by a few highly trained experts, while nearly every one understands it in the navy. Each ship has a series of red and white electric lanterns fastened to a cable running up and down the mast. In the Myers code, red corresponds to 1, and the white to 2. With the aid of a keyboard any letter or number can be made at will. The same code is used for sound signalling,—one toot of a steam whistle meaning 1, two short toots 2, and a long blast the end of a word. By this means a squadron can manoeuvre when its ships are invisible to one another in a fog. The same sounds may be made with a horn or by gun-fire. A lantern may be used at night in wigwagging, as a flag is used by daylight. A convenient method is that of fitting an electric lantern with a key for making and breaking the circuit, thus producing flashes.

It will be readily seen how the searchlight can be employed at night on the principle of the wigwag or by the flash method. The searchlight at Sandy Hook of 200,000,000

Naturally, great rejoicing followed. The ships cheered one another, the captains exchanged compliments through the megaphones, and the band of the *Oregon* played the Star-Spangled Banner and other patriotic airs. Coming alongside of the *Texas*, in his gig on his return from the *Cristobal Colon*, the happy Commodore Schley called to Captain Philip: "It was a fine fight, Jack, wasn't it?" Three cheers were given for their old commander, and Captain Philip, calling all hands to the quarter-deck, bared his head and fervently thanked God for the great victory. In a voice tremulous with emotion, he said:

"I wish to make public acknowledgment that I believe in God the Father Almighty. I ask that all you officers and men lift your hats and from your hearts offer silent thanks to the Almighty." \*

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Thanks  
to God

candle-power can flash a signal from New York to a fleet more than a hundred miles distant. This searchlight is the most powerful in the world. The heliograph is more generally understood, mirrors being used to flash the sunlight. This is a popular method on the plains, where messages have been understood one hundred and twenty-five miles from the sending-point. Moonlight or artificial light has been employed at night. Heliography is popular in the Spanish army..

As stated, the methods named are based upon the Myers code; but the navy employs another which is more secret and of altogether a different nature. It is the flag-hoist system. The large number of flags or pennants, differing in color, shape, and design, have each a particular meaning; and when several are strung together and displayed aloft, they form a number, the signification of which must be found by examining a book in which all the signals are explained. This book is carefully guarded; and since a cipher is often employed, it is impossible for an enemy to understand the messages. The flag-hoists being invisible at night, pyrotechnic signals are displayed, red and green stars being fired into the air from pistols prepared for such use. New systems are continually tested, and it is not improbable that a semaphore method similar to that used in the British navy will be adopted by our fleets, to say nothing of others that are sure to be evolved by the inventive ingenuity of our countrymen.

\* The following tribute is from the pen of Rev. H. W. Jones, chaplain of the *Texas*, as it appeared in the New York *Herald*:

"Captain Philip always spoke about the late war, and reminded us that the side that opened fire first on the Sabbath would lose every time; so I was very glad last Sabbath when I saw the *Maria Teresa* fire the first shot.

"Often during the weary days on the blockade, the captain would say something to me about prayer, and his unflinching faith in God. One evening, soon after our second bombardment, we were walking up and down the quarter-deck together—and by the way, it was after the Spanish had killed him; but I guess they found him a very much alive corpse on Sunday morning during the fight.

"He mentioned how his wife had felt about him, reading the account of his alleged death as she did in the papers, but he said: 'I wrote to Mrs. Philip and said, "I am just as safe here as I would be walking up Broadway with you, because God is with us and He is listening to our prayer."'

"On another occasion he was called on board the flagship, together with the commanding officer of the fleet, for a council of war, and went on board at half-past nine that Sunday morning. The decision was reached to bombard the forts at two o'clock that afternoon, when Captain Philip spoke up and said:

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Every hat was removed and every head bowed. Each heart spent a minute or two in silent communion with his Maker, and then, unable to restrain their enthusiasm, all gave three ringing cheers for their commander.

The  
Losses

In this remarkable sea-fight, Spain lost 6 ships, 600 men killed and wounded, and 1,200 prisoners, while the Americans had 1 man killed and 2 wounded. Admiral Cervera, when questioned, said that he made his dash out of the harbor in obedience to orders from Captain-General Blanco, who received his instructions from Madrid. He took a westerly course from the harbor because only the *Brooklyn* and three American battleships were on that side of the harbor. He believed he could whip the *Brooklyn* and outrun all the others.

Spanish  
Treach-  
ery

The wrecks were strewn along the Cuban coast for fifty miles, the extreme point marking where the *Brooklyn* and *Oregon* captured the *Cristobal Colon*. Before she could be boarded, the Spaniards opened all the sea-valves and threw the caps overboard. This was unwarrantable, since it is a principle of international law that, the moment any property is surrendered, the party surrendering it becomes simply a trustee, and is in honor bound to hand over the property intact to the victor. The *Cristobal Colon* rapidly filled and sank, and finally careened over on her beam ends, with her huge guns pointing upward at the sky.

No prisoners could receive more courteous treatment than that

" 'Admiral, this is Sunday. I do not think we should fight to-day. We may be sorry if we do.' Whereupon the admiral apologized for even calling them together at all that day, but admitted he had been so pressed he had entirely lost track of the days; so the battle was deferred until the next morning, with the result of no damage to us.

"As a captain, he has been most kind to me, never absent from divine service unless detained on account of duty, as he was always anxious to set his men a good example; and the example had its effect, for my congregations were always very gratifying to me, to have so many men, Protestants and Catholics, meet of their own free will and listen to the simple Gospel of Jesus I always tried to give them. I love Captain Philip for his manly stand for the Gospel of Jesus.

"When, after the battle, the bugle sounded all hands on deck, I went up, not knowing what it was for. The captain did not know I was there; and when I heard what he said I was very glad he did not.

"Mr. Harber came to me and said, 'Chaplain, did you hear what the captain said?' I replied. 'Yes, sir.' 'A very manly thing, indeed, to do, and a most impressive sight,' said he.

"I went in the cabin after the captain had gone there. Holding out my hand to him, I said: 'Captain, I congratulate you, not alone for your tremendous victory, but for the stand you took after the action.' His countenance brightened up as he replied: 'Why, chaplain, I was sure of it when I went on the bridge, for surely God has been with us, and it has been all on account of prayer.'"



accorded to the Spaniards. Captain Evans, of the *Iowa*, declined to take the sword offered to him by Captain Eulate, of the *Vizcaya*; and Admiral Cervera had made himself popular in this country by his chivalrous course toward Lieutenant Hobson. The officers, after giving their parole, were quartered on the beautiful grounds of the Naval Academy at Annapolis, where they really became the guests of the nation. The sailors, like the soldiers, had been made to believe that the Americans invariably shot all their prisoners, and many of them declared that had they known the truth they would have been glad to surrender long before they were forced to do so.

The American Board of Survey made an examination of the Spanish wrecks on the 10th of July, and expressed the belief that the *Cristobal Colon* and the *Infanta Maria Teresa* could be saved and added to the American navy. The *Vizcaya*, *Almirante Oquendo*, *Pluton*, and *Furor* were total wrecks. The *Almirante Oquendo* received the most punishment from our fire. With a part of her hull under water, the portion in sight showed that she had been struck 66 times. The *Infanta Maria Teresa* was hit 33 times, the *Vizcaya* 24, and the *Cristobal Colon* 8. The battle was won by the smaller guns, for only one large shell—a 12-inch one from the *Texas*—took effect. That smashed a big hole through the *Almirante Oquendo*. The explosion of the *Vizcaya's* forward torpedoes made her the worst wreck of all. The greatest execution was done by the *Oregon*, *Brooklyn*, and *Texas*.\*

An officer of the *St. Louis*, which brought the prisoners to this country, had several conversations with the Spanish admiral, whose story is peculiarly interesting. The officer said:

"I learned from Admiral Cervera that during his stay in Santiago he had received several telegrams from Madrid to leave port. On the 2d of July came the final message: 'Leave port at once, no matter what the consequences, and engage fleet.' This order was, as may be seen, imperative. Preparations were begun with a view to making the attempt during the following night, but for some reason the American battleships did not play their searchlights on

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Fortu-  
nate  
Prison-  
ers

Admiral  
Cervera's  
Explan-  
ation

\* What a strange irony of fate that the absolute proof of the premeditated blowing up of the *Maine* was furnished by the destruction of Spain's warships, the *Infanta Maria Teresa* and the *Almirante Oquendo*! In the latter part of September, 1898, Lieutenant Hobson, after much labor and with great patience and skill, succeeded in floating and saving the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, to be added to our navy.



"DON'T CHEER, BOYS; THE POOR FELLOWS ARE DYING"

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

the entrance that night as usual, and the wreck of the *Merrimac* could not be seen. As this hulk was at the turning-point in the channel,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



COMMODORE JOHN W. PHILIP, U. S. N.

it became almost impossible to go out. Admiral Cervera therefore decided to make the sortie early the following morning, after the American ships had withdrawn from their night blockading stations,



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

and when they were, generally speaking, more scattered than at any other time of the day.

“ At about seven o'clock on the following morning a signal was sent



ADMIRAL CERVERA Y TOPETE (SPANISH NAVY)

from the signal-station near the Morro that only the *Brooklyn* and the *Texas* were to the west of the entrance, and that the rest of the American fleet were well scattered to the east. The squadron got

under way at once, and proceeded down the bay with the flagship, the *Maria Teresa*, in the lead. She was followed by the *Almirante Oquendo*, *Vizcaya*, *Cristobal Colon*, and the torpedo-boat destroyers *Pluton* and *Furor* in the order named. The wharves and docks at Santiago were crowded with people who had come down to see the ships off, and cheer after cheer rose as the pride of Spain's navy bravely sallied forth to meet a vastly superior enemy.

"As but one ship could pass through the narrow entrance at a time, a definite battle formation was out of the question. The orders issued by Admiral Cervera to the captains of his ships were to proceed at full speed to the westward after clearing the entrance, and to concentrate their fire upon the *Brooklyn*. He hoped to disable the *Brooklyn*, which he considered the only ship that could overtake his vessels; then to escape to the westward, raise the blockade at Havana, and take refuge in that harbor.

"The leading vessel, the *Maria Teresa*, passed the Morro about half-past nine o'clock, followed by the rest of the fleet in column. The details of the battle on board the *Maria Teresa* were told me by Lieutenant Gomez Imas, of the admiral's staff, as follows:

"'After clearing the harbor we headed to the westward along the shore. We fired the first shot of the battle, aiming at the *Brooklyn*, then about three miles away. The *Texas*, *Iowa*, and *Brooklyn* returned our fire, but their first shots all fell short. As the distance between the ships decreased, the shells commenced to strike us, and did great damage. First a shell exploded in the admiral's cabin, setting fire to the woodwork there. A signal was sent to the engine-room to start the pumps; but the fire-mains had been ruptured by an exploding shell, so that no water could be got to the fire. Another shell struck the main steam-pipe, disabling the port engine, and the escaping steam killed every man in that compartment. One exploding shell killed or wounded eighty of our men. Our fire was directed principally against the *Brooklyn*. The fire in the after part of the ship had driven the crews away from the after guns, and the rapid-fire guns of the American ships were playing havoc with our men and riddling the upper works of the ship. Having one engine disabled and the whole after part of the ship on fire, the vessel was headed toward the shore in search of a suitable place for beaching. The captain said to the admiral:

"'My ship is in flames, my engines are disabled, my men have

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Admiral  
Cervera's  
Orders

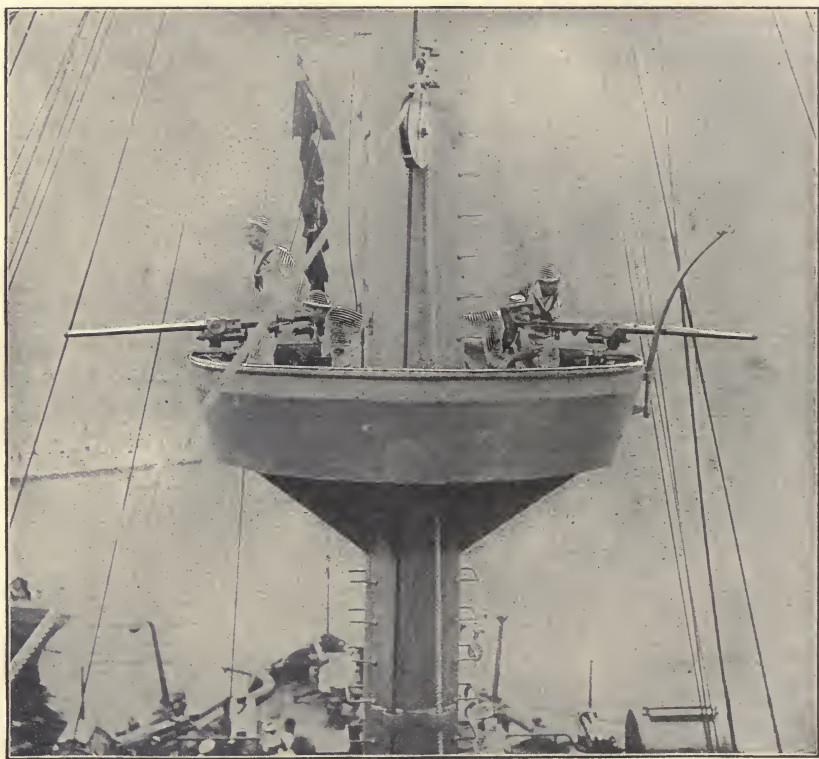
A Hope-  
less  
Situation

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

been driven from the guns and are being killed. Ought I not for humanity's sake to surrender?"

"The admiral answered: "It will be useless to fight longer."

"The flag was hauled down and the ship run on the beach. The captain was struck and severely wounded just as the flag was being lowered. The fire was now raging aft so that there was



FIGHTING-TOP OF THE "TEXAS"

great danger of the magazine being blown up at any minute. The admiral and those of the officers and crew still alive took to the water, the risk of drowning being preferable to the certainty of being burned or blown up. Many reached the shore, but some were drowned. Admiral Cervera stripped to his underclothes and plunged into the water. Two of the sailors secured ropes to a grating, and taking the other end of the ropes in their mouths, swam to the shore, towing the grating, the admiral bearing part of his weight on it. The admiral's son, one of his staff, swam along behind his father and

Admiral  
Cervera's  
Escape



assisted him as best he could. Had it not been for this assistance, Admiral Cervera would undoubtedly have been drowned, as he is a very poor swimmer. While the men were in the water the Cubans on shore commenced firing at them, until the *Iowa* put a stop to that atrocity by firing a shell among them and scattering them.'

"Captain Eulate, of the *Viscaya*, speaking of the battle, said: 'When the order to leave port was given we all realized that we were

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



THE MEN BEHIND THE GUNS

going out to meet disaster, and that we were being sacrificed on the altar of Spanish honor. My officers and men all fought like true Spaniards to the end, but it was useless. I was fighting four ships, any one of which was superior to my own. My poor *Viscaya*, she was a splendid ship, but now she is only a wreck. I have lost everything except honor.' Continuing, he said: 'When the *Maria Teresa* headed for shore I passed her, and I had the *Brooklyn*, *Texas*, *Iowa*, and *Oregon* all firing at me. The firing from these ships was terrific; shells were bursting all around us. My ship was set on fire by a shell exploding in my cabin. My engines and pumps were disabled, and I could not fight the fire. My men were being killed and

Captain  
Eulate's  
Account

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

A  
Proud  
Moment

wounded in large numbers. A shell finally exploded in one of my forward magazines, and I was forced to head for the shore. When I went into action, I had flying at the masthead a large embroidered silk flag, which had been made and presented to the ship by ladies of the province of Vizcaya. When I saw that my ship would be lost, I had this flag hauled down and burned, and hoisted another ensign in its place. My flag was shot away twice during the engagement, the last time just as the ship grounded. The boats of the *Iowa* picked up those of my officers and men still alive, carrying them to that ship. When I went on board the *Iowa*, I took off my sword and tendered it to Captain Evans, but he refused it, saying that I had fought four ships, and that I should keep my sword. That was the proudest moment of my life.'

Ensign Joseph Powell, who followed Hobson when the latter sank the *Merrimac*, passing under Morro's guns in order to pick up the lieutenant and his comrades, was on the flagship *New York* during the naval battle off Santiago. In order to do justice to Admiral Sampson, we quote Ensign Powell's graphic though somewhat lengthy letter, in which he describes the stirring occurrences of July 3.

"Between this point," he writes, "forty-five miles to the westward of Santiago and Santiago city itself are the four Spanish armored cruisers and two torpedo-boat destroyers, all on the rocks and blown up except the *Cristobal Colon*, which is in good condition, but sunk by her own officers after being run ashore when four of our ships had surrounded her.

"What a day's work! And only one American killed and two wounded! We have from one ship nearly 400 prisoners, and 200 from another; how many were taken from the other two we do not yet know. The majority of the Spanish crews from three of the cruisers and the two destroyers were killed. What a Sunday this has been! Sunday fights always go our way, and this one beats the record.

"And it was all so unexpected. One battleship, the *Massachusetts*, went to Guantanamo early this morning, so, of course, was out of the fight altogether. We on the *New York* were only onlookers, I'm sorry to say, though we probably received more fire than any other one ship, thanks to our friends the forts. The day started with breakfast at eight—of biscuits made without flour, I guess; we thought they were made of white lead. After breakfast I had the

The  
View  
from the  
"New  
York"

extreme pleasure of putting on a complete outfit of clean clothes, and it was a luxury. I hardly knew myself in a pair of starched white trousers and a clean white blouse. Just before quarters we started down to Siboney, where the admiral and the captain were to go ashore to General Shafter's headquarters. We went through quarters as usual, but, although it was the first Sunday in the month, we didn't have general muster, and after the mere mustering of the men at the guns we were dismissed.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

"We were about five miles from Morro, when, lo! a puff of smoke from the mouth of the harbor and a dozen puffs from our ships in the offing, and some one yelled:

A  
Startling  
Cry

"The ships are coming out!"

"I had reached the quarter-deck when this news was called out, and after watching the fire for a minute I jumped below to get my glasses, and started forward to my station. The men were running around everywhere, singing and laughing; and though the call to general quarters had not been given, every one was at his station. I never saw such a crowd. They were crazy to get at the 'Dagoes.' One man shouted:

"We'll kill every —— of them! Where's my dirty clothes?"

"And that was the universal cry—for a fight to the death. All hands took off their clean Sunday clothes and put on their dirtiest habiliments. After seeing that everything was all right at my gun, I went below, took off my own finery, put on my fighting suit, and was ready for business. I must admit that for once I caught the spirit of the occasion and was as crazy for a scrap as any of them, though I am free to admit that ordinarily I don't like shells whistling around my ears. All this time the battleships were pouring in shot after shot, while the four Spanish cruisers, who turned away from us to the westward and were straining along the coast, were quite enveloped in their smoke. We could see shells splashing the water in all directions—a sight it was worth going to war to see. The two parallel lines of vessels moved up the coast, but we moved faster astern of them and gained somewhat. The Spanish vessels soon turned a point, and we lost sight of them. Then there was more smoke at the mouth of the harbor, and we knew that more vessels were coming out, and in a minute we saw, first one, then a second torpedo-boat destroyer appear and head up after the other ships. They had nearly a clear chance to run, as all the vessels had passed

In  
"Fight-  
ing  
Clothes"



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

The  
Doomed  
De-  
stroyers

to the westward except one, the little *Gloucester*, commanded by Lieutenant-Commander Wainwright, a boat not as big as either of the destroyers, a converted yacht, with only six 6-pounders on a side—not as much of a battery as that of either of the destroyers.

“But that didn’t feaze Dick Wainwright. He sailed in and gave those boats fits, first one and then the other; and when we were about off Morro, and three miles to the eastward of the three vessels, a shot struck something explosive on one of the destroyers, there was a puff of black smoke, followed by a cloud of white, and the vessel turned and made for the shore. The *Gloucester* then turned her attention to the other destroyer, which turned and started back for Morro; but we were there, and my forward 4-inch gun was ordered to open fire on it. Seeger, the gun-captain, hit that fellow the first shot, nailed a boiler, and the boat never moved again. The gun aft of ours also hit her, and then both guns fired one more shot. Then they stopped, as she was done for.

“The *Gloucester* had a boat in the water when we came by, and we did not stop at all, as both torpedo-boats were clearly done for, and the *Gloucester* was quite able to pick up the remnant of their crews and look out for the vessels; and we tore along down the coast. Some of our vessels were still visible around the point, and were hot at it. All the time we were crossing the mouth of the harbor we were having a serenade from the batteries. About a dozen mortars that have never fired on us in any of our bombardments sprang into life and played a merry tattoo. They used shrapnel, which burst about us two or three times a minute—above us, on each side of us, ahead of and behind us, but never touched us. They are fine shots!

The  
Spanish  
Ships  
Aflame

“Soon after we left the *Gloucester* we passed out of range of these shore guns, and were all busily watching a dense mass of smoke rising from behind the point. Ten minutes later we could make out the military tops of one of the cruisers, and a minute or two later could see the ship itself, high up on the beach—and also burning! And then we saw that there was another vessel there; and sure enough, farther up, also on the beach, and also afire, was another, exactly like the first. The two were the *Infanta Maria Teresa* and the *Oquendo*. We could see men in crowds on their forecastles, the fire being all aft.

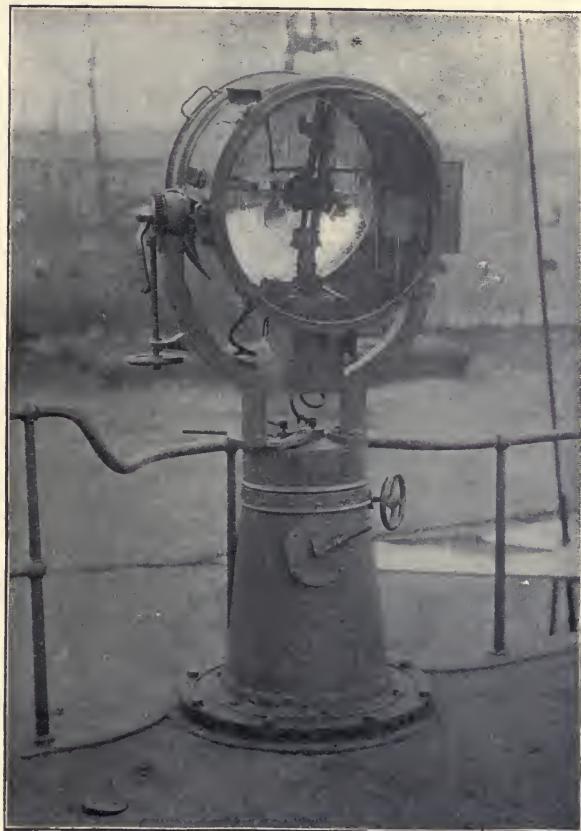
“A man—a Spaniard—swimming, came alongside us about this time and yelled, ‘Picka up!’ but we only threw him a life-preserver;

and a second man in the water whom we passed soon afterward got only a wooden shell-case; but there were two more ships ahead, and we could not stop. War is an awful game anyway, and there were all those men on the ships ahead of us, and the ships nearly certain to blow up.

"But, as it proved, the two ships were safe enough; and on we chased after the two still ahead, with the *Indiana*, *Iowa*, *Texas*, *Oregon*, and *Brooklyn* before us, in that order, the *Indiana* being nearest to us. One Spanish ship, which proved to be the *Vizcaya*, was hopelessly headed off and taking the fire of two or three of our ves-

sels, while we cut off all chance of her escape. She, too, was afire; and after running a mile or two more she headed for the shore full tilt, and ran aground when we were two miles away, right off a Cuban town where there are fifteen hundred Cuban troops. This is the place where I went one day in the *Surwancee* to land Mr. Blue. By the time we were a mile away we could see boats pulling for the shore and rows of swimmers making for the beach, while the *Indiana* and *Iowa* came in close after the Spanish ship. The *Indiana* was sent back to her station off Morro, the *Iowa* was left to pick up the Spaniards,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



A WARSHIP'S SEARCHLIGHT

Escape  
by  
Swim-  
ming

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

while we, with never a stop, went on after the *Cristobal Colon*, which was hull down below the horizon, with the *Brooklyn*, *Oregon*, and *Texas* and the little yacht *Vixen* hot after her. She was the only one that got through our line.

Cuban  
Ferocity

"We saw one nice little example of Cuban bravery there. Those sweet, kind, considerate, gentle, abused Cuban soldiers whom we are fighting for were on the beach, shooting every Spaniard that came within range, so that swimmers and boats had to turn back to the ship. And that ship blew up early! We saw a dozen small explosions, and finally one big one that tore the after part of the ship to bits. The *Iowa* sent a boat, and a torpedo-boat also went in, and I'll bet those Cubans stopped their butchery in short order under the persuasion of their guns. And, by the way, that mutilation story about our marines is untrue. One was killed with a machete, and naturally had a couple of bad-looking cuts. The other was shot thirty or forty times, but neither was mutilated, as was given out.

"We had a long chase before retreat sounded; and we all went about our business, leaving everything at the guns so that we could fire in a second. We had been putting on boiler after boiler, and were tearing along as fast as we could with our dirty bottom and only two engines, and we could not stop to couple on the other two. I don't know where the morning went, but after watching the chase what seemed like a very few minutes it was time for lunch. So down we went; and it was a very happy crowd, I can tell you. We were sure then we could catch the *Cristobal Colon*, as the *Oregon* and *Brooklyn* could head her off. I didn't stay at table very long, but went up to watch the chase again. About 2 o'clock we saw the *Colon* give up and head for the shore. We then went to quarters again; but she never fired another shot—merely hauled down her flag and ran the boat on the beach. We were there almost as soon as the *Oregon* and *Brooklyn*. All our boats went for prisoners, and then the *Resolute*, an ammunition supply-boat, came up from behind, and all the prisoners were sent to her except the captain of the *Colon* and second admiral of the Spanish fleet, who came to us. It was a big job getting them off, and I wish we had done something to them. They broke valves in their ship that let in the water, so that she gradually filled, and now she is sunk on the bottom. They also disabled all their guns by throwing their truck mechanisms overboard.

The  
Rules of  
War  
Violated



That is distinctly against the rules of war, and the captain could be hanged for allowing it.

"It was awful to see that beautiful big ship settle hour after hour. When our men got on board the engine-rooms were so badly flooded that they could not find the valves that had been opened, though probably it would have done no good, as they probably had been broken so that they couldn't have been closed. After the Spanish captain and second admiral came on board the *New York* I went over in a boat to get their belongings. I found a gang from the *Oregon* loading the prisoners to send them to the *Resolute*. I went all through the ship, and got a couple of bayonets for souvenirs. When I had a load of the captain's clothes I came back here, and it was dinner-time. I then had hopes that they would stop the leaks and float the *Colon* off. Mr. Potter promised I should go on her prize crew, which would have meant a trip to New York or Norfolk. But that was not to be. A little later we could see she was sinking. Then about dark she slid off the rocks into deep water, and the signal came over that she was afloat but sinking rapidly.

"All our boats were hustled over to get everybody off. I took over a sailing launch. I saw she couldn't stay up long, and took the opportunity to get a few more souvenirs—a piece of a shell that burst on board, three rifles, etc. Then I monkeyed around for an hour. Both the *Colon's* anchors were let go, and the *New York* pushed her on shore, where she sank again till her upper deck was three feet out of water, and her bow (when I left) still afloat. She just went down a little at a time until she rested on the bottom. It was 10:30 when I finally got back to the ship and started my good-night.

"Just after the *Colon* went ashore the *Resolute* signalled she had sighted a Spanish ship off Daiquiri. We all thought it a bluff, but the *Brooklyn* was chased down there. Later the *Vixen*, which had started down with despatches, came back with the same tale. But we knew there was an Austrian ship here; and their flag is the same as the Spanish, except for a white stripe in place of the yellow, which is hard to tell at a distance, and a blue corner, which can't be seen at all.

"I don't think any one thought much of the story, and nobody was surprised when, a few minutes ago, a torpedo-boat brought word that it was the Austrian.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Sinking  
of the  
"Colon"

A  
Natural  
Mistake

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

"I am very happy to-night. It has been an eventful day for the navy, and all so cheaply won. My prayer is to-night that no awful reports are being circulated that will cause anxiety."

Among the foreign naval attachés who witnessed the battle was Lieutenant Akijama, of the Japanese navy. He was a participant in the famous battle of the Yalu, where his countrymen won one of the



THIRTEEN-INCH SHELLS

most decisive of victories over the Chinese fleet. When questioned as to his impressions of the destruction of the Spanish squadron, he replied as follows, our account being taken from the *New York Sun*:

"As I am a naval officer, the fighting on land was not of particular interest to me. I went to observe affairs of the navy. It was my privilege to observe the bom-

bardment of Aguadores. I was there impressed that your sailors had good discipline, and that they shoot with much precision. The shooting was very fine.

Japanese  
Testi-  
mony

"Later I saw the battle with Admiral Cervera's fleet. It was at a distance of eight miles, but, even then, very interesting. I was asleep in my cabin on the *Segurança*. My cabin boy came and said: 'Be awaked! The battle of the warships! You must see it.' I was very sleepy. The cannonade, it was true, was loud and fast. I said: 'It is but bombardment once more. But I will see.' It was duty. But the boy said, very loud: 'No! no! The Spanish come from

the harbor! Then, perhaps you believe it, I was up most quickly to the bridge of the *Segurança*. The *New York*, the flagship of Admiral Sampson, was near to us half a mile. The flagship went to the fight. The *Segurança* followed after.

"The American ships we saw very well. But the Spanish, we could not see until we were near. When we were near they were all burning up, destroyed. It was too late."

"Were you able, then," Lieutenant Akijama was asked, "to form any opinion on the battle?"

"Ah, yes, many," he replied. "First, the arrangement of the American fleet by Admiral Sampson. It was complete. It was without fault."

"You think, then, that Admiral Sampson deserves the credit for the battle?"

"Sincerely, I do. The officers of other governments all agree with me that the greatest credit is for the admiral. He made the plans. He gave the orders. He said where each ship should wait for the Spanish. The Spanish came. The result was the most complete victory that ever was known. He was not there. He was unfortunate. But the fight showed, by its complete victory, that his plans were all right. If the flagship had been in the fight she would have fought as well as the other ships. The seamanship,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



A HOLE IN THE "TEXAS"

Admiral  
Samp-  
son's  
Skill



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

the crews of the American ships, the directness of their aim, it is all alike. It could not be better.

"Admiral Sampson was fortunate to have brave, quick officers to obey the commands he had given to them. They were quiet, waiting. The Spanish came and made a surprise. The admiral was away. It was a good test. The American fleet went quickly to meet them. It was as if they knew long before that the Spaniards were

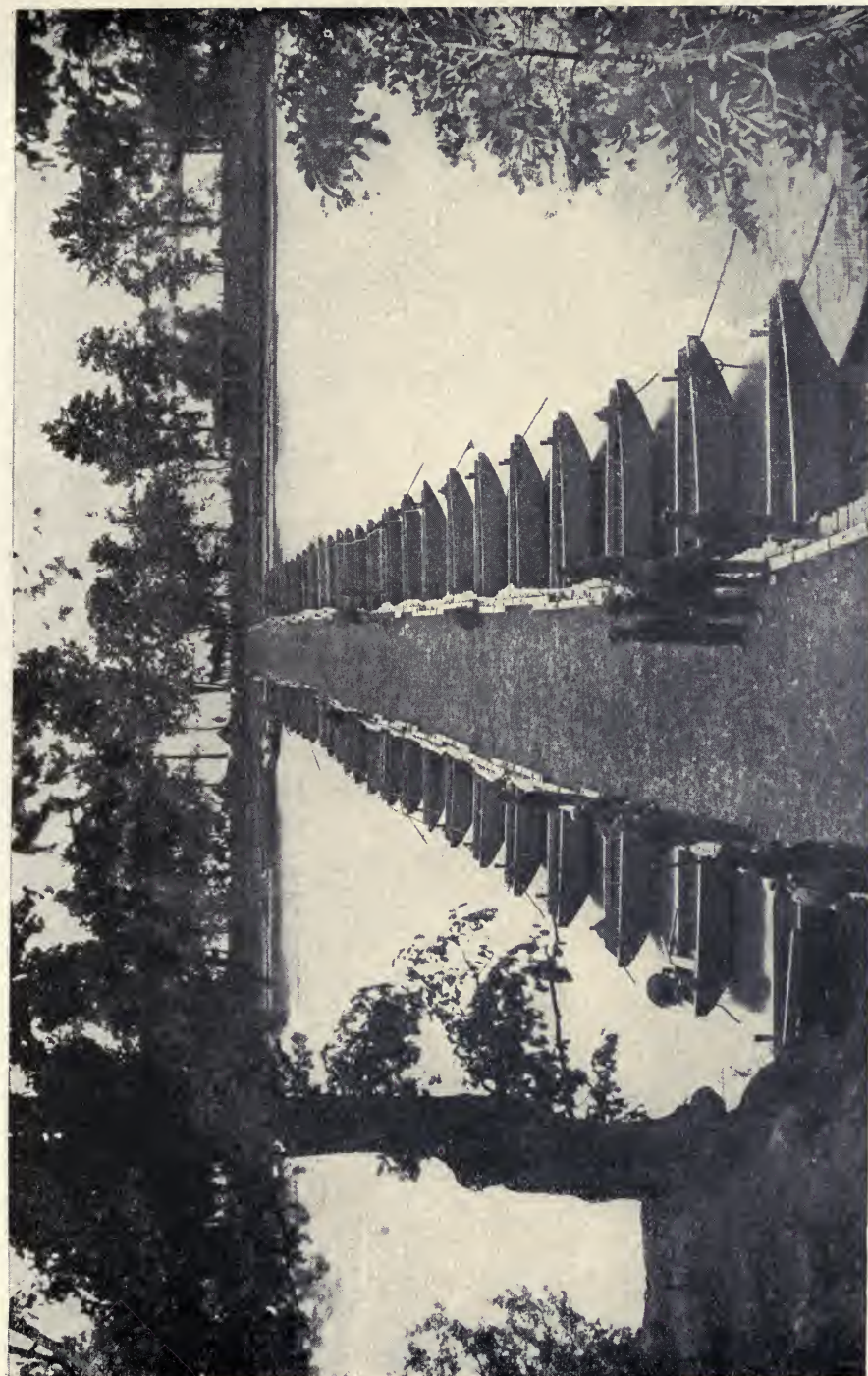


A HOTCHKISS RAPID-FIRE GUN

**Straight  
Shooting**

coming. Commodore Schley fights well. He led the fleet with great dash. They fired so fast, so fiercely, so accurately, the people who looked thought 'The American ships are on fire.' The firing, I say, was so great that the Spaniards were [Here the lieutenant made a down motion of his hands with his palms outward that was more expressive than words could have been] stopped from helping themselves. The Spaniards would be brave in fight, very likely, but there was no chance: your fleet was too good. If any one had said before such a victory was possible, he would have been laughed at.

"The smoke around your fleet was very great. Shooting straight seemed to be impossible. But the shooting was very straight. All



A PONTOON BRIDGE





the foreign officers said to one another often on the *Seneca*: 'It was wonderful; it could not be better.'

"The *Oregon*, your battleship, all admire her. Not many ships are like that. She is a fine ship, a very strong ship."

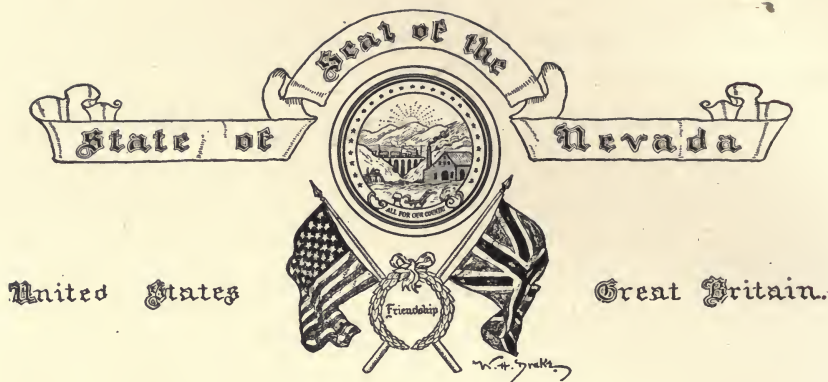
This extraordinary naval battle abounded with surprises, chief among which were the worthlessness of the two Spanish torpedo-boat destroyers, the ability of the *Gloucester*, and the amazing activity of the *Oregon*. Another surprise is the hour chosen by Admiral Cervera for his hazardous enterprise, since it gave the Americans most of the day to devote to the chase. Despite the closer watch maintained at night, it would seem that that was the most favorable time for escape. Then, too, naval authorities agree that there would have been much more chance for the Spanish ships had they separated, thereby causing a division of the American fleet, especially if the flight had been made at night. The torpedo-boat destroyers, by stealing out close to one of the cruisers, might have been able to dart forth and attack in the way that it was intended they should fight, instead of which they lagged behind and invited the concentrated assault which proved their destruction. In brief, although the Spaniards fought bravely, their course was a blunder from beginning to end, and it is a common saying that in war a blunder is worse than a crime.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

A  
Great  
Blunder



Burning  
of the  
"Maria  
Teresa"



## CHAPTER CIV

### *McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)*

#### OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

##### *Conquest of Eastern Cuba*

[*Authorities:* With that sullen obstinacy which is blind to the logic of events, Spain continues to bulletin her disastrous defeats as great victories, and still staggers forward in the pitiful attempt to strike her puny blows at the giant that has laid her low. "I find it difficult to restrain my joyful emotions," exclaimed one of her leading officials, when the first news of Manila reached Madrid. But with the inevitable end in sight, and the certainty that prolonged resistance must make the terms of peace still harder, she sacrifices her sons and renders more hopeless her bankruptcy, under the pretence that all this is necessary to satisfy the demands of mythical Spanish honor. Knowing its opponent so well, the United States proceeds to administer another humiliating defeat at Santiago, in the hope of bringing her to her senses; but it fails, and the story remains only one of the many that add lustre to American manhood, skill, and courage, and reflect glory upon the innumerable achievements of our arms.]



**Cuba.** **A** QUESTION of profound interest is the extent and value of the friendship shown by Great Britain in our behalf before and at the breaking out of our war with Spain. The highest authority on this subject is undoubtedly the London *National Review*, because it has access to official information closed to the public.

Spain used her utmost effort to persuade the leading maritime powers of Europe to make the Cuban question an international one. The decision was made that this should be done, and we were threatened with the greatest of all humiliations. France, as in 1861, eagerly led in this conspiracy, warmly seconded by Austria, and followed by Russia. One cause of France's course was that Spanish securities were held in that country to the

extent of \$800,000,000. Another was her racial sympathy for the Spanish people.

Germany refused to join this anti-American alliance unless Great Britain agreed to co-operate, a course deemed highly probable because of our past quarrels, the English position as regards Cuba, the Venezuela wrangle, and the desire often expressed in America for the annexation of Canada. Such co-operation was indispensable because of England's mighty naval strength and her strategic advantage of position.

*The National Review* states that when this anti-American combination was first mooted in London, Lord Salisbury was absent, but Mr. A. J. Balfour, the acting Secretary of Foreign Affairs, was not only a warm friend of the United States, but a far-seeing statesman as regarded British interests. The situation in the far East was steadily drawing England and the United States together, and it would be well for Cuba, which strategically commands the proposed Nicaragua Canal, to pass into the hands of an English-speaking people. The French Government, therefore, was assured that under no circumstances would Great Britain be a party to any action or course that could be deemed unfriendly at Washington.

It is not unlikely that the promoters of the "Cuban Concert" would have persisted, could the promise of England to remain neutral have been secured; but even that was denied. Germany refused to join the intrigue when she saw the certainty of being compelled to meet the invincible navy of Great Britain arrayed on the side of the United States; and thus the friendship of our "kinsmen across the sea" caused the formidable danger to dissolve and melt away.

During the War for the Union, it was the custom of President Lincoln to ask the people to give thanks for the triumph of our arms. Following this precedent, President McKinley, on July 6, issued the following proclamation:

*"To the People of the United States of America.*

"At this time, when to the yet fresh remembrance of the unprecedented success which attended the operations of the United States fleet in the Bay of Manila on the 1st day of May last are added the tidings of the no less glorious achievements of the naval and military arms of our beloved country at Santiago de Cuba, it is fitting that we should pause, and, staying the feeling of exultation that too naturally

PERIOD  
VIII  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Need of  
Eng-  
land's  
Aid

Eng-  
land's  
Friend-  
ship



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

attends great deeds wrought by our countrymen in our country's cause, should reverently bow before the throne of Divine Grace, and give devout praise to God, who holds the nations in the hollow of His hands, and worketh upon them the marvels of His high will, and who has thus far vouchsafed to us the light of His face and led our brave soldiers and seamen to victory.

A  
Thanks-  
giving  
Procla-  
mation

"I therefore ask the people of the United States, upon next assembling for divine worship in their respective places of meeting, to offer thanksgiving to Almighty God, who, in His inscrutable ways, is now leading our hosts upon the water to unscathed triumph; now guiding them in a strange land through the dread shadows of death to success, even though at a fearful cost; now bearing them without accident or loss to far-distant climes, has watched over our cause, and brought nearer the success of the right and the attainment of just and honorable peace.

"With the nation's thanks let there be mingled the nation's prayers that our gallant sons may be shielded from harm, alike on the battlefield and in the clash of fleets, and be spared the scourge of suffering and disease while they are striving to uphold their country's honor. And, withal, let the nation's heart be stilled with holy awe at the thought of the noble men who have perished as heroes die, and be filled with compassionate sympathy for all those who suffer bereavement or endure sickness, wounds, and bonds by reason of the awful struggle; and, above all, let us pray with earnest fervor that He, the dispenser of all good, may speedily remove from us the untold afflictions of war, and bring to our dear land the blessings of restored peace, and to all the domain now ravaged by the cruel strife the priceless boon of security and tranquillity."

Santiago  
Defiant

General Shafter pressed steadily forward with his troops, although they were not as numerous as he wished, and on the 3d of July, the day which saw the destruction of Admiral Cervera's fleet, he made a demand for the surrender of Santiago, receiving in reply a refusal, as has already been recorded.

In a desperate effort to block the harbor against the entrance of the American fleet and save the city from bombardment, the Spanish, early on the morning of July 4, ran the *Reina Mercedes* ashore near where the *Merrimac* had been sunk. The attempt was a failure, since the vessel did not block the entrance. The event of July 6 was the exchange of Assistant Naval Constructor Richmond P. Hobson and

his seven comrades for the same number of Spanish prisoners of war. There was considerable parleying between General Shafter and General Toral, who had become the commander of the Spanish forces after the wounding of General Linares on July 1, but the preliminaries were finally arranged.

The manner in which the exchange was effected is worth noting. Lieutenant John D. Miley, one of General Shafter's aides, having charge of the transfer of the prisoners, rode forward at two o'clock in the afternoon, with three Spanish lieutenants, one of whom was to be selected to exchange for Hobson. They were blindfolded and carried in a covered wagon to prevent their reporting to their friends the disposition of the American forces. Behind them followed the Spanish soldiers who were to be exchanged for the sailors.

The course led up the hill upon whose crest lay the American firing-line. Going through this, the party descended the other side for a fourth of a mile, when they entered a field, where the bandages were removed from the eyes of the prisoners, and all sat down under a large tree to await the arrival of the other company, who were already approaching under another flag of truce. The two soon met, and there was an exchange of courtesies. Lieutenant Miley told the Spanish officer he was at liberty to choose any one of the three Spanish lieutenants to be exchanged for Hobson. The officer selected one who was wounded, there was another exchange of salutations, and the two parties returned to their respective lines.

Lieutenant Miley and his companions heartily congratulated Hobson, who was recognized by his uniform, as, riding on horseback, he approached the American lines. The air was rent with cheers, thousands of hats were waved, and the regimental bands played "The Star-Spangled Banner," while amid it all Hobson conducted himself as modestly as when, some weeks later, he visited New York on official business, and found himself continually surrounded and hampered by enthusiastic multitudes, who never wearied of applauding him.

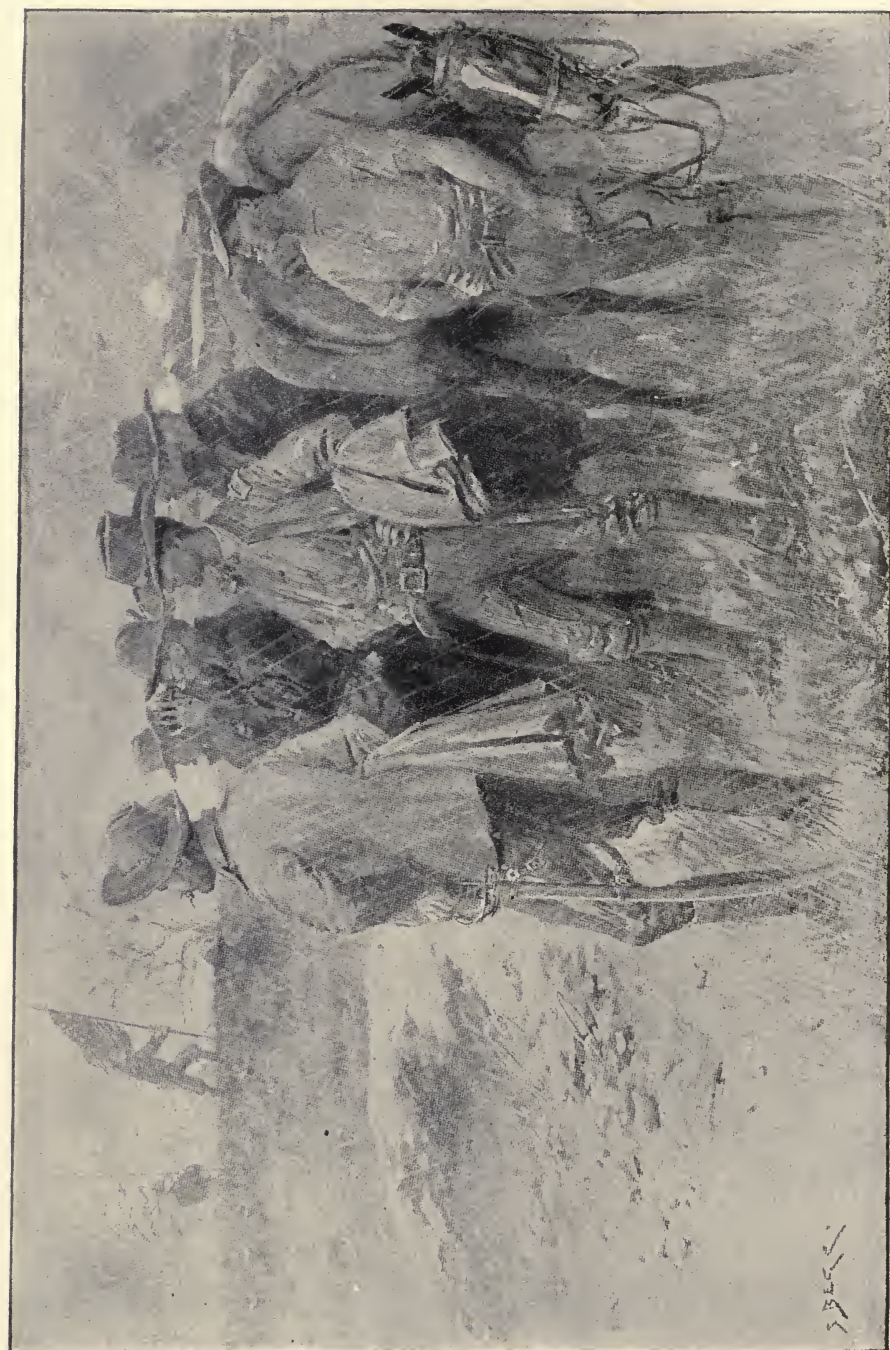
Although General Shafter had set the hour for the bombardment of Santiago upon the refusal of General Toral to surrender, the attack was postponed at the suggestion of the President and his advisers until the arrival of reinforcements. The belief obtained at that time that General Pando had advanced from Holguin and formed a junction with the Spaniards in Santiago, bringing several thousand

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Ex-  
change  
of  
Hobson

The  
Bom-  
bardment  
Post-  
poned





A FLAG OF TRUCE



Spanish soldiers to aid in the defence of the city. It was afterward developed that such was not the fact, and that General Pando was not in that part of Cuba. Meanwhile, vigorous steps were taken to reinforce Shafter and to send him additional supplies of ammunition.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

The two-days' truce was turned to good account by the besiegers and besieged. The Americans dug trenches and made bomb-proofs along their whole line, and brought up artillery from the road, while the positions were strengthened in every way possible. Moreover, the engineer corps obtained the precise range of all the Spanish guns and trenches, assuring a more deadly fire when the bombardment should open.

Improv-  
ing the  
Opportu-  
nity

The Spaniards covered their trenches with sods to hide them, and improved their rifle-pits. They used good judgment, and neglected nothing that could add to their strength. Some of their guns proved a dangerous menace to the American position. A characteristic piece of work was the location of the main intrenchment behind the hospital and insane asylum, from which floated the flag of the Red Cross Society. It was hoped that this would interfere with the fire of the American centre. Warning was sent to the Spaniards to remove all non-combatants from the building.

At daybreak, July 6, the Americans were surprised to see the flag of truce still flying over the Spanish headquarters in Santiago. While wondering at its meaning, a man in uniform emerged from the city, bearing a smaller white flag. General Shafter sent out a party to receive the messenger, who proved to be a commissioner from General Toral. The commissioner said he had an important communication to deliver to the American commander, and desired to be taken to him. The custom is to blindfold such messengers before allowing them to pass through their enemy's lines; but it was believed, in this instance, that the Spaniard might gain an impressive object-lesson by observing the completeness of the American preparations to reduce the city. Not only were his eyes unbandaged, but his attention was directed to the formidable character of these preparations, and there could be no doubt that he was suitably impressed by what he saw.

A  
Message  
from  
General  
Torale

When conducted to General Shafter, the lengthy message of General Toral was delivered and found to contain a proposal that the truce should be extended in order to give General Toral time to communicate with the authorities at Madrid concerning the surrender of

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Santiago. A rather singular request was that the American commander would send telegraph operators to operate the line between Santiago and Kingston. The telegraphists who had been stationed



Spanish  
Bloch-House  
Destroyed by  
U.S. Artillery

there were British subjects, and had left the city under the protection of their consul when notice was given of the bombardment in the event of a refusal to surrender. General

Toral pledged not to ask the operators to transmit anything not relating to the sur-

render, and promised to return them to El Caney upon receiving the final reply from Madrid.

It was arranged that the truce, which had expired at 4 o'clock the preceding day, should be extended to the same hour on Saturday, the

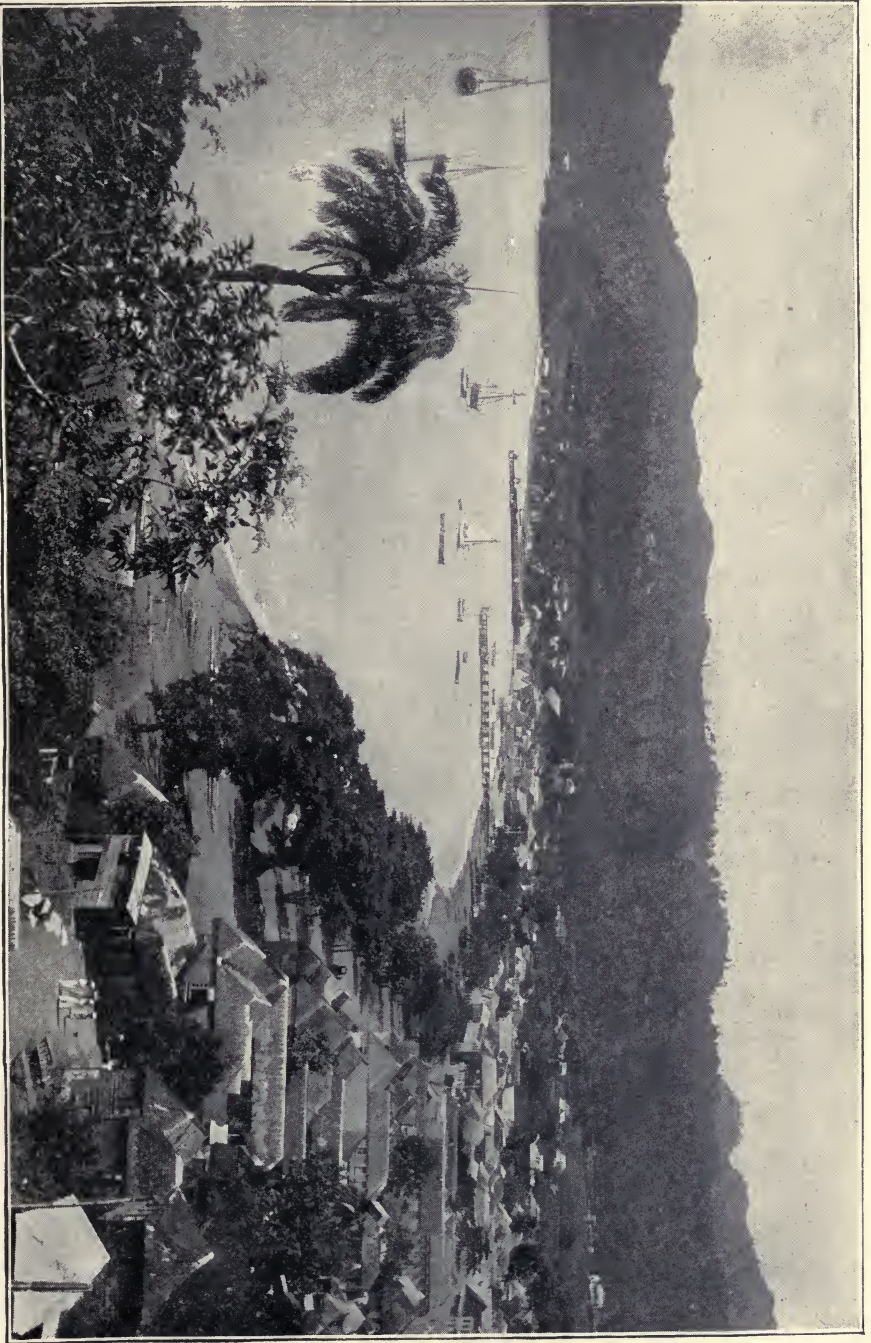
Exten-  
sion  
of the  
Truce



THE DESPATCH BOAT "COLON"

9th. The British operators having expressed their willingness to return to Santiago, were escorted to the walls of the city, where a Spanish escort met and conducted them to the office





GENERAL VIEW OF KINGSTON HARBOR, JAMAICA



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Fugi-  
tives  
from  
Santiago

of the cable company, and they assumed their novel duties in the afternoon.

It should be stated that after the destruction of Cervera's fleet, not only did thousands of citizens flee from Santiago to the American lines for protection and food, but among them was the entire civil government, including the governor, the mayor, and the president of the upper court of justice, all of whom had been forbidden to leave the city; but they tramped over the mountains with other refugees to El Caney, where they were received and treated with consideration.

The following was given out at Madrid as the despatch received by General Correa, Minister of War:

"The enemy returned our wounded on Tuesday. Yesterday (Thursday) I exchanged the *Merrimac* prisoners for Lieutenant Arias and seven soldiers.

"The ceremony over, General Shafter sent a letter describing the complete destruction of our squadron, and reiterating his demand for the surrender of the city, granting until midday Saturday for compliance, when, if the town was not surrendered, he would bombard it by land and sea.

"I communicated with Captain-General Blanco, and warned all foreigners, who are now almost the sole inhabitants. I shall defend the place to the last extremity.

"It is necessary to remember that we are short of provisions and that the troops have endured three years' campaigning. They have been fed for a month past with only rice, salt, coffee, and sugar."

General Shafter continued his preparations for bombardment with as much vigor as if certain of a final refusal on the part of General Toral to surrender. The plan was in case of such refusal for the fleet to bombard the city from Aguadores simultaneously with the army batteries, it being decided that if necessary the battleships should force the entrance to the harbor at any cost.

Uncon-  
ditional  
Surren-  
der De-  
manded

General Shafter notified our Government, when the hour set for the expiration of the truce arrived, that General Toral had expressed a wish to capitulate. In reply, the American commander was ordered to accept no terms other than "unconditional surrender."

When the last flag of truce was sent from the Spanish lines, it notified General Shafter that his demand for surrender without terms was refused. A few minutes before five o'clock that afternoon (July

10), the American batteries opened fire on the enemy's intrenchments surrounding the city. It lasted, however, but a short time, because of approaching darkness. The response was spiritless, but the answering musketry volleys were vigorous. General Shafter sent word to Siboney ordering the troops there to join him before morning, when it was intended to renew the bombardment.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

At a council of war held Saturday night, the commander submitted to his officers the terms on which General Toral was willing to surrender the city. These were that he would leave Santiago, taking with him all the arms, artillery, and impedimenta, but would do no damage to the city. As stated, this proposal was peremptorily rejected at Washington.

Toral's  
Terms  
Refused

The navy was prompt in performing its share of the bombardment. During the afternoon, the *Brooklyn*, *Indiana*, and *Texas* ranged themselves about half a mile apart, and about half a mile from shore, off Aguadores, the *Indiana* being to the westward of the line, and half a mile east of that place.

The *Brooklyn* began the firing with her 5-inch port battery. When she had discharged seven shots, the *Texas* opened, soon followed by the *Indiana*. The target of all these shots was invisible, a high range of hills shutting off the view inland. Two minutes' interval was allowed between the shots in order to learn if the shells were rightly placed. Telephone connection had been established between General Shafter's headquarters at the front and a captured bridge on the Aguadores Railway, whence the signals were wigwagged to the flagship. The range of the battleships over the ridge north by west was not quite six miles.

At the first fire of the *Brooklyn*, Morro Castle ran up its danger signal, showing white above red, but neither Morro nor the outlying batteries made any answer to the fire of the battleships. It may be interesting to note that this was the first attack of a city by a fleet since the British bombardment of Alexandria in 1884.

The *Brooklyn* fired in all 15 5-inch shells, the *Texas* 3 6-inch shells from her forward gun on the main deck and 7 12-inch shells from her port turret, and the *Indiana* 8 8-inch shells from her port side. The thunderous explosion of these missiles, six miles distant, was plainly heard. Mingled with them, and the boom of the artillery on shore, were the reverberating peals of natural thunder, a violent storm and downpour of rain continuing throughout the latter

The  
Naval  
Bom-  
bardment

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

part of the bombardment. A message from General Shafter that the shells were landing too close to his lines caused the firing to cease shortly before six o'clock.

The arrival of reinforcements enabled the commander to extend his line entirely around Santiago, thus locking in General Toral and shutting out any help from reaching him. Although this line was necessarily weak in spots, reinforcements could be quickly moved to any point needed.

Exten-  
sion  
of the  
Ameri-  
can  
Lines

It was the intention of General Shafter to renew the bombardment at daylight, but a dense mist that veiled mountain and valley obscured the Spanish lines near the city. When the sun dissolved the vapors, the American gunners were ordered to renew their destructive work; but instead of firing on "general principles," as may be said, they were directed to select specific targets. The result was another display of marksmanship rarely, or never seen on the part of the artillery of other nations.

As usual, the Spanish sharpshooters were exasperatingly annoying. They were hidden among the tree-branches, and devoted their efforts to picking off the American gunners; but there were equally good marksmen among our own infantry, and, although it was difficult to locate the miscreants, who used smokeless powder, the success in doing so was proven by the sight of more than one limp form tumbling headlong through the limbs to the ground. The dynamite-gun, in charge of Sergeant Hallet Alsop Borrowe, of the Rough Riders, was used with great effect.

It was believed that the Spaniards' ammunition was running low, for their batteries did not fire more than half a dozen shots in reply. They kept close within their trenches, except when a shell dropped among them, when they frantically scrambled out. With a view to saving the great loss of life that would follow an assault, General Shafter devoted his efforts to harassing the enemy by a continuous fire from his batteries.

Work  
of the  
Army  
and  
Navy

The fleet, as before, assisted in this work. At six o'clock in the morning (July 11), the *New York* and *Brooklyn* left their night stations and approached Aguadores. In order to improve the aim of the preceding day, a wigwag signal to the beach ordered that signallers be sent to the top of the ridge over which the shells were to be fired, to form telephone connection with the front and learn of the effectiveness of the range.



As a feeler, the *New York* fired an 8-inch shell, but it required an hour to learn where it had fallen. The report of that and of the second caused a change in the range, but the third shell dropped in Santiago, the announcement of which was received with cheers by the sailors. With a range of 8,500 yards, the firing became regular. It was slow, however, and the *Brooklyn* did not open until after the *New York's* twenty-sixth shot.



THE "YALE"

By and by the *Indiana* steamed

into position and swung her turret guns to starboard. She delivered a broadside from her 8-inch guns, and discharged faster than the other ships, continuing until nearly one o'clock, when a signal was received from General Shafter that a flag of truce had been



THE "HARVARD"

sent to General Toral, and firing for the day was over. One hundred and six shells had been fired, of which all but five were effective, the last dropping almost in the heart of the city.

It was about this time that

General Miles, who had left Washington on the 9th, arrived on the *Yale* off Aguadores, and was cheered by the men of the flagship as he sailed around it. Subsequently he made an inspection at Si-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Arrival  
of  
General  
Miles

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

boney, and went to the front the next day, where, instead of assuming direct command, he remained with General Shafter in an advisory capacity, as was announced, and exercised general supervision.

The roads leading from Santiago to Siboney and El Caney were continuously thronged with refugees, many of whom were children. They were in a pitiful condition. Had not the troops divided their meagre rations with them, hundreds would have perished of hunger.



IN CAMP—WASHING CLOTHES

In Santiago itself the Spanish soldiers looted the homes of the refugees and committed all manner of outrages.

The first meeting between General Shafter and General Toral took place on Wednesday, July 13, General Miles being present, when the demand upon the Spanish commander for the unconditional surrender of the city was repeated. General Toral said that no matter what his own views might be, he could not yield the place on the conditions named by the Americans unless ordered to do so by his superiors, and he asked that the truce might be lengthened to enable him to communicate again with Captain-General Blanco and the Government at Madrid. This favor was granted, and the truce was extended to noon, Thursday, July 14.

The  
Truce  
again  
Ex-  
tended

As before, each army devoted the delays to strengthening its position. The hostile lines were so close that the Spaniards and Americans abused each other in voices that with only slight elevation were clearly audible.

At a council of war held on Wednesday morning, there were present Generals Miles, Shafter, Wheeler, and Garcia, and Assistant Naval Constructor Hobson as the representative of Admiral Sampson. General Shafter made clear all that had taken place during the preceding few days, and an interchange of views followed. It was agreed that while it was certain the city could be captured by assault, or by the warships forcing their way into the harbor, the attack must be accompanied by great loss of life, and the prize was not worth the cost.

General Toral, by order of the authorities at Washington, was notified that unless he surrendered unconditionally by noon of the following day, a bombardment would be begun which would not cease until the city was destroyed. It was after this council of war that the personal interview between Shafter and Toral took place.

The officers were scarcely less impatient than the soldiers, who suffered from the frightful heat and the daily flood that descended upon them. The rainy season was at its worst, sickness was increasing in camp, and the discomforts of idleness were becoming too great to be borne. An assault, even though it must be a bloody one, was preferable to the unbearable monotony of a siege.

Naturally the authorities at Washington were anxious over the situation at Santiago. General Shafter can handle his sword better than his pen, and many of his despatches were too ambiguously

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

A  
Council  
of  
War



IN CAMP—COOKING

Un-  
bearable  
Con-  
ditions



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

worded to be understood. Thus a message was received from him on the forenoon of the 14th, saying that General Toral had agreed to surrender on the basis of being returned to Spain, and that commissioners would meet that afternoon to arrange definite terms.

This reference to "terms" caused uneasiness on the part of our Government, and a message was sent to General Shafter directing him to consider no proposition from General Toral that seemed to



IN CAMP—A FIELD POST OFFICE

show a desire for temporizing. The commander's reply was unsatisfactory, but the following dispelled all anxiety :

PLAYA, July 14.

*To Secretary of War at Washington.*

A Wel-  
come  
Message

BEFORE SANTIAGO, July 14.—General Toral formally surrendered the troops of his army, troops and division of Santiago, on the terms and understanding that his troops would be returned to Spain.

General Shafter will appoint commissioners to draw up the conditions of arrangements for carrying out the terms of surrender. This is very gratifying, as General Shafter and the officers and men of this command are entitled to great credit for their sincerity and fortitude in overcoming almost insuperable obstacles which they encountered.

A portion of the army has been infected with yellow fever, and efforts will be made to separate those who are infected and those free from it, and to keep those who are still on board ship separated from those on shore.

Arrangements will be immediately made for carrying out further instructions of the President and yourself.

NELSON A. MILES,  
*Major-General of the Army.*

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

By the terms of this surrender, the United States obtained possession of something more than a third of the province of Santiago, including the military jurisdiction of the Fourth Corps of the Spanish army. The boundaries of the territory surrendered begin at Acerraderos, a seacoast town, about twenty miles west of Santiago, thence northeast to the town of Palma, twenty-two miles away, and finally to Sagua de Tanamo, on the northern coast.\*

Terms  
of the  
Surrender

When everything seemed settled a serious difficulty arose over the insistence of the Spanish commissioners that the surrendering forces should be allowed to retain their arms. General Toral was unwilling to yield the point, and General Shafter on the 15th telegraphed to Washington for instructions. He was still obscure in the wording of his despatches, and he was ordered to give explicit information. He replied:

---

\* This cession gave the United States control of four good harbors, two on the south coast and two on the north, Santiago, Guantanamo, Baracoa, and Sagua de Tanamo. The territory includes some of the loftiest mountains in Cuba, Tarquino, the highest peak, being 8,000 feet above the sea level. There are numerous streams and rivers in this district, but no important ones. The valleys are fertile, and the climate in the mountainous region pleasant. The seasons are the wet and dry, the former lasting from April to October. The average temperature of the year at Santiago is 80.5 degrees, the average in July and August being 85.4 and in December and January 74.2 degrees. The sea breeze, lasting from noon until evening, makes the temperature delightful. Yellow fever, which haunts the seaboard during the hot season, is almost wholly due to the neglect of sanitation. In some of the rivers are gold deposits, with silver and extensive lodes of copper in the Sierra del Cobre Mountains. Between the base of the mountains and the eastern coast are found bituminous coal of good quality, asphaltum beds and petroleum, while gypsum, slate, and jasper are other products of Santiago province. The rich soil produces exuberantly every kind of vegetable and tropical fruit. In some places tobacco is grown, and coffee, cocoa, and chocolate thrive. Rice is readily cultivated and Indian corn is native, with sugar as the staple product. There are great stretches of trackless forests, and the woods include cedar, mahogany, ebony, granadilla, and sabicci. Inland transportation facilities, as in many other sections of Cuba, are almost wholly lacking.

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR

COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898A  
Confus-  
ing De-  
spatchHEADQUARTERS, NEAR SANTIAGO, *July 15.**Adjutant-General Corbin, Washington, D. C.*

I sent you several telegrams yesterday, as did General Miles also, in regard to the surrender. General Toral agreed yesterday positively to surrender all the forces under his command in Eastern Cuba upon the direct understanding that they will be sent to Spain by the United States; that the surrender was authorized by General Blanco, and that its submission to-morrow was merely formal. Commissioners to arrange the details were appointed—Wheeler, Norton, and Miley on the part of the United States. Points were immediately raised by the Spanish commissioners, and the discussion lasted until ten o'clock last night. At last my commissioners think the matter will be settled to-day, and met at 9:30 o'clock this morning.

There are about 12,000 troops in the city and as many more in the surrounding district; 25,000 in all will be transported. General Miles was present, and said the surrender was absolute and complete as possible. It cannot be possible that there will be a failure to complete the arrangements.

A water famine in the city is imminent. Have supply cut. This was told Lieutenant Miley by the English commissioner. Will wire frequently when negotiations are progressing.

SHAFTER,

*Major-General Commanding.*

This despatch was as confusing as its predecessors, and its meaning was variously interpreted. General Shafter made no explanation of the points raised by the Spanish commissioners, and referred to the "submission" of the surrender "to-morrow," while his promise to wire frequently "when negotiations are progressing" deepened the fear of our Government officials that the trouble was of a serious character, and the sorely disturbed Cabinet council did not break up until after midnight.

But everything was cleared up on the following day, when the messages from General Shafter showed the true ring. The first, addressed to the Adjutant-General at Washington, said:

"Spanish surrendered. Particulars later."

Decisive  
News

Early in the morning of the 16th, General Shafter sent the following letter, which evidently went through a unique process of translation:

SANTIAGO DE CUBA, *July 15.**To Excellency, Commander-in-Chief of the American Forces.*

EXCELLENT SIR:—I am now authorized by my Government to capitulate. I have the honor to so advise you, requesting you desig-



nate hour and place where my representatives should appear to confer with those of your Excellency to effect the articles of capitulation on the basis of what has been agreed upon to this date. In due time I wish to manifestate to your Excellency my desire to know the resolutions of the United States Government respecting the return of arms, so as to note on the capitulation; also the great courtesy and gentlemanly deportment of your Great Grace's Representative and return for their generous and noble impulse for the Spanish soldiers will allow them to return to the Peninsula with the arms that the American Army do them the honor to acknowledge as dutifully descended.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

JOSÉ TORAL, *Commander-in-Chief Fourth Army Corps.*

SHAFTER, *Major-General Commanding.*

Once more, when everything seemed to be settled, a disturbing factor appeared. General Shafter telegraphed that while the enemy agreed to lay down their arms, it was with the understanding that our Government should decide whether they were to be returned, his despatch being as follows:

A Dis-  
turbing  
Factor

HEADQUARTERS, NEAR SANTIAGO, *July 16.*

*Adjutant-General, Washington.*

The conditions of capitulation include all forces and war material in described territory. The United States agrees, with as little delay as possible, to transport all Spanish troops in district to the kingdom of Spain. The troops, as far as possible, to embark as near a garrison as they now occupy. Officers retain their side arms, and officers and men retain their personal property. Spanish commander authorized to take military archives belonging to surrendered district. All Spanish forces known as volunteers and guerrillas, who wish to remain in Cuba, may do so under parole during present war, giving up their arms.

"Spanish forces march out of Santiago with honors of war, depositing their arms at a point mutually agreed upon, to await disposition of United States Government, it being understood United States commissioners will recommend that the Spanish soldiers return to Spain with the arms they so bravely defended. This leaves the question of arms entirely in the hands of the Government. I invite attention to the fact that several thousand surrendered, as said by General Toral to be about 12,000, against whom a shot has not been fired. The return to Spain of the troops in this district amounts to about 24,000, according to General Toral.

W. R. SHAFTER, *Major-General.*

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Despite the positive statement by our Government that no concession would be granted to the surrendering troops, the above contained a reservation, and it was stated that General Wheeler, General Lawton, and Lieutenant Miley recommended that General Toral's soldiers

should be permitted to carry their arms to Spain. The offer already made to transport the prisoners to their own country was simply an act of generosity, and intended moreover to get rid of the expense of taking care of a large body of men among whom the germs of disease were likely to appear.

It was not deemed necessary to inform General Shafter that the recommendation of the American commissioners had been overruled.



TWO CAPTURED SPANISH MINES

The President sent a warm commendatory message thanking him, his officers and soldiers for their faithfulness, bravery, and success. This message must have been peculiarly gratifying to the recipient, for it sharply contrasted with some that preceded it.

The Spanish commissioners were General Escariel, Colonel Fontaine, and Mr. Mason, the British vice-consul at Santiago. The terms involved the following points:

Thanks  
to  
Shafter  
and his  
Men

The 20,000 refugees at El Caney and Siboney to be sent back to the city.

An American infantry patrol to be posted on the roads surrounding the city and in the country between it and the American cavalry.

Our hospital corps to give attention so far as possible to the sick and wounded Spanish soldiers in Santiago.

All the Spanish troops in the province except 10,000 men at Holguin, under command of General Luque, to come into the city and surrender.

The guns and defences of the city to be turned over to the Americans in good condition.

The Americans to have full use of the Juragua Railroad, which belongs to the Spanish Government.

The Spaniards to surrender their arms.

All the Spaniards to be conveyed to Spain on board of American transports with the least possible delay, and be permitted to take portable church property with them.

After a prolonged discussion, the conditions named above were accepted, and the Spaniards agreed to co-operate with the Americans in destroying the mines and torpedoes in the harbor entrance and bay. The agreement was signed in duplicate by all the commissioners, and each side kept a copy. The signatures of the Spanish commissioners were conditional upon the approval of the Madrid authorities. The business being over, Lieutenant Miley mounted a fleet horse and dashed at headlong speed to Siboney, where he handed his copy to General Miles, who read it, expressed his approval, and congratulated Lieutenant Miley. As the news quickly spread to the army and fleet, it was received with loud cheering.

General Shafter notified General Toral that he would take possession of Santiago on Sunday morning (July 17) at nine o'clock. Accompanied by Generals Lawton and Wheeler, Colonels Ludlow, Ames, and Kent, and eighty other officers, he rode at a deliberate pace down the hill to the road leading to the city, which was followed until they reached the tree outside the walls, under which all the preceding negotiations had taken place. At this juncture the cannon on the hillsides and within the city boomed a salute of twenty-one guns, followed by thousands of cheers from end to end of the eight miles of American lines. The Twenty-fifth colored infantry and a troop of colored cavalry set out to join General Shafter, who, after

PERIOD  
VIII,  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Points  
Involved

Taking  
Possession of  
Santiago





SURRENDER OF GENERAL TORAL TO GENERAL SHAFTER

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR S. PERARD

COPYRIGHT 1898

waiting a brief while, sent word to General Toral that he was ready to take possession of the city.

The Spanish general was in full uniform when he and two hundred officers left the city and approached the place of meeting. Toral and Shafter gravely saluted each other, the American and Spanish officers also exchanging salutations. A general introduction followed, when General Toral, speaking in his native tongue, and with a perceptible tremor in his voice, addressed General Shafter:

"I find myself forced to surrender to General Shafter of the American army the city and the strongholds of the city of Santiago."

The Spanish officers presented arms, and General Shafter replied:

"I receive the city in the name of the Government of the United States."

Upon the order of General Toral, his officers, still presenting arms, wheeled about, and General Shafter and his own officers, followed by the cavalry and infantry, rode past the Spaniards and entered the captured city. General Shafter made his way to the governor's palace, in the centre of the town, where an immense crowd was gathered. The palace fronts the Plaza de Armas, where some fifty officials were waiting, including the civil governor, the mayor, and chief of police. When the palace was reached, the archbishop of Santiago and a number of priests came up, saluted General Shafter, and entered into conversation with him.

The formal ceremony of handing over the city to the Americans was preceded by a lunch served in the palace. General Joaquin Castillo and one of his aides were the only Cubans present, General Garcia being unwilling to enter Santiago while it was still under the rule of the Spanish officials.

It lacked but a few minutes to noon, when Lieutenant Miley, carrying an American flag, made his way to the top of the palace. General Shafter and his officers, followed by the Spanish officials and officers, walked to the plaza, where the American infantry and cavalry were drawn up. Assisted by two other officers, Lieutenant Miley bent the flag to the halyards attached to the flagstaff of the palace. As the great bell of the cathedral boomed the first stroke of high noon, the flag was run to the top of the staff, and it gracefully unfolded and streamed out in the breeze.

All hats were removed, and the soldiers presented arms. Windows and housetops were crowded with people and the square swarmed

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Toral's  
Sur-  
render

The  
Formal  
Cere-  
monies



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

with spectators. The last stroke of the cathedral bell was throbbing in the air, and a military band played the inspiring "Star-Spangled Banner," followed by cheers for the "Red, White, and Blue." Thousands of the spectators shouted "Viva los Americanos," for the starving horde knew that the coming of their conquerors meant the end of hunger, suffering, and death.

Joy of  
Soldiers

As our banner unfolded from the lofty flagstaff, a national salute was fired by Captain Capron's battery, at the right centre of the American line, and 20,000 men cheered, flung their hats in air, and leaped for joy. The volume of cheers rolled like a great wave along the immense circle enclosing the town, proving the completeness of the preparations, which compelled even the Spaniards to feel their helplessness in the centre of this invincible array of armed forces.

The formal ceremony being completed, General Shafter and his officers returned to the American camp, and soldiers were assigned to patrol duty in the city. Throughout all the ceremonies, Generals Linares and Toral remained in their houses outside the town.

Meanwhile, the navy was not an inanimate spectator of these stirring scenes. Owing to the danger from the mines, Admiral Sampson allowed only three small boats to enter the harbor. They moved carefully forward past the wrecked *Reina Mercedes*, the hulk of the *Merrimac*, and finally into the bay, at whose head stands Santiago. They arrived in time to take part in the cheering, possession having been assumed by the army. The gunboat *Alvarez* was the only Spanish vessel in the harbor. At the request of her officers, the American flag was not run up until they had landed. The other vessels secured were the steamer *Reina de los Angeles*, which had been used as a transport, 2 tugs, 4 lighters, 12 schooners, and several small boats.

Thou-  
sands  
of  
Cheers

While the gunboat was returning, American infantrymen and cavalry were seen on the hills at Morro Castle and the side batteries. They had learned of the surrender, and added their cheering to that of the delighted thousands along the lines. An examination of Morro showed that it was almost in ruins from the terrific pounding of the American battleships, which, assisted by the resistless *Vesuvius*, had wrought appalling destruction in the neighborhood. The Red Cross ship *State of Texas*, with Clara Barton on board, was allowed to enter the harbor in the afternoon, but did not proceed to the city owing to the lateness of the hour.



All the roads leading to Santiago were crowded for hours with returning refugees, while thousands of Spanish soldiers streamed out of the town. Reaching the rifle-pits, they stacked their weapons, went into camp, and good-naturedly and thankfully ate the hardtack which the Americans gave them.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Although the returning refugees found that their homes had been looted during their absence, they accepted their losses more philo-



CATHEDRAL, SANTIAGO

sophically than would have been expected. The fear-haunted days and nights were ended, the conquerors were generous, and the necessities of life were dealt out to all with a liberal hand. Peace and security came with the American rule, and the future was full of hope.

General Shafter appointed Brigadier-General Leonard Wood (promoted from his colonelcy of the Rough Riders and succeeded by Theodore Roosevelt) military governor of Santiago. The appointment was an admirable one, and General Wood quickly won public confidence. The city was cleaned, sanitary and civil regulations established, and the people governed with a considerate but firm wisdom that produced the happiest results.

**General  
Wood  
Military  
Governor**

It must be admitted that there was much dissatisfaction by this time on the part of the military authorities over the action of the Cuban insurgents. Their numbers and strength had been greatly overestimated. It was alleged that they were indolent, and much more disposed to eat the rations furnished them than to fight. Many looked with distrust on the Americans, believing they intended to

annex Cuba instead of granting its independence. While numerous Cubans had proven their bravery and patriotism, it is idle to deny that the part they played in the war was a disappointment to their friends in this country. Another disagreeable fact is that a shamefully small percentage of the large number in the United States went to the help of our own valiant officers and soldiers, who gave their blood and lives for the cause of humanity and the independence of a people vastly inferior in every respect to themselves, and wholly unworthy of the sacrifices made in their behalf.



LIEUTENANT-GENERAL LINARES

**General  
Garcia  
Offended**

General Garcia was offended by the course of General Shafter at Santiago, and directly after its surrender sent the American commander the following self-explanatory letter:

SIR:—On May 12, the Government of the republic of Cuba ordered me as commander of the Cuban army in the East to co-operate with the American army, following the plans and obeying the orders of its commander. I have done my best, sir, to fulfil the wishes of my Government, and I have been until now one of your most faithful subordinates, honoring myself in carrying out your orders and instructions as far as my powers have allowed me to do it.

The city of Santiago surrendered to the American army, and news of that important event was given to me by persons entirely foreign to your staff. I have not been honored with a single word





NEWS OF VICTORY

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY W. M. CARY



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

from yourself informing me about the negotiations for peace or the terms of the capitulation by the Spaniards. The important ceremony of the surrender of the Spanish army and the taking possession of the city by yourself took place later on, and I only knew of both events by public reports.

I was neither honored, sir, with a kind word from you inviting myself or any officer of my staff to represent the Cuban army on that memorable occasion.

Finally, I know that you have left in power at Santiago the same Spanish authorities that for three years I have fought as enemies of



A COUNTRY OX-TEAM

the independence of Cuba. I beg to say that these authorities have never been elected at Santiago by the residents of the city, but were appointed by royal decrees of the Queen of Spain.

I would agree, sir, that the army under your command should have taken possession of the city, the garrison, and the forts. I would give my warm co-operation to any measure you may have deemed best under American military law to hold the city for your army and to preserve public order until the time comes to fulfil the solemn pledge of the people of the United States to establish in Cuba a free and independent government. But when the question arises of appointing authorities in Santiago de Cuba, under the peculiar circumstances of our thirty years' strife against the Spanish rule, I cannot see but with the deepest regret that such authorities are not

Garcia's  
Protest

elected by the Cuban people, but are the same ones selected by the Queen of Spain, and hence are ministers to defend against the Cubans the Spanish sovereignty.

A rumor, too absurd to be believed, General, ascribes the reason of your measures and of the orders forbidding my army to enter Santiago to fear of massacres and revenge against the Spaniards. Allow me, sir, to protest against even the shadow of such an idea. We are not savages ignoring the rules of civilized warfare. We are a poor, ragged army, as ragged and as poor as was the army of your forefathers in their noble war for independence, but, as did the heroes of Saratoga and Yorktown, we respect too deeply our cause to disgrace it with barbarism and cowardice.

In view of all these reasons I sincerely regret to be unable to fulfil any longer the orders of my Government, and therefore I have tendered to-day to the commander-in-chief of the Cuban army, Major-General Maximo Gomez, my resignation as commander of this section of our army.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Awaiting his resolution, I withdraw my forces to the interior.

Very respectfully yours,

CALIXTO GARCIA.

General Garcia withdrew his army from the outskirts over the road to Jiquari, some fifty miles distant, first forwarding his resignation as commander of the Cuban army of the East to General Gomez, the Cuban commander-in-chief. His letter to General Shafter is marked by a dignity and good taste that led many to doubt his authorship of the missive. There was a feeling of sympathy for General Garcia in Washington and elsewhere, mingled with the conviction that General Shafter had not been tactful in his dealings with the sensitive Cuban leader. It was deemed best to try to placate him, prominent Cubans in this country uniting their efforts to win him back to a cordial co-operation with the American forces in the island. General Shafter addressed him, on July 22, the following letter:

I must say that I was very much surprised at the receipt of your letter this morning, and regret exceedingly that you should regard yourself as in any way slighted or aggrieved.

You will remember the fact that I invited you to accompany me into the town of Santiago to witness the surrender, which you declined.

This war, as you know, is between the United States and Spain, and it is out of the question for me to take any action in regard to your forces in connection with the surrender, which was made solely to the American army.

General  
Shafter's  
Reply



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

"The policy of my Government in continuing in power temporarily the persons occupying the offices is one which I am, of course, unable to discuss. To show you the views held by my Government, I enclose a copy of the instructions received by me yesterday from the President, which appears to cover everything that can possibly rise in the government of this territory while it is held by the United States.

Full credit has been given to you and your valiant men in my report to my Government, and I wish to acknowledge to you the great and valuable assistance you rendered during the campaign.



A CUBAN PLOUGHMAN

I regret very much to know of your determination to withdraw yourself from this vicinity. I remain yours very sincerely,

SHAFTER, *Major-General.*

A  
Correct  
Position

General Shafter's position in this matter was correct. He explained to Garcia that the ceremony of surrender and the retention of Spanish municipal officers and tariff duties were to be treated as temporary measures quite apart from the final permanent policy of the United States in Cuba. The former was at war with Spain and would be held responsible before the world for the administration of the surrendered territory, and pending the conclusion of the war it was



unreasonable for the Cubans to expect the recognition they desired. General Garcia continued to sulk, though afterward engaging in desultory fighting; but, after all, his course was a matter of far less moment than he himself supposed.

In justification of the course of General Shafter the following letter from President McKinley to the Secretary of War is given, with the letter of transmittal from the Adjutant-General of the army to General Shafter:

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, }  
WASHINGTON, *July 18, 1898.* }

*To General Shafter, Santiago, Cuba.*

The following is sent you for your information and guidance. It will be published in such manner, in both English and Spanish, as will give it the widest circulation in the territory under your control:

EXECUTIVE MANSION, }  
WASHINGTON, *July 18, 1898.* }

*To the Secretary of War.*

"SIR:—The capitulation of the Spanish forces in Santiago de Cuba and in the eastern part of the province of Santiago, and the occupation of the territory by the forces of the United States, render it necessary to instruct the military commander of the United States as to the conduct which he is to observe during the military occupation.

The first effect of the military occupation of the enemy's territory is the severance of the former political relations of the inhabitants and the establishment of a new political power. Under this changed condition of things the inhabitants, so long as they perform their duty, are entitled to security in their persons and property and in all their private rights and relations. It is my desire that the inhabitants of Cuba should be acquainted with the purpose of the United States to discharge to the fullest extent its obligations in this regard.

It will, therefore, be the duty of the commander of the army of occupation to announce and proclaim in the most public manner that we come not to make war upon the inhabitants of Cuba, nor upon any party or faction among them, but to protect them in their homes, in their employments, and in their personal and religious rights. All persons who, either by active aid or by honest submission, co-operate with the United States in its efforts to give effect to this beneficent purpose will receive the reward of its support and protection. Our occupation should be as free from severity as possible. Though the powers of the military occupant are absolute and supreme and immediately operate upon the political conditions of the inhabitants, the

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Presi-  
dent Mc-  
Kinley's  
Letter

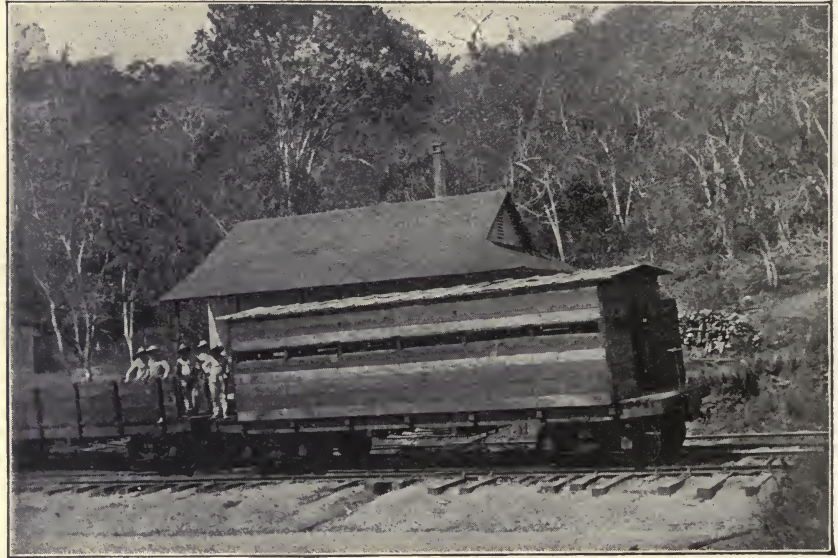
Duty of  
the  
Com-  
mander

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

The  
Adminis-  
tration  
of Law

municipal laws of the conquered territory, such as affect private rights of person and property, and provide for the punishment of crime, are considered as continuing in force, so far as they are compatible with the new order of things, until they are suspended or superseded by the occupying belligerent, and in practice they are not usually abrogated, but are allowed to remain in force, and to be administered by the ordinary tribunals, substantially as they were before the occupation.

This enlightened practice is, so far as possible, to be adhered to in the present occupation. The judges and the other officials



A FORTIFIED RAILWAY CAR

connected with the administration of justice may, if they accept the supremacy of the United States, continue to administer the ordinary law of the land, as between man and man, under the supervision of the American commander-in-chief. The native constabulary will, so far as may be practicable, be preserved. The freedom of the people to pursue their accustomed occupations will be abridged only when it may be necessary to do so.

Firmness  
Neces-  
sary

While the rule of conduct of the American commander-in-chief will be such as has just been defined, it will be his duty to adopt measures of a different kind, if, unfortunately, the course of the people should render such measures indispensable to the maintenance of law and order. He will then possess the power to replace or expel the native officials in part or altogether, to substitute new courts of his own constitution for those that now exist, or to create



such new or supplementary tribunals as may be necessary. In the exercise of these high powers the commander must be guided by his judgment and his experience and a high sense of justice.

One of the most important and most practical problems with which it will be necessary to deal is that of the treatment of property and the collection and administration of the revenues. It is conceded that all public funds and securities belonging to the government of the country in its own right, and all arms and supplies and other movable property of such government, may be seized by the military occupant and converted to his own use. The real property of the state he may hold and administer, at the same time enjoying the revenues thereof, but he is not to destroy it save in the case of military necessity. All public means of transportation, such as telegraph lines, cables, railways, and boats belonging to the state, may be appropriated to his use, but unless in case of military necessity they are not to be destroyed. All churches and buildings devoted to religious worship and to the arts and sciences, all

schoolhouses, are, so far as possible, to be protected; and all destruction or intentional defacement of such places, of historical monuments or archives, or of works of science or art, is prohibited, save when required by urgent military necessity.

Private property, whether belonging to individuals or corporations, is to be respected, and can be confiscated only as hereafter indicated. Means of transportation, such as telegraph lines and cables, railways and boats, may, although they belong to private individuals or corporations, be seized by the military occupant; but, unless destroyed under military necessity, are not to be retained.

While it is held to be right of the conqueror to levy contributions upon the enemy in their seaports, towns, or provinces which may be in his military possession by conquest, and to apply the pro-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Treat-  
ment of  
Public  
Property



A FIELD PHILOSOPHER

Treat-  
ment of  
Private  
Property



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Taxes  
and  
Duties

ceeds to defray the expenses of the war, this right is to be exercised within such limitations that it may not savor of confiscation. As the result of military occupation, the taxes and duties payable by the inhabitants to the former government become payable to the military occupant, unless he sees fit to substitute for them other rates or modes of contribution to the expenses of the government. The moneys so collected are to be used for the purpose of paying the expenses of government under the military occupation, such as the salaries of the judges and the police, and for the payment of the expenses of the army.

Private property taken for the use of the army is to be paid for when possible in cash at a fair valuation, and when payment in cash is not possible, receipts are to be given.

All ports and places in Cuba which may be in the actual possession of our land and naval forces will be opened to the commerce of all neutral nations, as well as our own, in articles not contraband of war, upon payment of the prescribed rates of duty which may be in force at the time of the importation.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By order of the Secretary of War.

H. C. CORBIN, *Adjutant-General*.

At seven o'clock on the morning of July 18, the blockading vessels *Wilmington*, *Helena*, *Scorpion*, *Hist*, *Hornet*, *Wampatuck*, and *Osceola* approached the harbor of Manzanillo from the westward, and a half-hour later the *Wilmington* and *Helena* entered the northern channel, toward the city, the *Scorpion* and *Osceola* the middle channel, and the *Hist*, *Hornet*, and *Wampatuck* the southern entrance,—the movement of all being so timed as to bring them within effective range at the same moment. Fire was then opened on the shipping, and within the space of about two hours three Spanish transports were burned, the pontoon, which was the harbor guard, a store ship, and three gunboats were destroyed, and another driven ashore. Although the shore batteries returned the fire when the American vessels came within range, they inflicted no damage.

Admiral Sampson sent four American warships, on July 21, to the harbor of Nipe, on the northeast coast of the province of Santiago, the vessels being the *Topeka*, *Annapolis*, *Wasp*, and *Leyden*. The harbor is ten miles long and four wide, has deep water, and promised a fine base for colliers and warships. The narrow entrance is protected on the western side by a small fort, with another opposite, and there was reason to believe the channel was mined. Two

The  
Nipe  
Expedi-  
tion

were exploded near the *Topeka*, as she led the way, followed by her consorts. As soon as the vessels were within range of the forts, fire was opened. The Spaniards replied wildly for a few minutes, and then ran away.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Entering the broad bay, the Spanish cruiser *Jorge Juan* was observed lying on the eastern side of the harbor, in front of the town of Mayari. When within 4,000 yards, the American ships



CUBAN MILKMEN

opened with such effect that the boat sank within twenty minutes. After blindly firing for a while, the enemy were panic-stricken, fled in small boats, and ran into the woods. Then the *Topeka* dropped two shells from her bow-gun, at a distance of 4,500 yards, whereupon the Spanish pennants vanished and a white flag was run up.

The *Jorge Juan* was a three-masted, one-funnelled vessel of 960 tons and 1,100 horse-power, 203 feet long, 35 feet wide, and 12 feet draught. Her crew consisted of 146 men, and her battery was heavier than the *Topeka's*, the largest of the four attacking ships. Having secured the harbor, the *Topeka* steamed to Key West with

The  
Usual  
American Suc-  
cess



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

despatches that were brought to her by the torpedo-boat *Dupont*, and were from Admiral Sampson to Commodore Remey.

The capture of Santiago may be said to have closed military operations in Eastern Cuba. The total number of Spanish troops who capitulated under General Toral's surrender proved to be 23,726. Ten thousand rifles and about 10,000,000 rounds of ammunition were given up to the Americans.

In accordance with its promise, our Government advertised for bids



SPANISH BULL-FIGHTERS

for transporting to Spain the officers and men surrendered by General Toral at Santiago. Ten offers were submitted, and when opened on July 21 it was decided that the bid of the Spanish line, *Campania Transatlantica Española*, was the most advantageous to the Government. Accordingly, the contract was awarded to it. The agreement was to transport 25,000 officers and men in Spanish ships, flying the Spanish flag, officers at \$60 each and men at \$30 each, our Government to furnish a naval convoy to the point of debarkation. It was another of the many curious features of the war that this captured army was to be sent home under its own flag and convoyed by its enemy. The deportation began in August, and would have con-

An  
Important  
Contract



tinued to the end under the conditions named, but for the facilities afforded by the signing of the peace protocol.

The Spanish garrisons in East Cuba gladly gave up their arms and marched to Santiago. Eleven thousand, of whom 6,000 were seasoned regulars, at Guantanamo Bay, surrendered July 24, and the complete submission of the armed forces in the ceded territory was completed.

The majority of military experts had a good deal to condemn in the management of the campaign against Santiago. General Shafter's appointment to command was due to the friendship of Secretary of War Alger. It is alleged that the general's disposition of his forces was faulty, and had the enemy been English, German, French, or Russian, he would have suffered grave disaster. There was significance in the despatch of General Miles by the Government to the scene of operations, for the distrust of the commander's ability was widespread.

He was ill and several miles to the rear when the most critical fighting was under way, and to quote the opinion of an officer high in rank, and among the wounded, "the battle of Santiago violated many of the rudimentary principles of war, and our victory was due to the heroism, steadiness, self-control, and intelligence of officers and soldiers, rather than to skill on the part of the commanding general."

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



A BUGLER

Who  
Won the  
Victory

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Inex-  
cusable  
Negli-  
gence

The neglect of the sick and wounded was a crime without palliation, and constituted the blackest page in the history of the war. That the Americans are a patient people is proven by the fact that they submitted to this shameful outrage without compelling the punishment of the guilty. Mauser bullets and yellow fever were not half so deadly as the blunders that caused the deaths of hundreds of American heroes. When the Medical Department was most needed it virtually broke down. Troops were sent where there was no food, and the food brought to them was not fit to eat. During the first day before Santiago, when the wounded were lying on bare and dirty



AN AWKWARD SQUAD

floors, in their clothing, sticky with blood, the help of the Red Cross was declined, nor were its members allowed to clean up the filthy hospital at Siboney. On some of the transports that carried sick and wounded men back to the United States—notably on the vessels *Seneca* and the *Concho*—there was a lack of proper accommodations, medicines, and supplies, and brave men died like sheep.

Aflame with indignation, Colonel Roosevelt addressed an appeal, July 23, to the Secretary of War, warning him that if our soldiers were kept in Cuba, one-half of them would die. "This," he wrote, "means ruin, from the standpoint of military efficiency, of the flower of the American army, for the great bulk of the regulars are here." He declared that less than ten per cent were fit for duty, and he hoped to avert a doom as fearful as it was unnecessary and undeserved. Secretary Alger was deeply offended by this letter, and

Colonel  
Roose-  
velt's  
Appeal



published a portion of the confidential communication, which contained some enthusiastic compliments of the Rough Riders.

Colonel Roosevelt also sent a vigorous appeal to General Shafter, protesting against any further detention of the army in Santiago, while the division and brigade generals signed a petition in the form of a "round robin," demanding that the army be moved to some Northern camp in the United States without delay. "The army is disabled by malarial fever to the extent that its efficiency is destroyed," they wrote, "and it was certain to be blotted out by yellow fever. It must be moved at once or perish. As this army can be

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

The  
"Round  
Robin"



THE ASTOR BATTERY

safely moved now, the persons responsible for preventing such a move will be responsible for the unnecessary loss of many thousands of lives."

The appalling truth could not be ignored: the army must be brought north without delay, or it would be extirpated by disease. The War Department was stirred to action. General Shafter's corps was ordered to Montauk Point, L. I., the first transport leaving Santiago, August 5, speedily followed by others, until the entire force was removed to where the cool breezes of a more friendly clime and careful medical attention and nursing did all that was possible to bring back health and strength to the emaciated frames, whose woful condition was as eloquent a rebuke of the incompetence and neglect of those in authority as were the whitening bones of their dead comrades over which the pestilential soil of Cuba had been shovelled.

A  
Terrible  
Peril



PERIOD  
VIII  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

A  
Typical  
Example

General  
Shafter's  
Official  
Report

As an illustration of how criminal indifference, incompetence, and neglect pursued our brave soldiers after their removal north, it is necessary to give only one of the numerous instances. On September 6, the Eighth Ohio, popularly known as "The President's Own," was ordered to leave its camp at Montauk Point, L. I., at six o'clock in the morning for transportation to the homes of its members in Eastern Ohio. They marched through the flaming heat to the railway station, where they were compelled to wait until three in the afternoon, when they learned they were to be transferred to the West Shore Railroad and landed in Columbus, many miles from the homes of most of the men.

The sufferings of the poor victims were pitiful. Where they could find a little shade they lay down, many of them, under the waiting cars, and panted and gasped through the weary hours of suffering and waiting. Several were prostrated by the heat, and two men fainted on the platform. Ill, utterly worn out, with more than one delirious, and all indescribably miserable, they aroused the pity of the bystanders, none of whom could do anything to relieve their wretchedness.

The Eighth Ohio Volunteer Infantry, Colonel Hard commanding, sailed for Santiago, July 6, on the then auxiliary cruiser *St. Paul*. It included 1,326 officers and men. On their return to Ohio the total was 752. Of the 574 who remained behind, 20 heard taps for the last time in Cuba; 200 had been sent home sick weeks before; 100 were at Montauk in the hospital; and the rest were in the hospitals in and about New York and in Long Island City. When this regiment reached Santiago, the flags of truce were flying over the city, and the woful record, therefore, is that of a regiment that never took part in a battle. And, as has already been stated, this was repeated in the case of many others, whose treatment was duplicated so many times that justification or even palliation is impossible.

General Shafter's official report of the Santiago campaign was made public on September 14, 1898. He states that the expedition under his command sailed from Tampa with 815 officers and 16,072 enlisted men. The orders telegraphed to him on May 30 said:

"Admiral Schley reports that two cruisers and two torpedo-boats have been seen in the harbor of Santiago. Go with your force to capture garrison at Santiago, and assist in capturing harbor and fleet."

Disembarkation was tedious and difficult. The report continues:

"On the morning of June 20 we arrived off Guantanamo Bay, and about noon reached the vicinity of Santiago, where Admiral Sampson came on board my headquarters transport. It was arranged between us to visit in the afternoon the Cuban General (Garcia) at Aserradero, about eighteen miles to the west of the Morro. During the interview General Garcia offered the services of his troops, comprising about four thousand men in the vicinity of Aserradero, and about five hundred, under General Castillo, at the little town of Cujababo, a few miles east of Daiquiri. I accepted his offer, impressing upon him that I could exercise no military control over him except such as he would concede, and as long as he served under me I would furnish him rations and ammunition.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1893

Garcia's  
Offer  
Accepted

"Ever since the receipt of my orders I had made a study of the terrain surrounding Santiago, gathering information mainly from former residents of the city, several of whom were on the transports with me. At this interview all the possible points of attack were for the last time carefully weighed, and then, for the information and guidance of Admiral Sampson and General Garcia, I outlined the plan of campaign, which was as follows:

"With the assistance of the small boats of the navy, the disembarkation was to commence on the morning of the 22d at Daiquiri. On the 21st five hundred insurgent troops were to be transferred from Aserradero to Cujababo, increasing the force already there to one thousand men. This force, under General Castillo, was to attack the Spanish force at Daiquiri in the rear at the time of disembarkation. This movement was successfully made. To mislead the enemy as to the real point of our intended landing, I requested General Garcia to send a small force (about five hundred men), under General Rabi, to attack the little town of Cabanis, situated on the coast a few miles to the west of the entrance to Santiago harbor, and where it was reported the enemy had several hundred men intrenched, and from which a trail leads around the west side of the bay to Santiago.

A Suc-  
cessful  
Move-  
ment

"I also requested Admiral Sampson to send several of his warships, with a number of my transports, opposite this town, for the purpose of making a show of disembarking there. In addition, I asked the admiral to cause a bombardment to be made at Cabanis, and also at the ports around the Morro, and at the towns of Aguadores, Siboney, and Daiquiri. The troops under General Garcia re-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

maining at Aserradero were to be transferred to Daiquiri or Siboney on the 24th. This was successfully accomplished at Siboney.

“These movements committed me to approaching Santiago from the east over a narrow road, at first in some places not better than a trail, running from Daiquiri, through Siboney and Sevilla, and making attack from that quarter. This, in my judgment, was the only feasible plan, and subsequent information and results confirmed my judgment.”

General Lawton’s advance reached Siboney on the 23d, and the disembarkation of Kent’s division on that day enabled Shafter to



Native Houses Siboney. Cuba.

establish a base eight miles nearer Santiago and to continue the disembarkation at both points. General Shafter’s report gives the details of movements down to the battle of El Caney, July 1, respecting which he says:

“These preparations were far from

what I desired them to be, but we were in a sickly climate; our supplies had to be brought forward by a narrow wagon road, which the rains might at any time render impassable; fear was entertained that a storm might drive the vessels containing our stores to sea, thus separating us from our base of supplies; and, lastly, it was reported that General Pando, with eight thousand reinforcements for the enemy, was en route from Manzanillo, and might be expected in a few days. Under these conditions I determined to give battle without delay.”

The disposition of the several bodies of troops, their formation under fire (during which Colonel Wikoff was killed), and the results of these movements are detailed. General Shafter says:

“After completing their formation under a destructive fire, and advancing a short distance, both divisions (Kent’s and Hawkins’)

Need of  
Haste





THE PLAZA, MATANZAS

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

found in their front a wide bottom in which there had been placed a barbed-wire entanglement, and beyond which there was a high hill, along the crest of which the enemy was strongly posted. Nothing daunted, these gallant men pushed on to drive the enemy from his chosen position, both divisions losing heavily. In this assault, Colonel Hamilton and Lieutenants Smith and Shipp were killed, and Colonel Carroll and Lieutenants Thayer and Myer, all in the cavalry, were wounded.

Bravery  
of  
General  
Hawkins

"Great credit is due to Brigadier-General H. S. Hawkins, who, placing himself between his regiments, urged them on by voice and bugle call to the attack so brilliantly executed. In this fierce encounter words fail to do justice to the gallant regimental commanders and their heroic men, for, while the general indicated the formations and the points of attack, it was, after all, the intrepid bravery of the subordinate officers and men that planted our colors on the crest of San Juan Hill and drove the enemy from his trenches and blockhouses, thus gaining a position which sealed the fall of Santiago. In this action on this part of the field most efficient service was rendered by Lieutenant John H. Parker, Thirteenth Infantry, and the Gatling gun detachment under his command. The fighting continued at intervals until nightfall, but our men held resolutely to the position gained at the cost of so much blood and toil.

"I am greatly indebted to General Wheeler, who, as previously stated, returned from the sick list to duty during the afternoon. His cheerfulness and aggressiveness made itself felt on this part of the battlefield, and the information furnished to me at various stages of the battle proved to be most useful. My own health was impaired by over-exertion in the sun and the intense heat of the day before, which prevented me from participating as actively in the battle as I desired; but from a high hill near my headquarters I had a general view of the battlefield, extending from El Caney on the right to the left of our lines on San Juan Hill. My staff officers were stationed at various points on the field, rendering frequent reports, and through them, by the means of orderlies and the telephone, I was enabled to transmit my orders.

Gallantry  
of the  
Officers

"During the afternoon I visited the position of Grimes's battery on the heights of El Pozo, and saw Sumner and Kent in firm possession of San Juan Hill, which I directed should be intrenched during the night. My regular officer, Lieutenant-Colonel McDerby, col-

lected and sent forward the necessary tools, and during the night trenches of very considerable strength were constructed."

The battle of Santiago really ended with the cessation of firing at noon on July 3. General Shafter doubts if he had more than twelve thousand men on the firing-line on July 1, when the battle was desperate, and the formidable positions of El Caney and San Juan were captured.

"A few Cubans assisted in the attack at El Caney and fought valiantly, but their numbers were too small to materially change the strength, as indicated above. The enemy confronted us with numbers about equal to our own; they fought obstinately in strong and intrenched positions, and the results obtained clearly indicate the intrepid gallantry of the company officers and men, and the benefits derived from the careful training and instruction given in the company in recent years in rifle practice and other battle exercises. Our losses in these battles were 22 officers and 208 men killed and 81 officers and 1,203 men wounded; missing, 79. The missing, with few exceptions, reported later.

"In the battle of Santiago," says General Shafter, "the Spanish navy endeavored to shell our troops on the extreme right, but the latter were concealed by the inequalities of the ground, and the shells did little, if any, harm. Their naval forces also assisted in the trenches, having 1,000 on shore, and I am informed they sustained considerable loss; among others, Admiral Cervera's chief of staff was killed. Being convinced the city would fall, Admiral Cervera determined to put to sea, informing the French consul it was better to die fighting than to sink his ships. The news of the great naval victory which followed was enthusiastically received by the army.

"The information of our naval victory was transmitted under flag of truce to the Spanish commander at Santiago, on July 4, and the suggestion again made that he surrender to save needless effusion of blood. On the same date I informed Admiral Sampson that if he would force his way into the harbor the city would surrender without any further sacrifice of life. Commodore Watson replied that Admiral Sampson was temporarily absent, but that in his (Watson's) opinion the navy should not enter the harbor."

General Shafter's single reference to General Miles occurs in his account of the preliminaries to the surrender of Santiago. The following are his words:

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Little  
Help  
from the  
Cubans

The  
Sum-  
mons to  
Santiago



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

“ July 12, I informed the Spanish commander that Major-General Miles, commander-in-chief of the American army, had just arrived



SCENES IN AND AROUND MATANZAS, CUBA

in my camp, and requested him to grant us a personal interview on the following day. He replied that he would be pleased to meet us. The interview took place on the 13th, and I informed him that his

surrender only could be considered, and that as he was without hope of escape he had no right to continue the fight.

"At 2 P.M. on July 11 the surrender of the city was again demanded. The firing ceased, and was not again renewed.

"By this date the sickness in the army was increasing very rapidly, as a result of exposure in the trenches to the intense heat of the sun and the heavy rains. Moreover, the dews in Cuba are almost equal to rains. The weakness of the troops was becoming

PERIOD  
VIII  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Increase  
of  
Sickness



VENUS CAFÉ, HAVANA

so apparent I was anxious to bring the siege to an end; but in common with most of the officers of the army I did not think an assault would be justifiable, especially as the enemy seemed to be acting in good faith in their preliminary propositions to surrender."

General Shafter's account of the surrender adds nothing new to what has already been stated. He concludes as follows:

"I wish to dwell upon the natural obstacles I had to encounter, and which no foresight could have overcome or obviate. The rocky and precipitous coast offered no sheltered landing-places, the roads were mere bridle-paths; the effect of the tropical sun and rains upon unacclimated troops was deadly, and a dread of strange and unknown diseases had its effect on the army. At Daiquiri the landing of the troops and stores was made at a small wooden wharf which the Spaniards tried to burn, but unsuccessfully, and the animals were

Natural  
Ob-  
stacles

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

pushed into the water and guided to a sandy beach about two hundred yards in extent. At Siboney the landing was made on the beach and at a small wharf occupied by the engineers. I had neither the time nor the men to spare to construct permanent wharves. In spite of the fact that I had nearly one thousand men continuously at work on the roads, they were at times impassable for wagons.

Difficult  
Trans-  
portation

"The San Juan and Aguadores rivers would often suddenly rise so as to prevent the passage of wagons, and then the eight pack-trains with the command had to be depended upon for the victualing of my army, as well as the twenty thousand refugees, who could not in the interests of humanity be left to starve while we had rations. Often for days nothing could be moved except on pack-trains.

"After the great physical strain and exposure of July 1 and 2, the malarial and other fevers began to rapidly advance throughout the command, and on July 4 the yellow fever appeared at Siboney. Though efforts were made to keep this fact from the army, it soon became known.

"The supply of quartermaster and commissary stores during the campaign was abundant, and, notwithstanding the difficulties in landing and transporting the ration, the troops on the firing-lines were at all times supplied with its coarser components, namely, of bread, meat, sugar, and coffee.

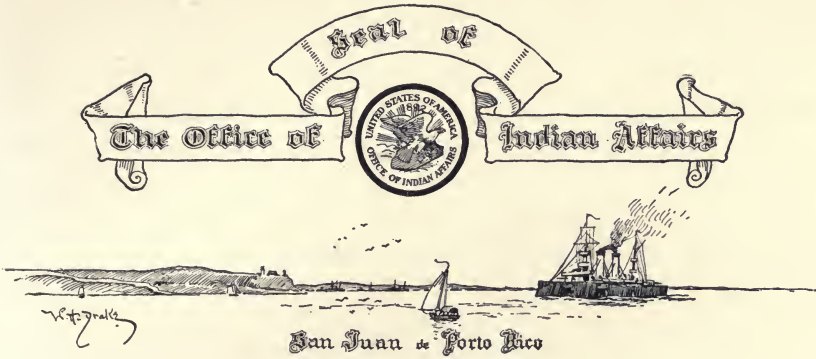
"There was no lack of transportation, for at no time up to the surrender could all the wagons I had be used.

FineDis-  
cipline

"In reference to the sick and wounded, I have to say that they received every attention that it was possible to give them. The medical officers without exception worked night and day to alleviate the suffering, which was no greater than invariably accompanies a campaign. It would have been better if we had had more ambulances, but as many were taken as was thought necessary, judging from previous campaigns. The discipline of the command was superb, and I wish to invite attention to the fact that no officer was brought to trial by court-martial, and, as far as I know, no enlisted men. This speaks volumes for an army of this size and in a campaign of such duration."

Accompanying the report were those of the division, brigade, and regimental commanders, including those of Major-General Wheeler and Brigadier-Generals Bates, Lawton, and Kent.





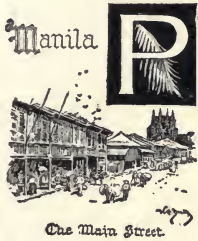
## CHAPTER CV

### *McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)*

#### OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

##### *Closing Operations in Porto Rico and the Philippines*

[*Authorities:* The most effective method of convincing Spain of our earnestness, while the air throbs with rumors of peace, and to teach her that honesty and frankness constitute the highest form of diplomacy, is for our Government to strike with relentless and unceasing vigor. That the United States forces proceed to do. The story of the conquest of Porto Rico is a remarkable one, some of its features resembling opera bouffe in the grotesqueness of their details, but hastening nevertheless their momentous conclusion, which, to all intelligent men, was foreseen from the beginning. The prodigious blows of America's armed power are dealt on both sides of the world, helping to shatter Spanish despotism to fragments and to bring forward peace in all its fulness and beneficence.]



**P**ORTO RICO was discovered by Columbus in 1493, and the town of San Juan Bautista was founded by Ponce de Leon in 1511, the name now being San Juan. It was sacked by Drake in 1595, and again, three years later, by the Duke of Cumberland. The Dutch were repulsed in 1615, and the English in 1698 and again in 1797. The Porto Ricans rose in revolt in 1820, but were repressed, as they have been in several subsequent uprisings.

The island lies about 575 miles from Santiago, and 70 miles east from Haiti, from which it is separated by the Mona Passage. It is 137 miles long and 37 broad, and in area equals about one-half of New Jersey, ranking as fourth of the Great Antilles. It has a coast line of 300 miles, and the centre is traversed by the lofty range of mountains known as the Luquillo. The highest peak, El Yunque,

PERIOD  
VIII  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

is a little more than two miles high, and is visible in clear weather from a distance of 68 miles.

Porto Rico is well watered and is of beautiful appearance. The higher parts of the hills are covered by forests, and immense herds of cattle are pastured on the extensive savannas. The land along the coasts is fertile, but it is sometimes necessary to resort to artificial irrigation. The staples are sugar, molasses, and coffee, besides



A NATIVE FRUIT SELLER

cotton, maize, and rice, the last being of a variety that requires no flooding as elsewhere while growing. Almost every kind of tropical fruit is cultivated and exported, and many cattle are shipped to the neighboring islands.

There are nine small rivers on the eastern shore, and several ports where vessels load with sugar and molasses. The principal ports on the eastern coast are Fajardo, Humacao, and Naquabo. The northern coast is rugged and uneven, running east and west in nearly a straight line, and between Cape San Juan and Port San Juan offers no shelter whatever.

Some thirty miles west of the eastern end of the island, at the

Features  
of the  
Island

entrance to a capacious harbor, is the city of San Juan, the capital. It is well laid out, and among the most healthful in the West Indies. It stands on Morro Island, which forms the north side of the harbor, and is separated from the main land by a narrow creek called the Channel of San Antonio. The last census showed that San Juan contained a population of 31,250 inhabitants. The streets are clean and the people orderly. There is cable connection with St. Thomas, and a telegraph line joins it with the principal places on the island.

The largest city of Porto Rico, and the commercial capital, is Ponce, whose location has been described. It stands on a rich plain surrounded by gardens and plantations. By the last enumeration the population of Ponce was 44,500. Among its fine buildings are the town hall, the theatre, two churches, the charity and the women's asylums, the barracks, the Cuban House, and the market. A leading seaport is Aguadilla on the west coast, whose spacious bay is sheltered from the trade winds. At this point are shipped the sugar and coffee of the northwest part of the island.

About 900,000 people live in Porto Rico, of whom, perhaps, two-thirds are white, and one-third negroes and mulattoes, or people of mixed blood,—a condition which exists in only a few of the countries of tropical America. Besides Ponce and San Juan, the most populous towns on the island are Arecibo (30,000 inhabitants), Utuado (31,000), Mayaguez (28,000), San German (20,000), Yauco (25,000), Juana Diaz (21,000), with some ten other towns with a population of 15,000 each or more.

Porto Rico produces largely sugar, coffee, tobacco, honey, and wax, and a good many of its inhabitants are well-to-do. Much of its trade is with the United States, which exchanges corn, flour, salt meat, fish, and lumber for the staples of the island.

The lighthouse on Morro Point, at the entrance to the harbor of San Juan, is one hundred and seventy-one feet above the sea, and its fixed light is visible for eighteen miles over the waters. The fortifications are ancient, but a few modern guns have been mounted.

The climate of Porto Rico is salubrious, and there are no serpents or reptiles. Gold, copper, lead, and coal are found. The country is governed by a captain-general, assisted by a junta of military officers, and with headquarters at San Juan. This city is lighted by gas supplied by an English company, and by electricity provided by a local corporation. It has eleven newspapers of all kinds, the leading one,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

San  
Juan

Climate,  
Min-  
erals,  
etc.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

*La Correspondencia*, a daily political journal, having a circulation of 7,000 copies, equal to that of all the others combined.

Spanish rule in Porto Rico has been cruel and corrupt. Opening with the usual ferocity, the Spaniards exterminated the native Indian population. It is claimed by some historians that in the space of a hundred years this massacre reached the awful total of 500,000 men, women, and children. At elections, the Spanish or Conserva-



STREET SCENE IN CHARLOTTE AMELIA, ST. THOMAS

tive party, although greatly in the minority, has never failed to win. There is no liberty of the press, and licenses are required for everything, even for a dancing party. In the face of all these obstacles, however, there has been considerable development in the island, with the result that at this writing there are one hundred and fifty miles of railways, with more under construction, and some excellent wagon roads. It is intended to extend the railway line that runs along the coast entirely round the island, with short branches to all the sea-ports and inland markets.

Since Cuba and Porto Rico were the only Spanish possessions in the Western hemisphere, attention was naturally turned, from the opening of hostilities, to the smaller island. Its capture formed an important part of the campaign against Spain, and arrangements were

Attention  
Turned  
to the  
Islands

perfected for sending a strong force thither, as soon as the conquest of Santiago was effected.

General Miles telegraphed the Government, July 22, from Playa del Este that he was at Guantanamo harbor, on the way to Porto Rico, with an advance guard of 3,415 men all told. About the same time, General Hains' Second Brigade left Camp Thomas, Chattanooga, for Newport News, there to embark for the same destination. General Miles had with him the *Massachusetts*, *Dixie*, *Gloucester*, *Cincinnati*, *Annapolis*, *Leyden*, *Wasp*, *Yale*, and *Columbia*. On July 25 he landed at Guanica, a seaport town fifteen miles west of Ponce (*pon-sy*, also pronounced *pon-thay* by the Spanish).

Late on the afternoon of July 27, the *Wasp*, *Annapolis*, and *Dixie* left Guanica Bay for Ponce with the expectation that it would be necessary to shell the city. The *Wasp* ar-

rived first, and the Spanish garrison, three hundred and fifty strong, were in doubt whether to flee or remain, but decided to wait a while. Instead of hostile troops, the *Wasp*, as she steamed close to shore, saw an immense crowd of citizens.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



GUANICA HARBOR—ENTRANCE TO PORT OF PONCE



PORT OF PONCE, WHERE TROOPS LANDED AT PORTO RICO

An Un-  
expected  
Wel-  
come

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

At a loss to know what it meant, and suspecting treachery, the gunners of the *Wasp* stood ready to fire at an instant's warning, when Ensign Rowland Curtin, with four men, was sent ashore bearing a flag of truce.

As soon as the little party landed, they were overwhelmed with gifts of cigars, cigarettes, tobacco, bananas, and other articles by the cheering citizens, who were frantic with joy over the coming of the



HOTEL IN SANTO DOMINGO

conquerors. When the effervescent people could be partly calmed, Ensign Curtin announced that he had come to demand the surrender of the port and city. He asked to see the civil or military authorities. Some of the former were present, but replied that they could not surrender the city, the act being the function of the military powers. A telephone being at hand, a message, by order of the ensign, was sent to Colonel San Martin, the commandant, notifying him that if he did not come forward and surrender the city in the course of half an hour, it would be bombarded.

Meanwhile the garrison were debating among themselves what they should do. The peremptory summons from Ensign Curtin removed their doubts. They began looting the stores and shops,

Sum-  
moned  
by  
Tele-  
phone



cramming underwear and clothing up their backs and in the rear of their trousers, to check and hold the bullets which they were certain the Americans would send after them as they scampered off.

Having delivered his message, Ensign Curtin returned to the *Wasp* for instructions. Commander C. H. Davis, of the *Dixie*, was soon after rowed ashore, where a note was handed to him from Colonel San Martin, asking on what terms he demanded the surrender of the city. The answer was that it must be unconditional. At the request of the commandant, however, the terms named below in Captain Higginson's report were granted. Commander Davis personally preferred this arrangement, since Captain Higginson, his ranking officer, had not yet arrived. Then the garrison, padded enormously, and armored safely, waddled out of town, leaving 150 rifles and 14,000 rounds of ammunition behind.

Lieutenant Haines, commanding the marines of the *Dixie*, landed and hoisted the Stars and Stripes over the custom-house at the Port of Ponce, amid tumultuous cheering, after which Lieutenant Murdoch and Surgeon Heiskell rode to the city, three miles distant, where the people fairly went wild with joy, as they danced and shouted:

"Viva los Americanos! Viva Puerto Rico libre!"

The visitors were escorted about the city and back to the wharf by a large body of uniformed firemen, whose bosoms swelled with pride over the honor. At the beach, General Wilson and a force of soldiers were in the act of landing, and the firemen were prouder than ever over the renewed opportunity of showing their good will. General Wilson was the first army officer to land, and he made his headquarters at the custom-house. There, among the messages received by him was one from the mayor of the city, who said he was in the prison, suffering confinement for the offence of singing "Yankee Doodle" while the Spanish soldiers were plating themselves with the plunder from the stores. The mayor wanted to be set free, and General Wilson ordered that his wish should be granted without delay.

The transports carrying General Miles' troops, and convoyed by the *Massachusetts*, *Cincinnati*, and *Wasp*, arrived early the next day (July 28), and receiving news of the surrender, the landing of troops was begun. General Miles issued the following proclamation immediately after reaching the city:

"In the prosecution of the war against the kingdom of Spain by

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

General  
Joy

Pre-  
mature  
Enthu-  
siasm

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

the people of the United States, in the cause of liberty, justice, and humanity, its military forces have come to occupy the island of Porto Rico. They come bearing the banner of freedom, inspired by noble purpose to seek the enemies of our Government and of yours, and to destroy or capture all in armed resistance.

“They bring you the fostering arms of a free people, whose greatest power is justice and humanity to all living within their fold.



OLD GATEWAY, SANTO DOMINGO

Hence they release you from your former political relations, and it is hoped this will be followed by the cheerful acceptance of the Government of the United States.

“The chief object of the American forces will be to overthrow the armed authority of Spain and give the people of your beautiful island the largest measure of liberty consistent with this military occupation.

“They have not come to make war on the people of the country, who for centuries have been oppressed; on the contrary, they bring protection not only to yourselves, but to your property. They have come to promote your prosperity and bestow the immunities and blessings of our enlightened and liberal institutions and government.

General  
Miles'  
Procla-  
mation

It is not their purpose to interfere with existing laws and customs, which are wholesome and beneficial to the people, so long as they conform to the rules of the military administration, order, and justice. This is not a war of devastation and dissolution, but one to give all within the control of the military and naval forces the advantages and blessings of enlightened civilization."

The following reports give the official history of the incidents narrated:

PORT PONCE, PORTO RICO, }  
via ST. THOMAS, July 29. }

*Secretary of War, Washington.*

1:30 A.M. on the 26th, Garretson had a spirited engagement on skirmish-line. Our casualties, 4 wounded; all doing well. Spanish lost 3 killed, 13 wounded. Yauco occupied yesterday. Henry's division there to-day.

Last evening Commander Davis, of the *Dixie*, moved into this port, followed by Captain Higginson with his fleet early this morning. General Wilson, with Ernst's brigade, now rapidly disembarking. Spanish troops are retreating from southern part of Porto Rico. Ponce and port, having population fifty thousand, now under American flag. The populace received troops and saluted the flag with wild enthusiasm.

Navy has several prizes, also seventy lighters. Railway stock, partly destroyed, now restored. Telegraph communication also being restored. Cable instruments destroyed; have sent to Jamaica for others. This is a prosperous and beautiful country. The army will soon be in mountain region; weather delightful; troops in best of health and spirits; anticipate no insurmountable obstacle in future. Results thus far have been accomplished without the loss of a single life.

NELSON A. MILES,  
*Major-General Commanding Army.*

U. S. S. *Massachusetts*, }  
PONCE, PORTO RICO, July 28. }

Commander Davis, with *Dixie*, *Annapolis*, *Wasp*, and *Gloucester*, left Guanica July 27 to blockade Ponce and capture lighters for use of army. City of Ponce and Playa surrendered to Commander Davis upon demand at 12:30 A.M., July 28. American flag hoisted 6 P.M., 28th. Spanish garrison evacuated. Provisional articles of surrender until occupation by army:

1. Garrison to be allowed to retire.
2. Civil government remain in force.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Official  
Reports



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

3. Police and fire brigade to be maintained without arms.

4. Captain of port not to be made prisoner.

Arrived at Ponce from Guanica with *Massachusetts* and *Cincinnati*, General Miles and General Wilson and transports, at 6:40 A.M., 28th. Commenced landing army in captured sugar lighters. No resistance. Troops welcomed by inhabitants. Great enthusiasm. Captured 60 lighters, 20 sailing vessels, and 120 tons of coal.

HIGGINSON.

A  
Promis-  
ing  
Prospect

The Government authorities were much impressed by the friendly spirit of the Porto Ricans, and were convinced that the conquest of the island would be easily effected. Orders were issued for a large movement of troops from Tampa to Porto Rico, the estimated total force which was to be engaged in the operations being about 25,000.

After Guanica was occupied, the troops began their march next day (July 27) toward Yauco, an inland town four miles away on the road to Ponce, and before sunset the Stars and Stripes was flying over the city. The proclamation of the Mayor of Yauco deserves permanent record:

CITIZENS:—To-day the citizens of Porto Rico assist in one of her most beautiful festivals. The sun of America shines upon our mountains and valleys this day of July, 1898. It is a day of glorious remembrance for each son of this beloved isle, because for the first time there waves over it the flag of the Stars, planted in the name of the Government of the United States of America by the Major-General of the American army, General Miles.

Porto Ricans, we are by the miraculous intervention of the God of the just given back to the bosom of our mother America, in whose waters nature placed us as people of America. To her we are given back in the name of her Government by General Miles, and we must send her our most expressive salutation of generous affection through our conduct toward the valiant troops represented by distinguished officers and commanded by the illustrious General Miles.

Citizens: Long live the Government of the United States of America! Hail to their valiant troops! Hail, Porto Rico, always American!

*El Alcalde*, FRANCISCO MEGIA.

YAUCO, PORTO RICO, United States of America.

The Alcalde is the judge who administers justice, and he also presides as mayor over the city council.

Porto Rico was turning American at a rate that was astounding. Instead of having to hunt the skulking Spaniards, the inhabitants did

A  
Native  
Procla-  
mation

the work for the Americans. The terrified soldiers were continually brought in, their captors grasping them fiercely by the nape of the

San Juan

Porto Rico.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



The  
Old  
Sea  
Wall

Harbor  
of  
San  
Juan

The Princess  
Promenade



Resident Quarter, San Juan.

SCENES IN SAN JUAN, PORTO RICO

neck or wherever they could seize them, while the captives held back,



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

The  
Ameri-  
can  
Goal

scared almost out of their senses. They were pulled out of hiding-places, and more than once it required stern action on the part of the soldiers to prevent the lynching of the helpless prisoners.

San Juan, however, was the goal of the invading army. The advance line was extended to Coamo, and the towns between that point and Ponce made haste to surrender. Arroyo, Patillas, Yabucoa, Salinas, Santa Isabel, Adjuntas, Penuelas, Guayabal, Guayama, Juana Diaz, strung along the coast and the path from Guanica to Coamo, eagerly transferred their allegiance from Spain to the United States. The American flags flashed into view as if by magic, and the native bands seemed to know no music except the national airs of the United States. The garrison town of Guayama flung the Stars and Stripes to the breeze and began cheering as soon as the Americans appeared. It looked as if the invasion and conquest of Porto Rico was to be nothing more than a promenade and picnic for the American troops.

It is a safe estimate that nine-tenths of the Porto Ricans were anxious for annexation to the United States. So headlong were the people in submitting that it began to look as if the whole island would surrender without firing of a gun; but it proved otherwise.

At the opening of August, our forces held the south coast and the region adjoining it, from Guanica on the west to Juana Diaz, nine miles in a direct line beyond Ponce. The fine wagon road through these towns, stretching away to San Juan on the northern coast, is very crooked because it follows the valleys among the hill ranges. There was reason to look for resistance to the American advance at various points along this road, and it was reported that a fight might be expected at Aybonito, a town among the lower mountains.

Effective  
Work

Meanwhile our warships were continually cruising outside the harbor of San Juan, and maintaining a rigid blockade. General Brooke and the Third Illinois Volunteers landed at Ponce, August 1, and reported to General Wilson, while two batteries of artillery that had arrived from Guanica had been sent forward to join the outposts, fourteen miles distant. The cable office was opened in charge of the signal corps, the post-office was set in motion, and the telegraph lines were restored. The warships in the harbor at that time were the *Cincinnati*, *Massachusetts*, *Columbia*, *Terror*, and *St. Louis*. The sanitary conditions were so far superior to those in Cuba that the health of the troops continued excellent.

The third landing of American troops in Porto Rico was made on







PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

August 2, at Arroyo, which surrendered with the same haste as the other towns, and extended a similar overwhelming welcome to the invaders, who on the afternoon of August 4 advanced five miles from Juana Diaz to a bridge across the Descalabrados River, which formed an important strategic position.

The first real fight on the soil of Porto Rico took place on the 5th, when the city of Guayama was captured. The city contains about 16,000 inhabitants, and ranks next in importance, on the south coast, to Ponce, from which it is thirty-six miles distant. It is five miles inland, and Arroyo is its seaport.

General Brooke, having landed at Arroyo, needed Guayama as a base of operations, it being the only important town on the military road between Ponce and San Juan. General Brooke ordered General Hains to occupy the town, and in the morning the Fourth Ohio and Third Illinois, the former in the van, were ordered out. While



GENERAL MACIAS, SPANISH COMMANDER AT SAN JUAN

passing through a cut in the mountain, the advance were greeted with a storm of Mauser bullets on both sides of the mountain. Most of them whistled over the heads of the Americans, who returned the fire and fell back. The main body hurried forward, firing briskly up the hillsides, until, after making a sharp turn in the road, they were confronted by a barricade thrown across the road, from which the enemy kept up a vicious fusillade. Each side of the road was lined with barbed wire fences; but these were readily cut through with machetes, and a force of men made their way up the mountains on each side of the road. The Spaniards disappeared as if by magic.

Spanish  
Opposi-  
tion



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Farther on, the enemy made a rally, and in the firing that followed three Americans were wounded, none seriously. The stand made by the Spaniards was brief. The road was cleared, and at eleven o'clock the troops entered the town. Desultory firing followed for a half-hour, when a flag of truce was displayed and the town surrendered unconditionally.

"Viva  
los  
Ameri-  
canos!"

General Hains and his staff rode through the streets, which were silent and deserted, the people apparently frightened, as they stealthily peeped through the closed windows. Soon, however, their fears departed, they ventured forth, and the air rang with shouts of "Viva los Americanos!" many threw themselves on their knees, others embraced and kissed the soldiers, and the scenes enacted in Ponce were repeated. When the excitement had partly subsided, the Stars and Stripes was hoisted over the public building, amid renewed cheering. General Hains stationed guards in all the streets entering the town, and started out scouting parties.

At this juncture, the Spaniards, who had returned to the hills, opened a bombardment on the town; but their aim was so poor that only one man was wounded. A few shots from the dynamite-guns sent the enemy fleeing pell-mell, and they caused no more trouble. So far as could be learned, only one Spaniard was killed and several wounded. Remembering that none was slain on our side, the harmless character of all this shooting was astounding.

Direct telegraphic communication having been established between the War Department in Washington and General Miles' headquarters, the first official message from the latter office was the following:

PONCE, PORTO RICO, *July 31, 1898.*

*Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.*

General  
Miles'  
Message

"Your telegrams 27th received and answered by letter. Volunteers are surrendering themselves with arms and ammunition; four-fifths of the people are overjoyed at the arrival of the army. Two thousand from one place have volunteered to serve with it. They are bringing in transportation, beef, cattle, and other needed supplies.

The Custom-house has already yielded \$14,000.

As soon as all the troops are disembarked they will be in readiness to move.

Please send any national colors that can be spared, to be given to the different municipalities.

I request that the question of the tariff rates to be charged in

the parts of Porto Rico occupied by our forces be submitted to the President for his action, the previously existing tariff remaining meanwhile in force. As to the government under military occupation, I have already given instructions based upon the instructions issued by the President in the case of the Philippine Islands, and similar to those issued at Santiago de Cuba.

MILES.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

On the 7th of August, a general advance was made by the army of invasion. General Wilson moved his headquarters to Juana Diaz; the Second and Third Wisconsin regiments advanced to the support of the Sixteenth Pennsylvania Regiment on the Descalabros River; and General Schwan, with the Eleventh Regulars and a portion of the Nineteenth California Regiment and Thorpe's light batteries, moved to Yauco, his objective point being Arecibo on the northern coast. He followed the west coast road, touching at Mayaguez, at which point the Spaniards had artillery. (A study of the map is necessary to understand the military movements in Porto Rico.) Previous to this, Adjuntas and Utuado had been captured without resistance.

A  
General  
Advance

By night of the 7th, General Wilson's headquarters were five miles east of Juana Diaz. His intention was to drive the enemy from Coamo, and then attack them at Aybonito, General Brooke meanwhile flanking the enemy from Cavey and forming a junction with General Wilson. After the reduction of Aybonito, it was believed that the road to San Juan would present no serious obstruction.

On the morning of August 9 the town of Coamo was captured, after a brisk fight, in which the Spanish were driven out of their trenches, with the loss of an unknown number, that of the Americans being six slightly wounded. On the afternoon of the same day, in a skirmish five miles beyond Guayama, 200 Ohio troops were ambushed, and must have suffered severely, had not a dynamite-gun been brought into action. This caused a panic among the Spaniards, who fled after having wounded five of the Fourth Ohio Volunteers.

General Brooke advanced from Arroyo early on the 12th. Passing Guayama at noon, and marching to the place where the Ohio troops had their fight, he found the Spaniards still intrenched and the Americans preparing to attack them. At this moment, Lieutenant McLaughlin of the Signal Corps galloped up to General Brooke, with a despatch from General Miles, saying he had been notified from Washington of the suspension of hostilities. Officers and men were

March  
of Gen-  
eral  
Brooke

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

keenly disappointed, but fighting in Porto Rico was ended. Peace had come, and the island so long misruled by Spain passed under the beneficent care of the United States.

The last naval fight of the war in Cuban waters opened on the afternoon of August 12, when Manzanillo, on the south coast of Santiago province, Cuba, was bombarded. The bombardment, which lasted twelve hours, was conducted by the second-rate protected



MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN R. BROOKE, U. S. A.

cruiser *Newark*, which lay five thousand yards off-shore and threw 6-inch shells, and the gunboats *Surwanee*, *Osceola*, *Hist*, and *Alvarado*, which used 4-inch guns, 6-pounders, and guns of lesser size. At five o'clock there was a lull for an hour, after which the *Newark* leisurely used her 6-inch guns until daylight. Hardly was it light, when white flags were seen fluttering in every part of the town. Then a small boat approached the *Newark*, flying a flag of truce. Two Spanish officers went aboard the *Newark*, saying they had been in-

structed to notify Captain Goodrich that a peace protocol had been signed the day before by the representatives of Spain and the United States, and hostilities had ended. A despatch to that effect from General Greely for Captain Goodrich had been received during the night. An attempt was made by the Spaniards to deliver the message to Captain Goodrich, but the boat was fired on and the messenger made haste to return to the city. Thus terminated hostilities in Porto Rico.

One of the items of news which made the celebration of July 4,

News of  
Peace



1898, memorable was the capture, briefly referred to elsewhere, of the islands officially known as the Mariannes, and more popularly as the

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

The Royal Palm  
(*Oreocoxa Regia*)



Ladrones. The advance guard of our expedition to the Philippines paused long enough on the way to take formal possession of the

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

group, and to raise there the American flag (June 21) above the ruined battlements of Fort Santa Cruz, on Guam, or Guajan, the principal island. The *Charleston* fired twenty-one guns amid the cheers of twenty-five hundred American soldiers, proclaiming that Guam was ours.

An As-  
tonished  
Garrison

There was a grim humor in the capture of this group. The garrison were in total ignorance of the war existing between Spain and the United States, and when a number of shots were fired into the empty fort by Captain Glass of the *Charleston*, the sleepy officials supposed they were meant for a salute, and came out, bowing and smiling, to receive their visitors. The Spanish garrison, officers and men, were disarmed and taken to Manila as prisoners of war, while the native soldiers were paroled and set free. Being wholly unprepared for resistance, José Marina y Vega, the governor, made none, and was one of the prisoners taken to Manila. The news of this exploit reached this country on July 3.

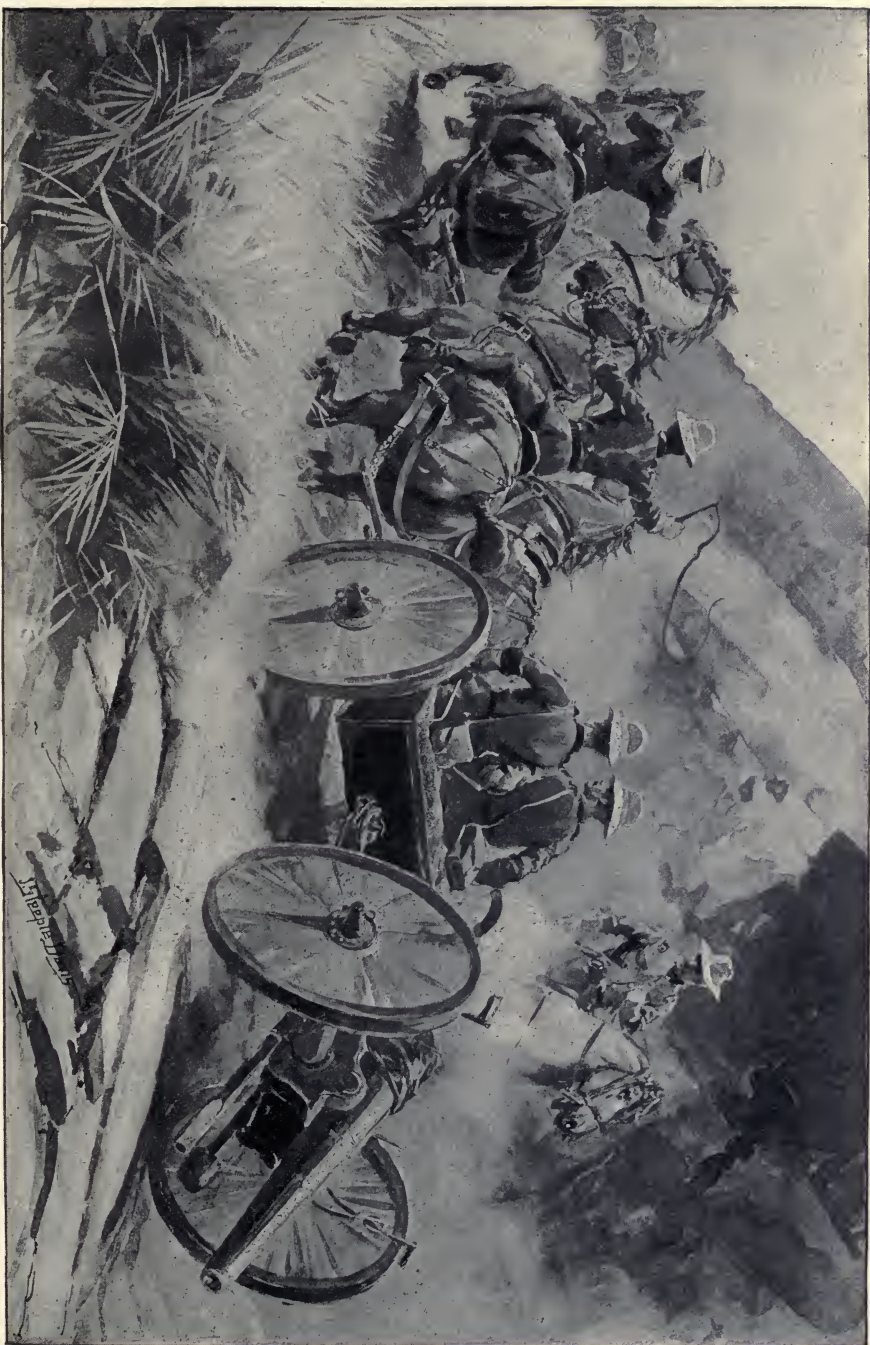
These beautiful and fertile islands were discovered by the great Magellan, on his way to the Philippines, where he died. The name *Ladrones* was giving to them because of the thieving propensities of the natives. They number twelve or fifteen. Guam, the largest, has a population of 12,000, and Agaña, the capital city, about 4,000. The population of the entire group is estimated at 26,000.

The *Newport*, with General Merritt on board, arrived at Manila, July 25, having come alone and at full speed from Honolulu, where she left the other United States ships. The troopship *Indiana* remained to repair her machinery, her companions being the *Morgan City*, the *City of Para*, the *Ohio*, and the *Valencia*, with about 4,000 soldiers on board. All were ordered to follow the *Newport* as soon as possible. These formed the third Manila expedition, under command of General Arthur McArthur, which sailed from San Francisco on June 27, and reached Cavité July 31. The fourth expedition, consisting of the steamships *Peru* and *City of Pueblo*, with General E. S. Otis in command, left San Francisco July 15, with 1,700 troops. By the close of the month, General Merritt had with him a force numbering from 10,000 to 12,000 men.

The  
Manila  
Expedi-  
tions

On the morning of July 29, the Americans advanced from their base at Cavité and occupied an old camp, from which the insurgents were withdrawn at the request of General Greene. The trench being found untenable, our forces advanced one hundred yards and threw





COPYRIGHT 1888.

ASTOR BATTERY GOING INTO ACTION

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

up a line of breastworks extending from the Manila road to the beach, a distance of two hundred and fifty yards. An old Capuchin chapel



The Old Cathedral  
Cavité.

stood in the centre of the line. On each side of this chapel were posted two guns, on a high bank nearly a half mile from the Spanish breastworks in front of Malate, which is a suburb of Manila, on the shore road from Cavité, and about a mile from the old town.

There was some desultory fighting while the Americans were building their breastworks, and work on the trench continued July 30 day and night without interruption, being finished on the last day of the month. At ten o'clock that night a heavy fire opened all along the Spanish line, to which a vigorous reply was made. The Spanish had the exact range, and fired with excellent aim, the bullets pattering all about the American line. In a short time the pickets posted on the right and front came in with the report that the Spaniards were attempting to turn



COLONEL JOHN JACOB ASTOR

Spanish  
Effec-  
tiveness

the right flank. They were aided by striking a gap in the siege-line, caused by the advance of our troops, and by the failure of the insurgents to hold a swampy place filled with bamboos and scrub. They thus gained a cross-fire upon the Americans, who for a considerable time were in grave danger; but the Tenth Pennsylvania and the Utah battery of General Greene's brigade held their ground until reinforcements arrived, when the ammunition of the Pennsylvanians was nearly exhausted. The regulars began volley firing at once. The Spaniards were driven back with heavy loss, that of the Americans being 9 killed and 47 wounded. A terrific rain-storm raged during the battle.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Defeat of  
the Span-  
iards

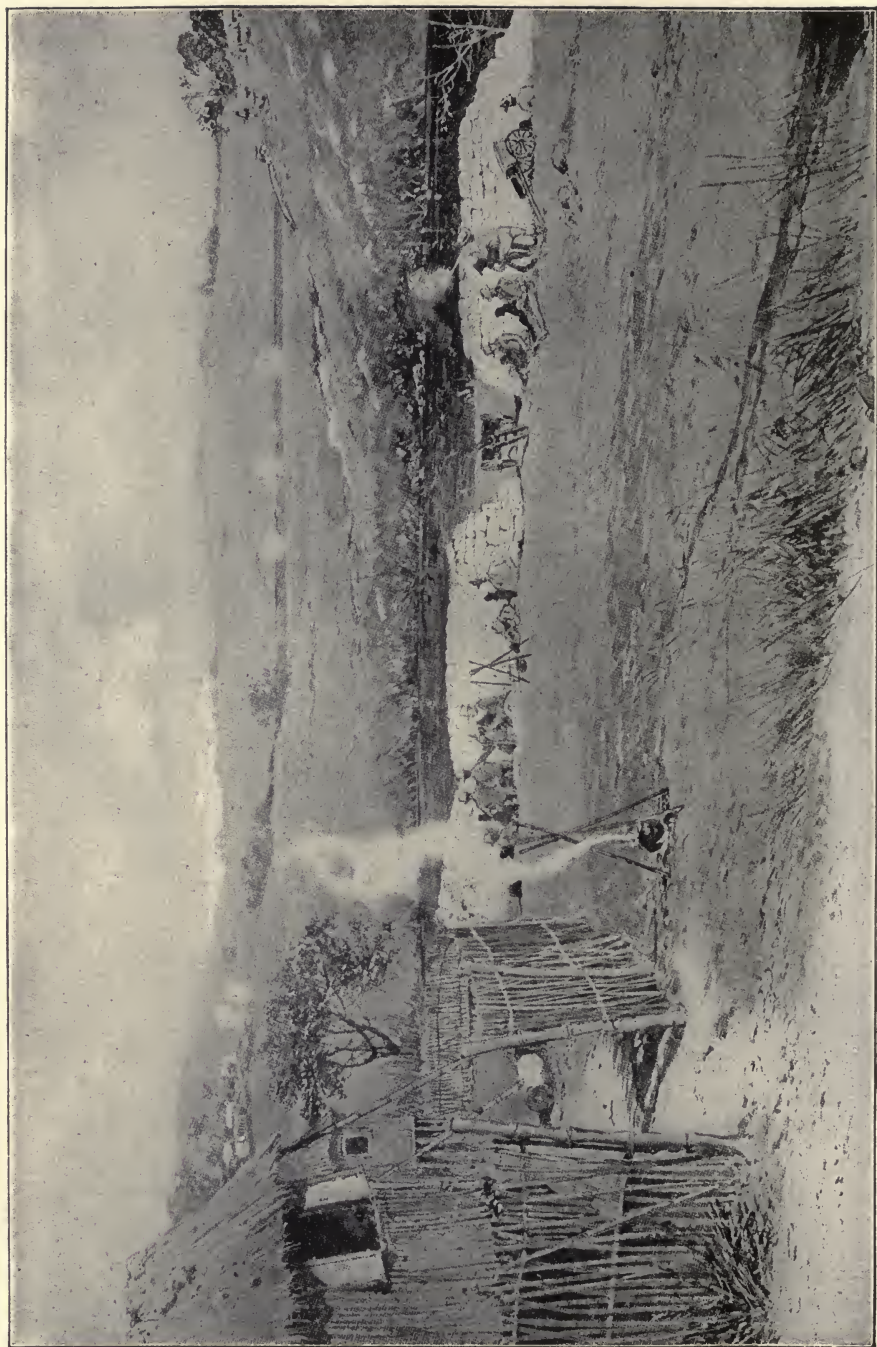
Admiral Dewey, on Sunday morning, August 7, demanded the surrender of Manila, his ultimatum being sent through Captain Chester, the senior officer of the British fleet stationed there. It reached General Jaudenes, the new captain-general, a few minutes past noon. The Spaniards were warned by Admiral Dewey to remove all their women, children, sick, and wounded to places of safety within forty-eight hours, since he intended to suit his convenience about bombarding the city at any time he chose after the expiration of the period named. The neutral fleet were notified at the same time that the stretch of water they occupied was needed. General Merritt joined in the demand for the surrender of the city. The Spaniards requested to be allowed another day in which to remove their sick, wounded, and non-combatants, and the request was granted. This made the hour for opening the bombardment at noon on Wednesday, August 10.

The neutral fleets left their anchorage on Tuesday morning and arranged themselves according to their sympathies. The English warships, the *Immortalité*, the flagship, the *Iphigenia*, *Linnet*, and *Swift*, and the Japanese cruiser *Naniwa* steamed across the bay and anchored with our fleet. The German cruisers *Irene* and *Cormoran* accompanied the ships on which the foreign residents had taken refuge to Mariveles. The remaining German warships, the *Kaiser*, flagship, the *Kaiserin Augusta*, and the *Prinz Wilhelm*, and the French flagship *Bayard* and cruiser *Pascal*, passed a short distance north of their old positions and anchored in a group by themselves. Many an eye kindled when the British and Japanese warships showed their comradeship in this unmistakable manner.

English  
and  
Japanese  
Friend-  
ship

The American vessels "stripped for the fight" on Tuesday, neg-





IN THE SPANISH TRENCHES AT MANILA



lecting not the slightest precaution. It was found that the army was not fully prepared, and the bombardment did not begin until half-past nine o'clock, Saturday morning, August 13, at which hour the *Olympia* opened fire from her starboard battery on Malate. The first two shots fell short, but were answered with cheers from each ship. The *Petrel*, *Raleigh*, and the little *Callao* followed, each aiming at Malate. It seemed intentional that all these shots failed to reach the enemy, who, however, refused to accept the hint and surrender.

Then the American aim improved, and the shell began dropping in the Malate fort and along the line of intrenchments beyond; but no reply was made. The artillery in front of Malate

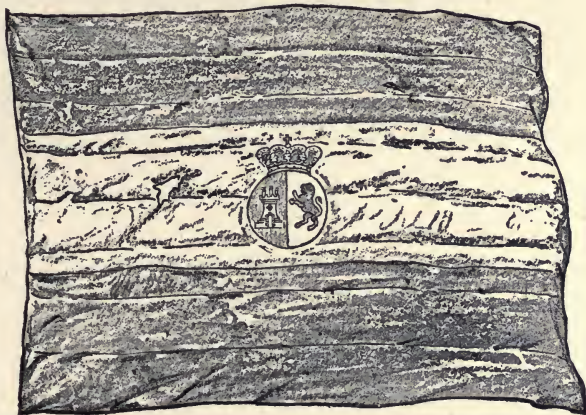
kept up a brisk pounding, amid the squalls of rain, which often obscured the ships and defences. At noon the demand for surrender was repeated by means of the international code, and, pending a reply, Admiral Dewey ordered the crews of the ships to dinner by watches. M. André, the Belgian consul, acted as messenger on his steam launch between the opposing forces, all his negotiations being oral and unofficial, both sides relying wholly upon his accuracy in transmitting the messages. After a long wait, his launch steamed at full speed from Manila to the *Olympia*, which immediately after displayed the signal:

"The enemy has surrendered."

Then came the shouting. A white flag appeared over the Luneta fort, although the Spanish flag still flew. Two battalions of the Second Oregon Regiment, waiting on a steamer, headed for shore, General Merritt having preceded them in a small boat. Flag-Lieu-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

The  
Bom-  
bard-  
ment



The  
Flag  
of  
Cavité

Captured  
by the  
Americans.

The Sur-  
render

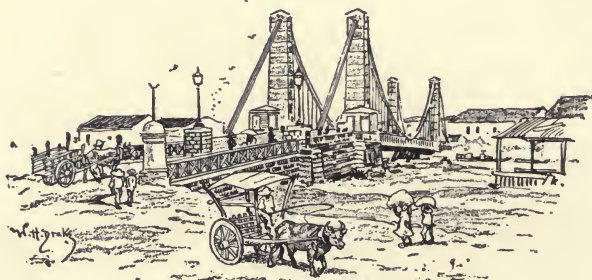
PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Raising  
of the  
Stars  
and  
Stripes

tenant Brumby, in charge of the largest flag of the *Olympia*, quickly landed with another boat, and with several companions made straight for the staff in front of the cathedral, where a large crowd of Spaniards quickly gathered. Many of them wept when the Spanish flag came down and the Stars and Stripes took its place. It so happened that an army band at that moment approached at the head of the troops marching from Camp Dewey, and struck up "The Star-Spangled Banner," unaware of the flag-raising going on just around

the corner. It was a pleasing coincidence which brought forth more cheers.\*

Meanwhile the army had marched steadily along the shore, starting soon after the firing began, and two brigades,



Iron Suspension Bridge  
over  
Pasig River Manila.

advancing in columns, attacked the Malate fort. The Spaniards replied viciously, killing 12 Americans and wounding 39, some of whom afterward died. When the city surrendered our troops continued their advance toward the city. At night, Manila was fully occupied by our forces. The defiant Captain-General Augustin had made haste to flee on an accommodating German cruiser, first turning over his command to General Jaudenes. The Spaniards surrendered with the honors of war, the officers retaining their side-arms. When General Merritt landed he was escorted by an Oregon company, a company from the same State receiving the surrender, while still another policed the city that night. Nearly 7,000 Spanish soldiers gave up their arms, consisting chiefly of Mauser rifles. The stands of arms

Comple-  
tion of  
the Sur-  
render

\* From the moment Admiral Dewey hoisted his flag over the Philippines, the sun never set on American territory. When this historical event took place, the sun rose in Maine before it set in the islands, the day then being about fourteen hours long, with the difference in the time a little over twelve hours. On December 21, the sun sets in the Philippines before it rises in Maine. Taking into account the dawn preceding the appearance of the sun, and the twilight following its setting, the above statement is fully warranted.



taken numbered 12,000, while the rounds of ammunition ran into the millions. Thus Admiral Dewey opened the war with one of the most brilliant victories and closed it with a second, without the loss of a man in either. The only casualties on the American side were the slight losses of the army.

General Merritt issued a proclamation announcing a military government for Manila. He declared further that the Americans had not come to wage war on the people, but would protect them in their personal and religious rights. Until further notice, while the island of Luzon would receive a military occupation, all laws relating to personal rights, local societies, and crime, unless they conflicted with the necessary military laws, would continue in force. Manila only was surrendered, and the message from Washington announcing a suspension of hostilities reached General Merritt on the afternoon of August 16.\*

In accordance with the terms of the Hawaiian annexation resolution, President McKinley appointed a commission of five men to consider all the questions involved in the adjustment of governmental relations with our new territory. They were President Dole, of Hawaii; Judge Frear, of the Hawaiian Supreme Court; United States Senators Morgan and Cullom, and Mr. Hitt, chairman of the House Committee on Foreign Affairs.

The news of Hawaii's admission into the Union was taken to Honolulu by the *Coptic*, and caused wild rejoicing through the islands. Cannon were fired, flags displayed everywhere, while shouts and hurrahs filled the air. A salute of one hundred guns was fired on the Executive Building grounds, and the fire and factory whistles added to the din, while President Dole, his face radiant with delight,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

**General  
Merritt's  
Procla-  
mation**

**Hawaii's  
Admis-  
sion to  
the  
Union**

\* Competition has reduced the cost of communication between New York and London to moderate figures, but where there is no competition, or little business, the expense became formidable. Ten words sent from New York to Manila cost \$23.50, though newspaper despatches paid only about half that rate. Such a message travels 20,000 miles, and is received and transmitted over a score of different lines or branches. Thus, starting at New York, it is flashed to Halifax, then to Heart's Content, Newfoundland, where it plunges to the bottom of the Atlantic, instantly coming up on the coast of Ireland, whence it is forwarded to London, where there are two routes to the East. The first is across the Channel and overland to Marseilles, or by the all-water course to Lisbon, then through the Mediterranean to Alexandria, across Egypt, through the Arabian Sea to Bombay, over India, across the Bay of Bengal to Singapore, along the coast to Hong-Kong, and finally across the China Sea to Manila. This is the shorter route, the other taking the message across Russia and Siberia to Vladivostock, and then along the Chinese coast to Hong-Kong.





RAISING THE FLAG AT HONOLULU

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

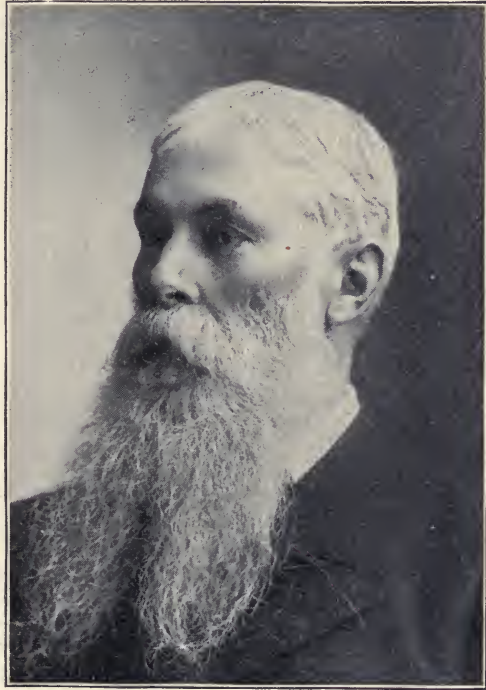
was congratulated on every hand. In their enthusiasm, the happy multitude made repeated calls for Dr. John S. McGrew, known as "The Father of Annexation." For more than twenty years under the monarchy he had raised the Stars and Stripes over his house every morning. In response, he took the baton from the leader of the band and led while it played "The Star-Spangled Banner." The rejoicings were continued far into the night, and were participated in by thousands.

On August 12 the Hawaiian flag was lowered at Honolulu, amid the roar of saluting cannon, and the flag of the United States was raised in its place. The great republic had absorbed the lesser, and another step had been taken by the lordly Anglo-Saxon in the march of universal empires. The national anthem, "Hawaii Ponoï," was played for the last time, and to the native Hawaiians the proceedings were more in the nature of funeral ceremonies than of rejoicing, for they marked the death of the little Pacific republic, that had attained its position through great trial and tribulation.

There was no speechmaking except a few dignified words from Minister Sewall. The Rev. G. L. Pearson made the last prayer of the missionary government, and Minister Sewall addressed President Dole:

"MR. PRESIDENT:—I present you a certified copy of a joint resolution of the Congress of the United States, approved by the President July 7, 1898, entitled, 'Joint resolution to provide for annexation

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



SANFORD B. DOLE, LAST PRESIDENT OF THE HAWAIIAN  
REPUBLIC

Minister  
Sewall's  
Address



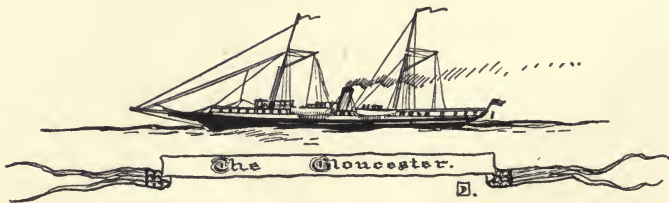
PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

End of  
the Cere-  
monies

of the Hawaiian Islands to the United States.' This joint resolution accepts, ratifies, and confirms on the part of the United States the cession formally consented to and approved by the Republic of Hawaii."

President Dole in a few words yielded the sovereignty and public property, and Minister Sewall accepted it. The *Philadelphia* was waiting in the harbor, and, receiving the signal, fired a salute, twenty-one guns; the last national salute of the Hawaiian flag was fired, the flag fluttered downward, and was caught and folded, amid the weak, tremulous strains of the "Hawaii Pono!" (all the native members of the band fled and refused to take part in the sad ceremony), and up went the American flag, let it be hoped never to be lowered.\*

\* It is not generally known that the first step in the annexation of the islands of the Pacific was taken in 1813. In another part of this work, the story of the gallant *Essex* has been told, under her commander, Captain David Porter, father of Admiral D. D. Porter, and instructor of Cadet D. G. Farragut. Doubling Cape Horn, and entering the Pacific, Captain Porter played woful havoc among the English whaling fleet, and depleted the *Essex* of officers and sailors in order to take charge of his numerous prizes. Greatly in need of a depot, Captain Porter and his fleet anchored, on October 25, 1813, in a spacious bay on the island of Nukahiva, the largest of the Washington group, or the Marquesas Islands in the South Seas. He made friends with the chiefs and natives, established the settlement of Madisonville, which in its palmiest days consisted of six houses, asail and rigging loft, a rope-walk, a cooperage, a bakery, quarters for the captain and officers, and a hospital and guardhouse. The use of gunpowder enabled Captain Porter to bring the neighboring tribes under submission. A defensive work, Fort Madison, was completed, and on November 19, 1813, the flag of the United States was hoisted over the fort, and possession of Nukahiva taken by the United States under the name of Madison Island. This beautiful and fertile island is eighteen miles long and ten broad, and at that time contained a population of 60,000. Captain Porter sailed away with one squadron of his fleet December 9, 1813, leaving Lieutenant Gamble, of the marines, military governor, and with him were two midshipmen and twenty men. The natives became obstreperous, and the sailors mutinous; bloodshed followed, and on May 9 Lieutenant Gamble set sail for the Hawaiian Islands. The annexation of Nukahiva, though valid at the time as a war measure, lapsed through failure to ratify; and, with the rest of the Marquesas, the island passed under the French protectorate.







Morro-Castle, Havana, Cuba.

## CHAPTER CVI

### MCKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)

#### OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Concluded)

##### *Peace*

[*Authorities:* It was once remarked by Sidney Smith that it required a surgical operation to open the way for the entrance of a joke into a Scotsman's brain. Defeat after defeat was necessary to convince Spain that no harebrained scheme of her own Sancho Panza was more grotesque than the attempt of that country to measure her strength with our own; yet she struggled on after the destruction of her fleets, the capture of her cities, and the crushing of her armies. She clung blindly to hope, even while an invincible armament was making ready to desolate her cities on the Mediterranean coast. But a glimmer of common sense comes at last, and the proud nation meekly asks her mighty conqueror upon what terms the boon of peace can be secured. The answer is straightforward, accompanied by the notice that the United States will tolerate no haggling, and that Spain's policy of "mañana" will not avail when dealing with us. It is hard for so wily, so adroit, and so treacherous a people to be honest, but when no choice is left, they perforce yield. The great North American nation has always been magnanimous in dealing with the defeated, and Spain has fared far better at her hands than would have been the case had she been compelled to bow her neck to the yoke of a European master. Our authorities are the official actions of the two governments, and the current records of the momentous events.]



Commodore Schley's Birthplace,  
Frederick City, Maryland.

THE end was not only inevitable, but close at hand. The pace set by the United States' forces was the one that kills. Spain was crumbling to fragments under the terrific blows that descended upon her, and the longer she kept up the farce of resistance the deeper would be her humiliation and the more crushing her penalty.

Those at the head of affairs in Spain could not fail to see the truth, but they had to face a grave peril at home. Carlos, the pretender to the throne, announced his intention of as-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

sailing the Government, if peace was made upon the condition of surrendering any part of the Spanish possessions, when in point of fact the United States would not listen to a proposition for peace upon any other terms.

And so the defeats went on for a while longer, while the air throbbed with rumors of peace which for a time proved to be nothing but rumors. Captain-General Augustin was ordered to hold fast to



CORONA CIGAR FACTORY, HAVANA

Manila, with the hope that the city would still be Spanish after the fighting was over; and it was declared that since Porto Rico had nothing to do with the war, it was without justification for this country to make claim to that island; but, as has been shown, General Augustin fled from Manila before the surrender.

A Delicate  
Question

The situation for Spain became so critical that about the middle of July her authorities decided to make overtures looking to peace. A delicate question of procedure had to be settled, namely, how and by whom Spain would transmit the expression of her wish. While hostilities were going on, she could not appeal directly to the United States, while, in acting through a foreign intermediary, she had to

be careful to avoid anything suggesting foreign intervention, which our Government would not tolerate.

France, having been intrusted with Spanish interests in the United States, was decided upon as the medium, provided such offices were acceptable to our Government. Assurances were given that the plan was agreeable, and M. Cambon, the French ambassador to the United States, so notified M. Delcasse, the French Minister of Foreign Affairs, whereupon the Madrid Cabinet transmitted to the latter the message which it desired forwarded to Washington. M. Delcasse sent it to M. Cambon with orders to submit it to the President.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

M. Cam-  
bon the  
Agent of  
Spain

The question was, in substance, whether the United States was willing to consider proposals for ending the war and arranging terms of peace. The matter was submitted to President McKinley by the French ambassador on the afternoon of July 30. The answer was made that as a basis for peace negotiations, Spain must first withdraw completely and absolutely her troops and her sovereignty from the Western hemisphere, and Cuba and Porto Rico must be voluntarily evacuated, unassisted by the United States; and that Manila must be surrendered to the American forces. This accomplished, we should be ready to make known our policy regarding Spain's possessions in the East.

The traditional course of Spain is to haggle; but she knew the character of the people with whom she was dealing, and understood that her choice was between accepting our terms or having the war go on with the certainty that the conditions ultimately imposed upon her would be more severe. So it was that she accepted our terms without reservation.\*

Spain's  
Accept-  
ance

\* In olden times the victor despoiled his enemy and took all he could carry away. Now he respects private property, but expects to make the conquered nation pay all that it cost to conquer it. When Prussia, in 1866, had defeated Austria in a brief war, she required of her adversary 20,000,000 thalers, or about \$15,000,000, which may be considered a very moderate indemnity; but Prussia not only "fined" the States that allied themselves with Austria, but demanded territorial concessions. Five years later, Prussia defeated France, which was forced to surrender the provinces of Alsace and Lorraine, and pay her conqueror the immense sum of \$1,000,000,000. She was given four years in which to meet this stupendous obligation, but she did it in about one-half the time allowed. After Russia had defeated Turkey in 1878, she demanded in addition to territorial concessions a money indemnity of 300,000,000 rubles. A large part of this amount is still unpaid. In 1895, Japan exacted from China a war indemnity of \$100,000,000 and another large sum for yielding her claim on the Liaotung peninsula, supplemented by the cession to her of the island of Formosa. It unquestionably is cruel thus to impose a crushing burden upon the nation already drained of its resources, but anything that tends to discourage war is a blessing to humanity.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



*Copyright 1890, by See and Epler, N. Y.*

M. JULES CAMBON, FRENCH AMBASSADOR TO THE  
UNITED STATES

The notice of this acceptance was made to President McKinley by the French ambassador on the afternoon of August 9. There was necessarily a good deal of preliminary work, but the signing of the protocol, and the declaration that war no longer existed between the United States and Spain, took place at 4 : 23 o'clock on the afternoon of August 12, 1898. Secretary Day and M. Cambon, the French ambassador, representing Spain, affixed their signatures to duplicate copies of a protocol establishing a basis upon which the two countries, acting

through their respective commissioners, could negotiate terms of peace.

Directly after executing the protocol, President McKinley signed a proclamation, declaring the existence of an armistice, and, pursuant to a provision of the protocol, orders were immediately sent to General Miles in Porto Rico, to General Shafter in Cuba, to General Merritt in the Philippines, to Admiral Dewey at Manila, and

A Presidential  
Proclamation



SEÑOR ALMODOVER



COPYRIGHT 1898.

SIGNING OF THE PEACE PROTOCOL AT WASHINGTON

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Admirals Sampson and Commodore Watson at Guantanamo, to cease hostilities; and to Admiral Howell at Key West, in command of the blockading fleet, to raise the blockade of Cuban and Porto Rican ports. The orders also included the release of the port of Manila from the blockade that had been maintained since May 1. Copies of the proclamation were forwarded to our ambassadors and minis-



NAVAL CRANE AT HAVANA

ters in South America, and notification of the signing of the protocol was sent to all other diplomatic representatives of the United States.

The full text of the protocol was not published, it being expedient to reserve some of the provisions. The protocol provides:

Provi-  
sions of  
the  
Protocol

"1. That Spain will relinquish all claim of sovereignty over and title to Cuba.

"2. That Porto Rico and other Spanish islands in the West Indies and an island in the Ladrões, to be selected by the United States, shall be ceded to the latter.

"3. That the United States will occupy and hold the city, bay, and harbor of Manila, pending the conclusion of a treaty of peace



which shall determine the control, disposition, and government of the Philippines.

"4. That Cuba, Porto Rico, and other Spanish islands in the West Indies shall be immediately evacuated, and that commissioners, to be appointed within ten days, shall, within thirty days from the signing of the protocol, meet at Havana and San Juan, respectively, to arrange and execute the details of the evacuation.

"5. That the United States and Spain will each appoint not more than five commissioners to negotiate and conclude a treaty of peace. The commissioners are to meet at Paris not later than October 1.

"6. On the signing of the protocol, hostilities will be suspended, and notice to that effect will be given as soon as possible by each government to the commanders of its military and naval forces."

The following is the proclamation declaring the existence of an armistice:

*By the President of the United States of America.*

#### A PROCLAMATION.

*Whereas*, By a protocol concluded and signed August 12, 1898, by William R. Day, Secretary of State of the United States, and his Excellency Jules Cambon, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the Republic of France at Washington, respectively representing for this purpose the Government of the United States and the Government of Spain, the United States and Spain have formally agreed upon the terms on which negotiations for the establishment of peace between the two countries shall be undertaken; and,

*Whereas*, It is in said protocol agreed that upon its conclusion and signature hostilities between the two countries shall be suspended, and that notice to that effect shall be given as soon as possible by each Government to the commanders of its military and naval forces;

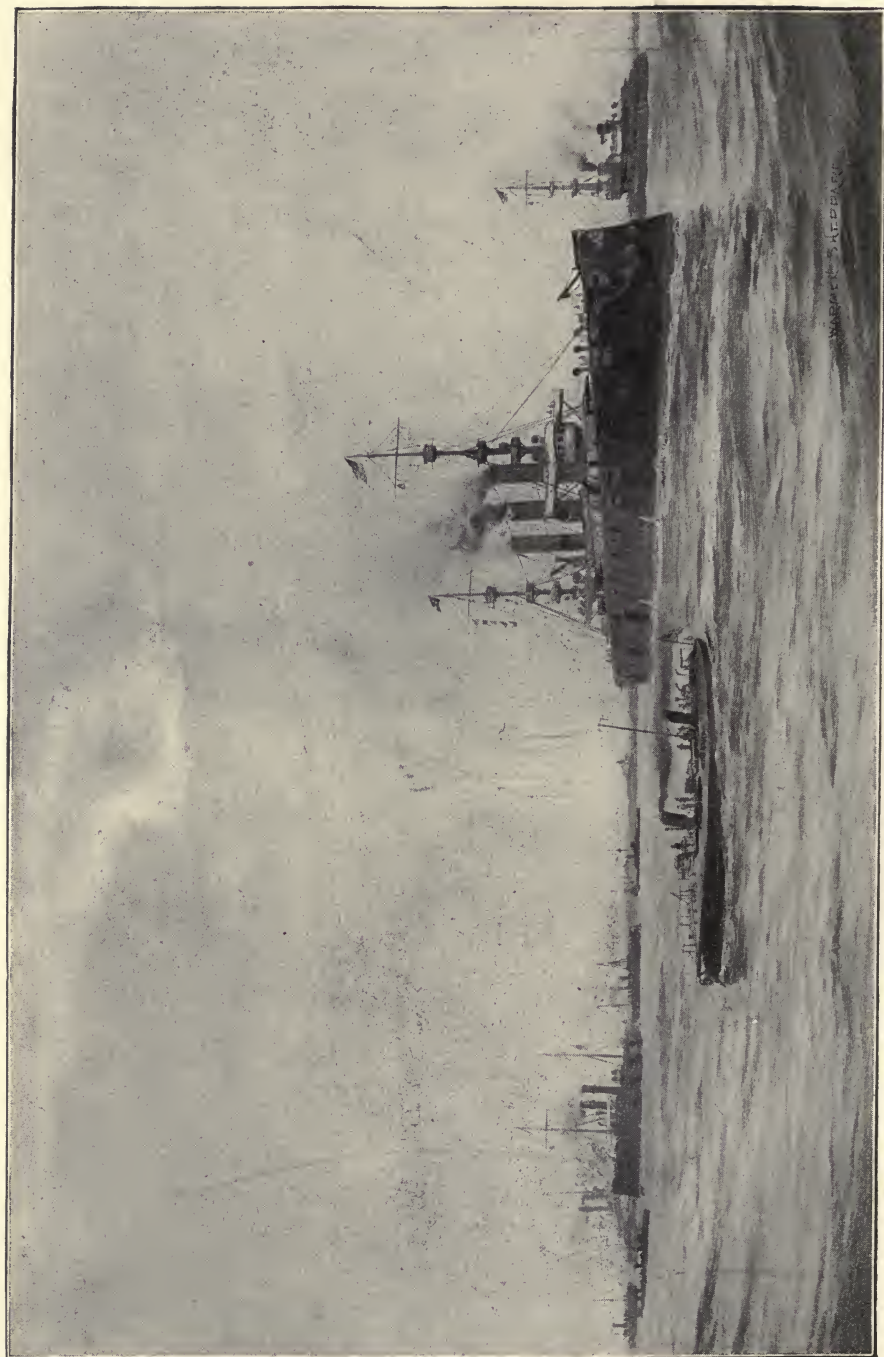
Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, do, in accordance with the stipulations of the protocol, declare and proclaim on the part of the United States a suspension of hostilities, and do hereby command that orders be immediately given through the proper channels to the commanders of the military and naval forces of the United States to abstain from all acts inconsistent with this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 12th day of August, in the

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Exist-  
ence of  
an Ar-  
mistice



BLOCKADE OF HAVANA

COPYRIGHT 1898

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and of the independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President. WILLIAM R. DAY, *Secretary of State*.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Following the armistice proclamation were the orders from the War Department to the commanding generals in the field directing



BOAT LANDING, HAVANA

that all military operations be suspended. Substantially the same telegrams were sent to General Miles in Porto Rico, General Shafter in Santiago, and General Merritt in the Philippines. This is the message sent to General Miles:

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, }  
WASHINGTON, *August 12, 1898.* }

*Major-General Miles, Ponce, Porto Rico:*

The President directs that all military operations against the enemy be suspended. Peace negotiations are nearing completion, a protocol having just been signed by representatives of the two countries. You will inform the commander of the Spanish forces in

Orders to  
the Com-  
manding  
Generals



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Porto Rico of these instructions. Further orders will follow. Acknowledge receipt.

By order Secretary of War.

H. C. CORBIN, *Adjutant-General*.

The signing of the protocol possesses so much historical importance that it is worthy of description.

It took place in the White House, in deference to President



GOVERNOR'S PALACE, SANTIAGO

McKinley's wish to witness the proceedings. At five minutes before four o'clock, the Secretary of State came over from the State Department in a heavy downpour of rain, and appeared at the White House entrance. He was accompanied by the three assistant secretaries, Messrs. Moore, Adey, and Cridler. The last-named gentleman carried the copies of the protocol in a large new envelope. The party ascended by the public staircase to the Cabinet room, and the copies, two in number, were placed on the table, with the department seal, wax, etc., conveniently at hand.

Ten minutes later, M. Cambon, with M. Thiebaut, his secretary, drove under the portico at the north entrance, a drenching rain still falling, and was ushered into the private corridor, and thence upstairs

Persons  
Present  
at the  
Signing

beyond reach of the swarm of officials and reporters. Secretary Day met his colleague and M. Thiebaut in the library adjoining the Cabinet room, and, after an exchange of courtesies, accompanied them into the Cabinet room, where they were presented to President McKinley and those gathered there. Messrs. Cridler and Thiebaut compared the copies of the protocol, and, finding them properly engrossed, they were laid on the table preparatory to being signed. The text ran in parallel columns, one being English, the other French, the English version appearing in the first column in one, and the French in the other. The latter was first signed, "Jules Cambon" being written on the upper line, and "William R. Day" on the lower. The signatures were reversed in the other copy. That upon which Secretary Day's name appears first went into the archives of the State Department; the other was taken away by M. Cambon and sent to Paris, whence it was forwarded to Madrid.

When the time came for attaching the seals of the State Department and of the French embassy, it was found that no means had been provided for melting the wax. Mr. Cortelyou, acting secretary of the President, bustled around and discovered a common candle resting in a stick in the President's bedroom. This was lighted, and the carmine wax was dropped on the parchment, the seals impressed on the soft surface, and the protocol was perfected at the hour named.

The signing was done upon the table around which the Cabinet members sit during their sessions, at the place allotted to Secretary Long, the chair being occupied in turn by M. Cambon and Secretary

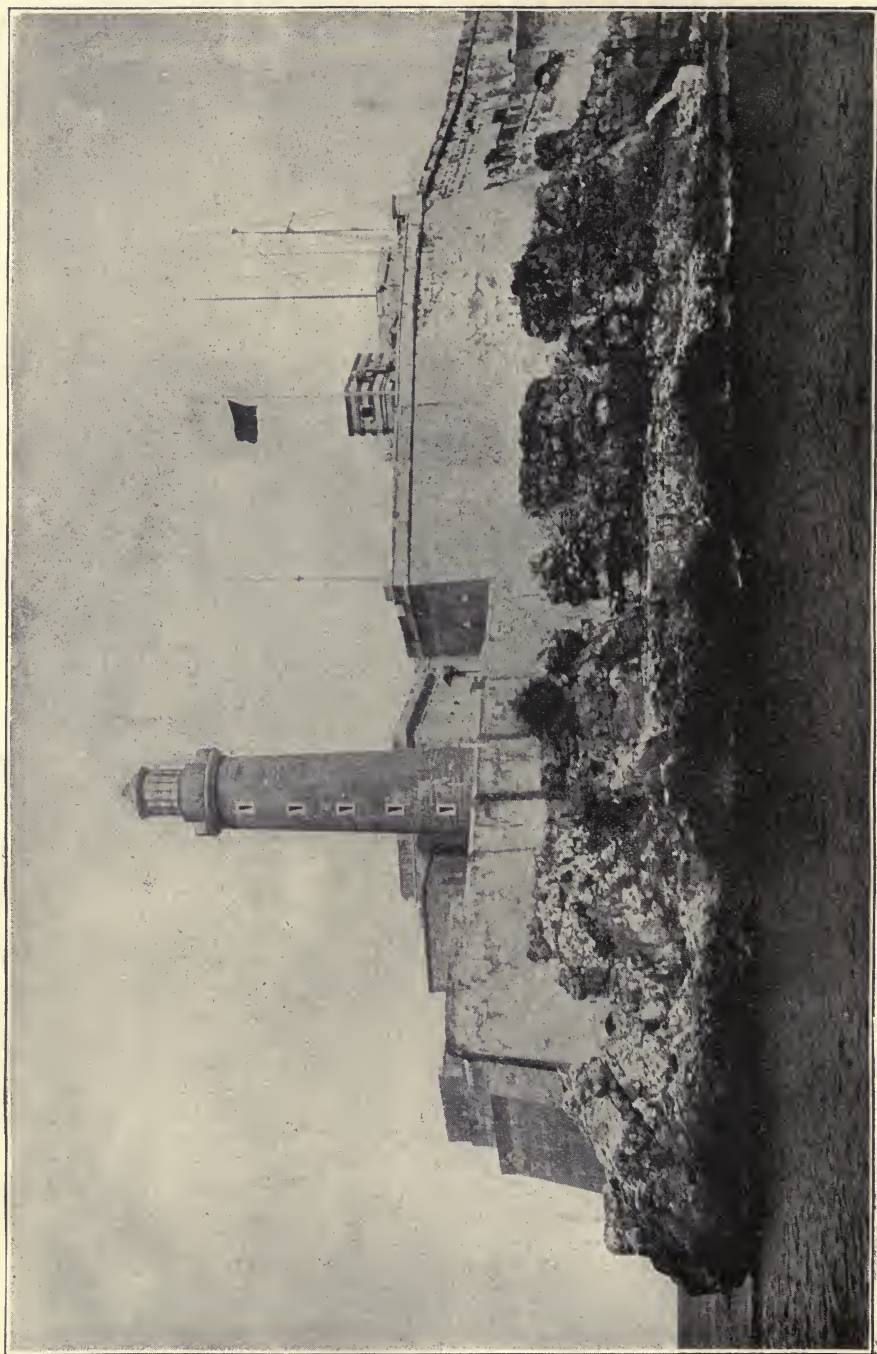
PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



HENRY C. CORBIN, ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A.

How the  
Seals  
were Im-  
pressed





MORRO CASTLE, HAVANA



Day. President McKinley rose from his seat at the other end of the table as M. Cambon sat down; Secretary Thiebaut stood just behind his chief, and on his left was Assistant Secretary Moore; Mr. Cridler stood at the end of the table overlooking the manuscripts, while opposite the signers was Mr. Adee, Second Assistant Secretary of State. There were also present Mr. Cortelyou, acting secretary of the President; Major Pruden, executive clerk; Lieutenant-Colonel B. F. Montgomery of the Signal Corps, and Captain Charles Loeffler, the veteran doorkeeper of the President's room, of the White House force. A moment after the signatures had been attached, Secretary of War Alger, Acting Secretary of the Navy Allen, and Adjutant-General Corbin, who had been invited to be present, arrived.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

A  
Moment  
Too  
Late

President McKinley was a deeply interested spectator, and as soon as the signatures were made expressed his warm satisfaction, earnestly thanking M. Cambon and M. Thiebaut for their active and sympathetic co-operation in bringing to their present stage the efforts looking to the restoration of peace between the two countries. Congratulations were exchanged all round, and the President immediately signed the proclamation announcing the existence of an armistice, after which there was a brief period of relaxation and refreshment, in which the President's cigars were prominent. Several members of the party secured souvenirs of the event, Assistant Secretary Moore gaining the pen used by the signatories to the protocol.

On August 16, the following appointments of military commissioners were announced:

For Cuba—Major-General James F. Wade, Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson, Major-General Matthew C. Butler.

For Porto Rico—Major-General John R. Brooke, Rear-Admiral Winfield S. Schley, Brigadier-General William W. Gordon.

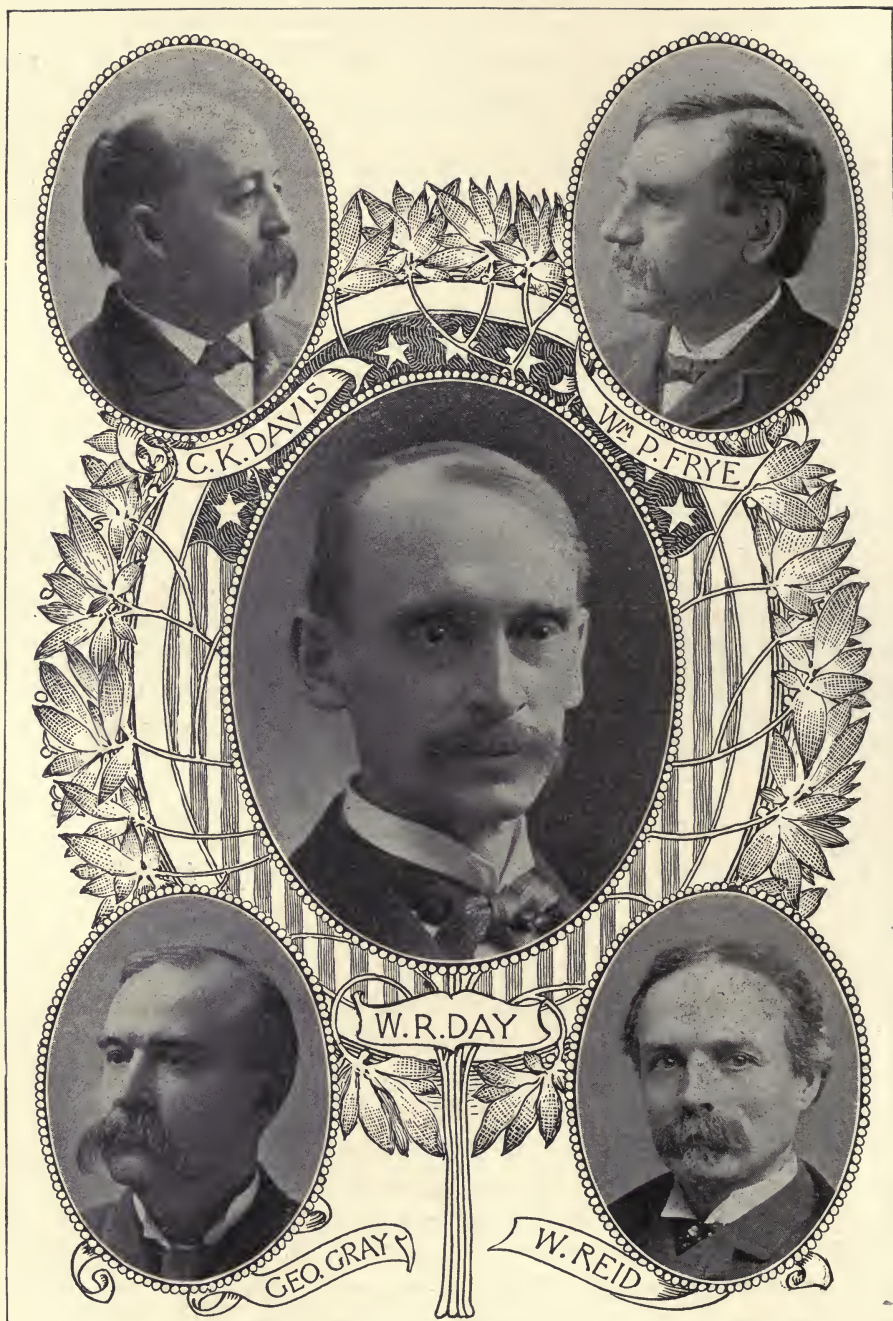
The members of the Peace Commission appointed by the President to meet the Spanish members in Paris were:

William R. Day of Ohio, Secretary of State; Cushman K. Davis of Minnesota, William P. Frye of Maine, George Gray, United States Senators, and Whitelaw Reid of New York, editor of the *New York Tribune*. Former Assistant Secretary of State J. B. Moore accompanied the commission when they sailed, September 17, as secretary and special counsel.

Members  
of the  
Peace  
Com-  
mission

The Spanish Commissioners, as announced September 15, were:

Señor Montero Rios, president of the Senate; Señor Abarzuza,



UNITED STATES PEACE COMMISSIONERS TO PARIS (OCTOBER 1 1898)



Señor Villarrutia, the Spanish minister to Belgium, and General Cerero. The selection of the fifth member was left to Señor Montero Rios.

The Peace Commissioners met in Paris, but, as usual, the Spaniards haggled. They followed their rule of strenuously demanding that which they knew there was no possibility of obtaining, but the

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



LA FUERZA, HAVANA, ERECTED 1573

administration having fixed upon a definite, straightforward policy, our Commissioners refused to yield a point. The Spaniards were offered \$20,000,000, for money spent or debt incurred in the betterment of the Philippines, together with free entry of Spanish goods for ten years. Spain refused at first to cede the islands, at any rate without a much larger indemnity, and hoped for the moral support of some or all of the European Powers; but not a shadow of such support was given, and, no choice being left, the terms, on November 28, were accepted.

Terms of  
Treaty  
Accepted

The next step was to lay the Treaty before the United States Senate, where it met with violent opposition. It cannot be denied that a strong feeling arose in many quarters against the so-called policy of "expansion," and for some time it looked as if the Treaty must



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

fail. A vote, however, was reached, February 6, 1899, when the Treaty received the support of 40 Republicans, 10 Democrats, 3 Populists, 3 Silver men, and 1 Independent, while it was opposed by 22 Democrats, 3 Republicans, and 2 Populists. The most prominent Republican opponents were Hoar of Massachusetts and Hale of Maine, but the vote gave 3 more than the necessary two-thirds.

Treaty  
Ratified  
by the  
Senate

By the terms of the Treaty, Spain renounced all right to sovereignty over Cuba; ceded the island of Porto Rico to the United States, and the islands then under her control in the West Indies, and the Isle of Guam in the archipelago of Marianas or Ladrões.

The archipelago known as the Philippines was also ceded, the United States agreeing to pay Spain the sum of \$20,000,000, within three months after the interchange of the ratifications of the Treaty.

The United States agreed during the term of ten years, counting from the interchange of the ratifications of the Treaty, to admit to the ports of the Philippine Islands Spanish ships and merchandise under the same conditions as the ships and merchandise of the United States.

Terms of  
the  
Treaty

The United States agreed, upon the signing of the Treaty, to transport at its own cost the Spanish soldiers made prisoners of war in the Philippines, and to return their arms to them. Spain was to evacuate the Philippines and Guam, on conditions similar to those agreed upon for the evacuation of Porto Rico and the other West India islands, the terms for the evacuation of the Philippines and Guam to be fixed by both governments. All prisoners of war, as relating to Cuba and the Philippines, were to be released by both governments, and the United States was to secure the release of all prisoners in the power of the insurgents in Cuba and the Philippines, each Government to transport to their homes the prisoners thus released.

All claims to national and private indemnity, arising from the beginning of the last insurrection in Cuba, anterior to the interchange of the ratifications of the Treaty, were mutually renounced.

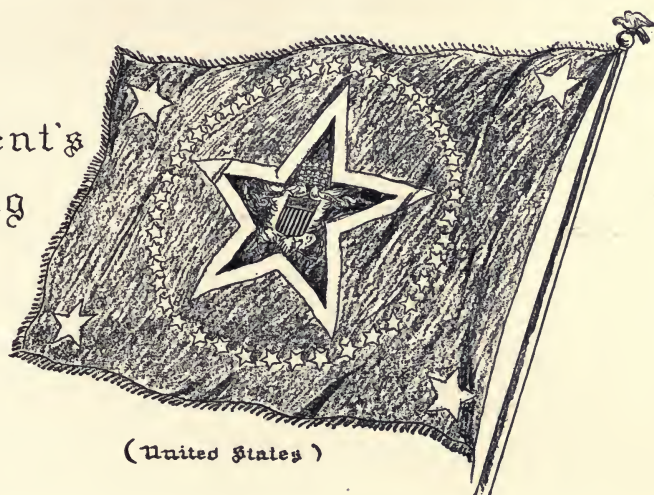
In Cuba and in the other islands, Spain ceded all the property belonging to the Crown to the United States, the rights of the peaceful possessor of such property or goods not to be affected.

Spanish subjects, natives of the peninsula, dwelling in the territory whose sovereignty Spain renounced or ceded, were fully guaranteed in all their rights, and they could retain their nationality by

filing in a registry office, within a year after the interchange of the ratifications of the Treaty, a declaration of their intentions. Failing to do this, they were to be considered as renouncing their nationality. Religious freedom and political and civil rights were fully guaranteed. Civil and criminal actions, pending at the time of the interchange of ratifications of the Treaty, were to continue under Spanish jurisdiction until sentence was pronounced, but the execution of such sentence was to be intrusted to competent authority of the place where the action arose.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

### The President's Fighting Flag.



(United States)

Literary, artistic, and industrial rights in Cuba, Porto Rico, and the Philippines and other ceded territories are fully preserved, and such works as are not dangerous to public order are allowed to enter free of duty for a period of ten years, and the free entry of Spanish ships and goods for the same period is conceded to Spain, though either Government may repudiate this article of the Treaty on six months' notice.

The obligation accepted by the United States as regards Cuba is limited to the period of the occupation of the island by our Government.

On March 17, 1899, the Queen Regent of Spain signed the ratification of the Treaty of Peace with the United States, and our Government was notified of the fact the same day by M. Cambon, the French Ambassador to the United States. Three days later, M. Cambon was appointed by the Spanish Government to exchange the

Ratifica-  
tion  
Signed  
by Queen  
Regent

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

ratifications with our Government. Diplomatic relations were resumed between the two countries, which became as friendly nominally as before the brief but terrific war between them. The action of Spain in this delicate and distressing business was unchivalrous, for each Government in turn, and the Cortes as a whole, shirked the duty and

threw the odium upon a lady whose unfortunate position won the sympathy of all people everywhere.

It is worth noting that on March 20, 1899, the United States cruiser *Raleigh*, at Gibraltar, ran up the Spanish flag, whereupon Admiral Camara, of the Spanish squadron, hoisted the Stars and Stripes. The honors of the first salute to the Spaniards, after the close of the war, therefore, belong to the *Raleigh*, one of the hardest fighters at Manila, and the prompt return of the courtesy by the Spanish Admiral attested the new



LIEUTENANT VICTOR BLUE

and happy relations now existing between the United States and Spain.

Evacuation of  
Cuba and  
Porto  
Rico

The withdrawal of the Spanish forces from Cuba took place on the last day of 1898, as previously agreed upon, and the Stars and Stripes was raised over Havana at noon on the following day. The change of sovereignty in Porto Rico was made without friction, but there was considerable violence in Havana during the early part of the year. The firm course of General Brooke, Military Governor of Cuba, however, soon restored order. On April 4, the Cuban Assembly voted to dissolve, disband the army, and accept the \$3,000,000 offered by our Government as a loan for payment of the Cuban troops.



Aguinaldo, the marplot in Manila, caused more serious trouble, and a number of engagements occurred in which his losses were heavy and ours light. He refused to recognize the authority of the United States Government, and insisted that his people were entitled to the independence for which they were struggling.

Marching northward from Manila and Caloocan, General MacArthur captured in rapid succession a number of towns and vil-



SPANISH HISTORICAL PERSONAGES (No. 1)

lages, including Malolos, the capital, and Santa Cruz, an important town about fifty miles from Manila. The resistance at all these points was moderate, but more than once sharp fighting took place. At all times our soldiers displayed their usual heroism, and they were led with skill by their officers. During the three days ending March 26, we had 22 killed and 168 wounded, to which, sad to say, other casualties were added as the war progressed.

The whole country was pleased when, on March 3, 1899, President McKinley nominated Rear-Admiral George Dewey to be full

Trouble  
with the  
Filipinos

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

admiral in the navy from March 2, 1899. The nomination was at once unanimously confirmed.

The official end of the war between Spain and the United States was reached on Tuesday afternoon, April 11, 1899, when ratifications of the Treaty of Paris were exchanged in President McKinley's office at the White House, Secretary Hay acting for the United States, and Ambassador Cambon, of France, for Spain. At the close of the proceedings, the President signed a proclamation announcing to the world the termination of the Spanish-American war.

Official  
End  
of the  
War  
with  
Spain

The ceremonies were simple. M. Thiebaut, First Secretary of Ambassador Cambon, exhibited to Secretary Hay full powers from the Spanish Government to effect the exchange, and Secretary Hay showed the authority given him by the President to represent the United States. The American copy of the treaty, which was in old Roman script, and the Spanish copy were read aloud by Secretary Hay and M. Thiebaut and found to be correct. What is known as the "proces verbal," setting forth the fact of the exchange, was next signed in duplicate by Secretary Hay and Ambassador Cambon, and seals were attached. Secretary Hay handed to the Ambassador the United States exchange copy, and the latter presented to the Secretary the Spanish exchange copy. This completed the ceremony.

President McKinley, addressing M. Cambon, said: "Mr. Ambassador, I shall now issue the proclamation of peace." The Ambassador with a courteous bow replied: "Thank you, Mr. President." Then followed the signing of the proclamation, after which the party posed for a few moments until the camera could do its duty.

Prodigious  
Cost of  
War

War is always expensive. Since the Declaration of Independence we have spent \$8,000,000,000 and lost more than 1,000,000 men in the wars in which we have been engaged. The Revolution cost \$135,193,000; the war of 1812, \$109,000,000. The cost to the North and South for the Civil War was \$7,400,000,000, of which the Confederacy expended \$2,400,000,000. The war for the Union was the most expensive of modern times. In the Franco-Prussian War the two nations expended about \$4,100,000,000; the cost of the Russo-Turkish War was for both countries about \$500,000,000; while the Chino-Japanese War cost the two nations \$200,000,000.

It has been said that if every man, woman, and child now living on this planet were massed together on a vast plain, and by their side were ranged all the dead who have perished in war, the two gatherings would about equal each other. In other words, if every living human being were blotted out of existence to-day, the loss would be no greater than that which has been caused by the weapons of the soldier.

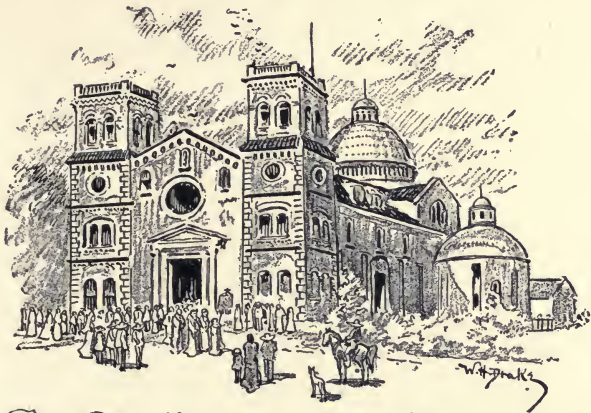
Bearing these almost inconceivable statistics in mind, and recalling the great battles of the Civil War, our conflict with Spain amounted to scarcely a skirmish. The total losses during the continuance of hostilities was less than that of many second and third rate battles between 1861 and 1865. In order to provide funds for the prosecution of the war, Congress passed a bill,

which was signed by President McKinley, June 13, calling for subscriptions to the amount of \$200,000,000 of bonds paying three per cent. interest. Secretary Gage and the New York bankers did not believe the small investors would absorb the loan, the announcement having been made that no allotments would be made on subscriptions in excess of \$5,000. The newspapers insisted that the small investors would oversubscribe, and the newspapers proved themselves right in their prophecy. The subscriptions for \$5,000 and less aggregated a great deal more than \$200,000,000. The subscribers for less than \$5,000 received the full amount, while those who called for the even \$5,000 had to be satisfied with one-fifth of that sum. Had the Government asked for \$2,000,000,000, the people of the United States would have made haste to oversubscribe the amount.

The war with Spain was merely an episode in our national exist-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

An  
Appal-  
ling  
Truth



The Old Church  
at  
De Guayama

Porto  
Rico

A  
Popular  
Loan





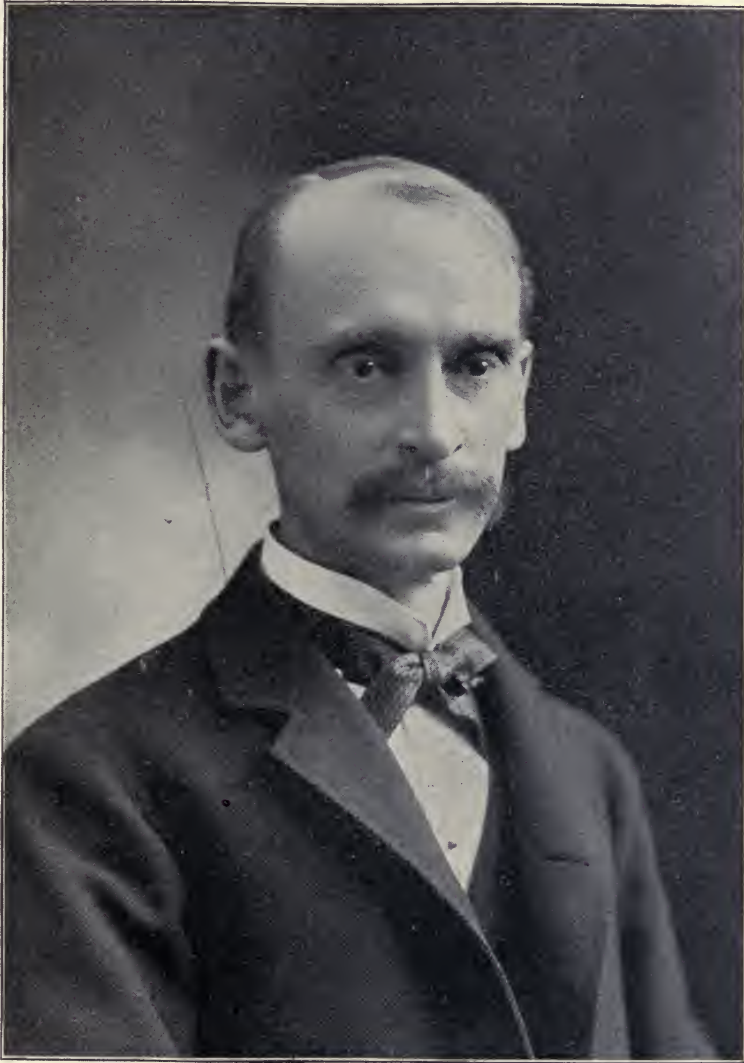
THE BOARD OF NAVAL STRATEGY

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

ence. After Admiral Dewey "set the pace," there was hardly a child of intelligent years in the country who did not see the inevi-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



HON. WILLIAM R. DAY

table end. Trade suffered no interruption, and certain kinds of business, because of the war, were stirred into greater activity.

At this time there was a partial reorganization of both the Ameri-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

can and Spanish Cabinets. Postmaster-General Gary found his health unequal to the demands upon it, and retired, to be succeeded by Hon. Charles Emory Smith, nominated April 21. Previous to this (January 25), Hon. John W. Griggs, governor of New Jersey, had been confirmed as Attorney-General, succeeding Attorney-General McKenna, appointed associate justice of the Supreme Court.

Cabinet  
Changes

The Hon. John Sherman, when made Secretary of State, was beginning to show signs of failing health and vigor. These did not improve, and the assistant secretary, Judge William R. Day, of Canton, Ohio, assumed the every-day management of the Department of State. The work was so increased by the outbreak of the war that Mr. Sherman withdrew and was succeeded (April 26) by Judge Day, with John B. Moore, of New York, Assistant Secretary of State. Upon the resignation of Judge Day to act as a member of the Peace Commission, Col. John Hay, formerly Ambassador to England, succeeded him as Secretary of State, being sworn into office September 30, 1898. Previous to this date (May 9) Charles H. Allen of Massachusetts was nominated as the successor of Theodore Roosevelt, Assistant Secretary of the Navy, who resigned to organize the "Rough Riders," the organization whose brilliant and effective services in the war with Spain have been fully set forth in the preceding pages.

The  
Omaha  
Exposi-  
tion

One of the most impressive illustrations of the prosperity and resources of this great country was the fair at Omaha, known as the Trans-Mississippi and International Exposition, which opened June 1 and continued to November 1, 1898. The vast enterprise was a striking exhibition of Western enthusiasm, pluck, audacity, and ability.

The grounds selected occupied about two hundred acres of land, forming an immense L, one side of which extended along the "Bluff Tract."

The corner-stone was laid on April 22, 1897. Scarcely anything had been done, but on June 1, 1898, the "Magic City" had sprung into full existence, with its lovely gardens, miles of gravel walks and charming drives among the parks and past the lakes.

The Grand Canal, nearly a half-mile in extent, was spanned by several picturesque bridges, with an island in the centre, forming, with the broad esplanades, a central court around which were grouped the buildings appropriated to the United States Government—Aagri-



culture, Mines, Machinery, Art, Liberal Arts, Manufactures, and the Auditorium, as well as the Administration Arch and the Arch of the States. These various buildings were connected by continuous promenades of vine-shaded columns, which offered the most beautiful of walks. The buildings were tinted with the hue of old ivory, the staff-work being colored to the exact shade.

The Arch of the States forming the entrance to this court was composed of twenty-four courses of stone, one from each of the trans-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

**Striking  
Features**



*Copyright 1898, by F. A. Rinehart*

THE OMAHA EXPOSITION—FINE ART BUILDING

Mississippi States and Territories, the Nebraska stone also supplying the foundation. Directly opposite the entrance was the Administration Arch, and to the left, at the extreme end of the court, rose the Government Building. The middle of its three sections was capped by a gilt dome supporting a reproduction of the Bartholdi Statue of Liberty, with the electric torch held 178 feet above the ground. The building was 500 feet in length, enclosing a floor space of 50,000 feet, with exhibits which in some respects have never been equalled.

The buildings devoted to electricity, machinery, and manufactures contained a vast number of astonishing collections. One feature was Edison's method of separating metals in low-grade ores, while Nikola Tesla illustrated the progress that has been made in wireless

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

telegraphy and the remarkable way in which the Niagara Falls have been "harnessed." In the Mines and Mining Building every phase of the working of this industry was represented, while the agricultural exhibit was probably never surpassed.

To many, the most interesting exhibit was the ethnological. The delegations of Indians, with their typical costumes, were encamped over the surrounding grounds and represented the majority of the tribes



THE OMAHA EXPOSITION—SOUTHWEST SECTION GRAND COURT

Other  
Interest-  
ing  
Exhibits

in the country. Relics of the prehistoric people were contrasted with the printing-presses and newspapers of the modern Indian. The Passing Show, suggestive of the Chicago Midway Plaisance, displayed Moorish villages and Cairo streets, African savages and Southern negroes, with their characteristic amusements, Chinese, Japanese, and other people from the far East.

An immense multitude were present on October 11 and 12, when President McKinley and several members of his Cabinet visited the Exposition, which was one of the most successful ever held in this country.



American National

Red Cross Relief Ship



## CHAPTER CVII

*McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)*

### THE WORK OF HUMANITY AND THE LEADERS OF THE WAR

[*Authorities:* It is a relief to turn from the record of suffering, war, and death to that of the blessed ministrations of those who are always quick to put forth their utmost efforts to lessen these evils. The beneficent work of woman shines as always in radiant contrast to the misery caused by the wrath of man.

No theme, perhaps, is more interesting than the personality of those who helped to make history during the important and stirring episodes of our national existence. With this fact in mind, biographical sketches are given of the prominent leaders of our land and naval forces, the authorities for all the statements being the most reliable data at command of the author.]



**M**

ERCY and its blessed works always follow on the heels of cruelty, suffering, and war. The American National Red Cross, incorporated under the laws of the United States for the District of Columbia, is the only legitimate and recognized local branch in this country of the great international association, which is accepted by twelve of the leading Powers of the world, and in which the

International Committee of Berne is the head. Its merciful work is accomplished through the express neutralization of its individual workers by the military and naval authorities, and the issuance to them of the stipulated armlet bearing the sign of the Red Cross. Besides its individual agents in the field, the society is always ready to co-operate in the equipment and supply of ambulances and medical stores, drawing for its resources on the benevolence of the community, and systematizing effort and aid throughout the country by

The Red  
Cross  
Society



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

the various local committees which it has organized. Our Government, in the latter part of May, 1898, recognized the American National Red Cross as the Civil Central American Committee in correspondence with the International Committee for the relief of the wounded in war.

The way being thus opened for the women of the country to aid in the work of mercy, their labors began at once and were pushed without lagging to the close of the war. Thousands of dollars were gathered from all parts of the country, every possible provision was made for the sufferers, and many more lives would have been saved but for gross mismanagement in the War Department.

Clara  
Barton

Clara Barton, whose beneficent work in India, in Armenia, at Johnstown, and in many other places where men, women, and children were stricken has made her name blessed throughout the world, is a woman who, though she has reached the age of threescore and ten, is as active and keenly alert as one of half her years, and she was called back from the Old World to take charge of that which awaited her in the New. She is at the head of the Red Cross organization in this country, and was engaged, with her amazing clearness of judgment and business skill, in administering to the relief of the perishing reconcentrados in Cuba, when it became necessary for her to turn her attention to the sick and wounded of the contending forces. The Red Cross ship *State of Texas*, three days after the landing of troops began in Cuba, steamed in among the ships of Admiral Sampson's fleet off Santiago harbor. Miss Barton, through George Kennan, Vice-President of the Red Cross, communicated with Admiral Sampson, Mr. Kennan boarding the flagship, bearing Clara Barton's compliments and reporting the arrival of the *State of Texas*.

Since no landing of supplies could be made at Santiago until the American forces were in possession, the admiral advised the Red Cross ship to go to the good harbor of Guantanamo Bay, forty miles farther east, where Commander McCalla would be able to open communication with the Cubans and land supplies for the refugees. Great courtesy was shown to the Red Cross people there as elsewhere, and Commander McCalla asked that the *State of Texas* might be anchored near the *Marblehead*, placed his steam launch at the disposal of Clara Barton and her staff, and put himself wholly at their service.

Word coming that the Red Cross help was needed at Siboney, one of the two points at which troops had been landed, the steamer hurried thither, where there were two hospitals, Cuban and Ameri-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



RED CROSS WORKERS—CLARA BARTON, HEAD OF THE RED CROSS SOCIETY

can. Assistance was given in the most intelligent manner, and was received with fervent gratitude.

The work thus opened was carried through, as has been stated, to

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

the end, often in the face of opposition from the surgeon-general of our army, but without faltering or failing. Regarding the work at Siboney, Miss Jeanette Jennings, who did admirable service among the sick and wounded, gave the following account:

"The *State of Texas*, with 1,100 tons of provisions and supplies, left for Santiago three days after the troops started. We went to



RED CROSS WORKERS—MRS. J. ADDISON PORTER

several places without making any arrangements for a landing, and were finally advised by Admiral Sampson to go to Guantanamo. While there a newspaper correspondent came aboard the *Texas*, and told Miss Barton that the hospital at Siboney was greatly in need of supplies. Miss Barton immediately ordered the *Texas* to proceed to Siboney, and when we arrived there a number of our people were sent ashore to investigate the story of the hospital's needs. They returned and told us that the hospital needed everything from food and medicines to cots and bedclothing.

"Of course we had all of these things on board the *Texas*, and at Miss Barton's order we got up a number of cots and prepared to take them ashore. It was very rough at the time, and it was found impossible to land the cots in the small boats of the *Texas*, so five of the Red Cross sisters went ashore with two soldiers and a quantity of supplies to do what they could to improve the condition of the men in the hospital.

"They found the hospital located in a rickety old building, and perfectly filthy. Seventy men were lying on the floor with their



clothing on. There wasn't a bed in the place, and the condition of the men was awful. Some were ill with fever, others with dysentery, and others with measles. There were two wounded men of the Rough Riders there, too. They had been shot in the fight at Las Guasimas, and were in a bad way. Some of these men had been lying on this filthy, bare floor for four days.

"The sisters offered their services at once, together with those of a surgeon. They wanted to go to work and clean out the place and make the men comfortable. It happened that the assistant-surgeon, a Dr. Winter, was in charge at the time. He told the sisters that their services were not needed, and declined their offer of help, although he did say that assistance might be acceptable in a few days. The sisters

begged to be allowed to stay, saying that even if their services were not needed there could be no objection to their cleaning out the hospital, giving the sick and wounded clean sheets and proper food; but again the assistant-surgeon declined the offer, and at that time seventy American soldiers were lying sick on the floor, with no food but the regular army rations.

"The doctor finally consented to allow the sisters to leave some supplies, which they did. Their services having been rejected by the American surgeon, the sisters passed on to the Cuban hospital. There they found about the same conditions prevailing, excepting that the Cubans had a few beds. The same offer of assistance was

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



RED CROSS WORKERS—SISTER BETTINA

Helping  
the  
Cubans

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

made, and the Cubans grasped at it. They were only too glad to get help.

"The sisters went right to work with soap and water, and scrubbed the walls, floors, and woodwork of every room in that Cuban hospital. They brought clean clothes and clean bedding, prepared food such as sick people should have, and in a very short time transformed the place into a decent and comfortable hospital. They did the work of servants and nurses, and did it cheerfully. And there never was a more delighted lot of people than these Cubans over what had been done for them.



RED CROSS WORKERS—DR. A. M. LESSER

"In the afternoon I went ashore myself, and hearing that the sisters were at the Cuban hospital, went there. When I saw what had been done for the Cubans I asked whether anything had been done for the Americans. The sisters told me about stopping at the American hospital first, and of their reception there. I went to the American hospital at once and visited every room in it. I found the conditions just what the sisters had told me I would.

"There was a hospital steward in charge at the time. He told me that he had two men to help him to care for the sick and wounded, but that he had

absolutely nothing to make them comfortable. He was very much distressed over the situation, but said he was helpless. While I was talking to him, Dr. Havard, who was, I believe, the chief surgeon of the hospital, came in. I told him of the terrible condition of our men.



RED CROSS WORKERS—MISS MARGARET  
LONG

“‘You declined the services of the Red Cross to-day,’ I said. ‘Can you afford to let it go back to the United States that you have absolutely nothing here in the way of supplies or nurses for our stricken men, and yet reject the help that is at hand and is offered to you?’

“He said he had not declined our help, but would only be too glad to get it. Our subsequent conversation brought out the fact that it was the assistant-surgeon, and not he, who refused the offer of the sisters.

“‘Well,’ I said, ‘are you ready now to let our nurses come and do for the Americans what they have spent the day in doing for the Cubans?’

“‘Yes, I am,’ he said. My first thought then was how to land our cots. I wanted to get these men off the floor. I went to Inspector-General Breckinridge and to Colonel Humphrey of General Shafter’s staff, but they didn’t seem to know any way to help me. So I finally went back to the *Texas* and reported to Miss Barton. The next morning, at daybreak, our own men landed the cots in small boats. We found a new and cleaner building for the hospital, fitted it up with the cots, and many other comparatively un-



GEN. J. C. BRECKINRIDGE, U. S. A.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

known comforts there, raised our flag over it, and from then on did all we could for the comfort of the unfortunates, at the same time keeping up our work in the Cuban hospital.

"The attack on Santiago began on the morning of July 1st. In the afternoon the wounded began to come back, some in army wagons, some on stretchers, and some on foot. We fitted up hospitals in the tents that had been abandoned by the soldiers moving to the front, covering the ground inside with straw. Six of these tents were fitted up as operating-rooms, and, at the invitation of Dr. Lagarde, Dr. Lesser of the Red Cross aided in the surgical work. In twenty-four hours the surgeons operated on and dressed the wounds of 475 men.



HOSPITAL SHIP "RELIEF"

The nurses worked on as steadily as the surgeons, without thinking of sleep, and only stopping occasionally to take a cup of coffee, for it was trying work.

"The next afternoon I was at work in the Red Cross hospital when Dr. Lagarde rushed in and said:

"Can anybody get out to the *State of Texas* at once? I have here an order from General Shafter authorizing Miss Barton to seize

any army wagons she can find and send them to the front with supplies for the wounded there.'

"'Where are the hospital supplies of the army?' I asked. 'Where is the hospital service? Have you brought twenty thousand men

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



WOMEN NURSES OF THE HOSPITAL SHIP "RELIEF"

down here and sent them to fight without making any preparations for the care of the wounded?'

"He was very much distressed, and there were tears in his eyes.

"'I don't know,' he said, 'I don't know! God knows what we could have done here without the help of the Red Cross! Our only hope at the front now is in the Red Cross and the help it can give us!'

The Red  
Cross  
the Only  
Help

"Dr. Hubbel, a Red Cross surgeon, came in at this juncture, and we all went to the *Texas*. Supplies were brought up and men were sent ashore to get wagons. At daylight we landed the supplies, and

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

started off two wagon-loads. Miss Barton went ashore afterward and followed in a third wagon-load of supplies. The next day Dr. Hubbel, who had gone to the front, came back, and more supplies were sent. This sort of thing went on day after day, and in three days Miss Barton made three trips to the front. I never heard through it all of anything in the way of hospital supplies being taken from any of the transports. I made inquiries among officers on this point, but couldn't find any who had heard of such a thing.

A Con-  
stant  
Need

"We found out soon after we got to work at Siboney that ice was badly needed in the hospitals. Miss Barton sent me over to Jamaica, on the *Texas*, to get some. I managed to buy two tons at Port Antonio and fifteen tons at Kingston, and that ice was still being used in the hospitals when I came away on July 14th.

"The wounded in the Santiago fights were taken care of as best we knew how, but much suffering resulted from the failure to have four division hospitals at the front. Where there should have been four there was only one, and that was why so many wounded had to come, over miles of new roads, to the rear for treatment.

"The Red Cross people all lived on the *State of Texas* until I took the steamer away for ice. Then they found lodgings with a Cuban family near by. When the ship returned, Dr. and Mrs. Lesser, Sister Minnie, and Mrs. White, wife of Trumbull White, the correspondent of the *Chicago Record*, who did invaluable work as a nurse, decided to stay ashore nights instead of returning each night to the *Texas*. They were taken ill shortly afterward, and Dr. Guiteras kept a careful watch over them. It was suspected that they were suffering from a mild form of yellow fever, but when I left they were getting along famously.

A Trying  
Experi-  
ence

"As for the trip upon the *Seneca*, of course it was understood at the start that the transport was not a hospital ship. We all had to make the best of it, and everybody was as cheerful as could be under the circumstances. We might have got some supplies from the *State of Texas*, but the *Seneca* was ordered to sail at once and there was no time."

The correspondent of the *New York Sun*, writing from Siboney, under date of July 6th, gives the following picture of the heroism of the Red Cross workers among our wounded soldiers:

"These past, six days seem like a blur. To write any connected account of them is out of the question for any one who has had any-



thing to do with caring for the wounded here. Late last night one of the ambulance wagons came rumbling into camp. Four or five comparative convalescents lay inside of it, and, sitting bolt upright and grasping one of the wagon-poles tightly, was Clara Barton, fast asleep, enjoying the first solid hour of rest she has had since the battle of Santiago began. The moment that trouble began at the front Miss Barton started for the field hospital. Mrs. Lesser and the other four nurses remained here, and have worked indefatigably



HOSPITAL CORPS OF THE "RELIEF"

under Major Lagarde and Dr. Lesser. The brunt of most of the hardest work has fallen on these young women. There is not one of them who has had more than six hours of sleep since the wounded began to come in on last Friday night, and that some of them have not already collapsed only goes to show what an amount of grit and endurance there is in young American womanhood. The heat in the tents, during the morning hours particularly, has been almost insufferable, and none of the men here except the doctors has been able to stand the strain of remaining in the operating-tent for more than six hours at a time: and yet for six days have these five noble women been working there for twenty-three hours out of each twenty-four. Last night two of the nurses looked so faint and exhausted that a

Noble  
Work by  
Young  
Women

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

couple of newspaper men asked leave of Major Lagarde to take their places beside the operating tables while they went to get something to eat. The duties in themselves were simple enough—to wash the patient and prepare him for the operation, and then to help hold him in position while the operation was going on. But the worst of the work came later, when the patient had been removed and the table had to be cleaned and made ready for the next occupant. There was never a moment to be lost about this, for in the adjoining tent, lying on the ground, there were always from thirty to forty poor fellows writhing in agony as they waited for their turn to come. Tied to the buttonhole of each man's coat was a red, white, and blue tag, on which was written the nature of his wound; and if it was a desperate case, on the back of the tag the field doctors had written 'Urgent.' It was by these tags that Major Lagarde was able to select his patients. Some of those who were suffering the most pain had the longest time to wait."

Urgency  
Cases

Justice demands that recognition should be given to the work of the Catholic church, which was among the foremost in ministering to the sick, the wounded, and the dying. Centuries ago, her priests braved the storm, the arctic cold, the smothering heat, thirst, and starvation in the depths of the American wilderness, where many unflinchingly suffered torture, martyrdom, and death at the hands of the fierce red men whom they sought to win from their savage ways. No danger, loathsome disease, or physical distress could chill the devotion of the gentle sisters in the war with Spain, where their work was but a repetition of that done in the Mexican and Civil Wars.

"I am a Protestant," said a tottering, husky-voiced veteran from Santiago, "and I never went much on the Catholics, but let a soldier be riddled with Mauser bullets as I was, and then turned into a flaming furnace of fever and made as crazy as a loon, yelling all the time for death to come to his relief; let him see one of those sweet, gentle faces bending over him and feel her cool hand on his blistering forehead; let her raise his head when he is too weak to raise it himself and hold the ice-water to his parched lips; give him medicine all through the long, dismal night hours, denying herself that he may have every delicacy, writing letters home for him, speaking hopeful, cheering words, and never once asking whether he is Catholic or Protestant, but thinking only of his comfort; I say let a grizzled old sinner like me go through such an experience, and if he doesn't say

Minis-  
tering  
Angels

those sisters are angels it is because he doesn't know an angel when he sees one."

On the day that war was declared, April 21st, the Sisters of Mercy in Baltimore telegraphed the offer of their services to the Government. The national authorities believed it impossible for women

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



TENDING THE WOUNDED ON THE FIELD

nurses to follow the army to the seat of war, and the Surgeon-General was obliged to reply that he had no authority for employing them. This authority, however, was soon after conferred upon him.

We quote from the *Ave Maria* of Notre Dame, Indiana (Sept. 23, 1899):

"As the war progressed, it became evident that disease, especially fever, was more to be dreaded in Cuba than the bullets of the enemy. The dangers of the climate once realized, the efforts of the surgeons were directed to the speedy transportation of the wounded and of the

Climatic  
Dangers



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1868

sick (who greatly exceeded them in numbers) back to the United States. The importance, therefore, of securing hospitals—and, especially during the summer season, of hospital camps—became urgent. For these, of course, female nurses were required; but the



GEO. M. STERNBERG, SURGEON-GENERAL, U. S. A.

Government was unwilling to engage these individually or to employ any organizations without a system of contracts. At this juncture the Daughters of the American Revolution came forward and offered to undertake the work of examining, engaging, and transporting all the nurses required for hospital duty. With this object, Dr. Anita Newcomb McGee, one of the officers of the D. A. R. (who was afterward made an acting assistant-surgeon in the U. S. Army), aided by Miss Ella Loraine Dorsey, a former vice-president of the D.

A. R., and by other members of this organization, agreed to engage the nurses needed.

“It is impossible to speak too highly of the work of these ladies, whose patriotism and ability enabled the Government to secure for its hospital service the best corps of nurses which has ever been provided in time of war. Ella Loraine Dorsey, a daughter of Mrs. Anna Hansom Dorsey, and a writer whose stories are known to all Catholic readers, undertook to supply the Catholic nursing sisters required,—a task, or rather a labor of love, which could have been achieved only by her unselfish nature and remarkable ability. Through her alone 235 sisters were examined and transported to their respective destinations in time to bring comfort, material and spiritual, to the thousands of soldiers who were blessed by their tender ministrations.

A Labor  
of Love

"Besides the Sisters of Charity, of Mercy, of St. Joseph, and of the Holy Cross, 4 of the Congregation of American Sisters (the only order of American Indians) contributed to the number. These, with 196 Sisters of Charity, 13 Sisters of Mercy, 11 Sisters of St. Joseph, and 11 Sisters of the Holy Cross, make up the 235 contract nurses already specified. There were 4 Sisters of Charity at the Norfolk Hospital, 10 Sisters of Charity at the Presidio Hospital, San Francisco, and one Sister of St. Joseph, who served without contract.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

"The services of the Sisters of the Holy Names (an order better known in Canada and on the Pacific coast than in the East) were also enlisted when the military hospital at Key West was established. Finding that the quarters assigned to Major William R. Hall, the surgeon in charge, were inadequate, they gave up their beautiful convent for a hospital for the soldiers, and aided in nursing them. Major Hall is full of enthusiasm for the sisters and their work, which the present writer would gladly describe in detail were it not for the injunction of Sister Theophile, the superior, who is unwilling to have the labors of the individual sisters alluded to. At Tampa, the great railway terminus during the war, where there are other convents of the same order, the sisters devoted themselves to the care of the soldiers, who arrived, often after days of travel, tired and dusty and hungry. Over 3,000 meals were prepared, cooked, and served by these sisters for the soldiers, without a thought of compensation. 'While we had anything in the pantry,' writes Sister Theophile, 'the poor boys did not suffer.' The Sisters of the Holy Names also hospitably received the Sisters of Charity and others who were on their way to Cuba. These Sisters of Charity, who were engaged as 'immunes,' by the advice of General Wood and of the surgeon in charge, did not remain at Santiago, but returned on the transport with a large number of sick and wounded to Camp Wikoff, Montauk Point, after the establishment of that hospital camp on August 18th.

Roman  
Catholic  
Sister-  
hoods

"Four Sisters of Charity had already been applied for on July 17th, to nurse the American wounded and the Spanish prisoners at the Naval Hospital at Norfolk. These served without contract, and remained until the wounded were restored to health and the prisoners returned to Spain.

"The sisters at Montauk had charge of the Annex Hospital under Dr. Leonard Almy. This surgeon speaks most highly of the services of the sisters, who created, he says, a 'model hospital,' a statement

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

which the personal experience of the present writer enables her, in many respects, to corroborate. In all, 111 sisters were employed there, remaining in varying numbers until the close of the camp, late in September.

"On August 10th, the Sisters of Charity were ordered to the hospital at Fort Thomas, Kentucky, where, under Major William R. Hall, already quoted, they did 'magnificent service,' nursing 2,500 men with a death rate of less than one-half of one per cent.

"On August 20th, 11 Sisters of Mercy, principally typhoid fever expert nurses, and 9 Sisters of Charity, were ordered to the Sanger-Hoff Hospital at Chickamauga, Ga. Here, amid surroundings of unspeakable squalor, the sisters managed to bring comfort and peace to the suffering soldiers. Certain hardships and privations were inseparable from the location of the camp. The bad water, the crowded wards, the swarms of flies, have become historic through the revelations of a certain board familiarly known as the 'Whitewashing Commission.' The surgeon in charge, Major Brechemin, has expressed to the writer his admiration for the noble work done by 'those glorious women, the sisters.' Fifty-five more Sisters of Charity joined them here, and remained until the close of the hospital camp, late in September; after which the sisters were ordered to the hospitals at Knoxville, Tenn.; Lexington, Ky.; Huntsville, Ala.; and Columbus, Ga. When these hospitals were closed in November, the sisters attached to the Seventh Army Corps went to Jacksonville and Savannah, and later to Matanzas, Cuba. The Sisters of the Holy Cross, whose services were no longer required, returned home; while the 11 Sisters of St. Joseph, who also went to Matanzas, are still there, and, according to very recent reports of the surgeon in charge, are doing admirable work. Four members of the Congregation of American Sisters repaired to Havana, after serving in the hospitals at Jacksonville and Savannah, where they were employed in the infected wards and in nursing contagious diseases.

Congregation of  
American  
Sisters

"This brave little band, at the outbreak of the war, offered their services to the Government, asking, in their official application to the War Department, 'to be sent at once to the front to follow up the line of battle and to take care of the wounded under fire, as our frontier experience has specially fitted us for this work.' This Congregation was founded at Fort Pierre, South Dakota, by Mother Catherine, Sacred White Buffalo, a full-blooded Sioux Indian. Mother



Catherine, a noble woman, devoted her life to civilizing her own people and bringing them to the faith. She died at the early age of twenty-six, after heroic exertions, and left behind her a little community of five sisters, who have continued the work,—teaching the children of the tribes, helping the destitute, and nursing the sick in their own rude houses and in the sisters' hospital."

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

The records of war contain no more heroic deed than that narrated by Major Frank Keck, of the Seventy-first New York Volunteers. "On July 2d," says he, "while the fighting was going on, I sent word to our chaplain to come to the front to officiate at the burial of comrades who had been killed in action. For some unexplained reason he failed to respond. A Catholic priest, the chaplain of one of the regiments of regulars in Lawton's division, volunteered his services, which were promptly and gratefully accepted. As he was reading the service a Spanish bullet struck his left hand, in which the book was held, shattering it horribly. Without a change of voice the book was dropped into the right hand and the services continued without a moment's halt. The mutilated and bleeding hand dropped to his side. Having finished the burial services, he asked if he could be of any further service. My answer was a detail to get him to the field hospital as quickly as possible and my sincere, heartfelt thanks."

A Heroic  
Priest

We might fill pages with the history of the work of these noble men and women, but we close with a quotation from an article in the *Christian Advocate*, the leading Methodist journal of the country, written by Rev. W. T. Helms, a Protestant chaplain in the Navy. Referring to the nurses at Key West, where he visited the Catholic hospitals, he says: "They were veritable angels of mercy in their ministrations to men who were in every degree of sickness and who were suffering from every sort of wound. And the men grew to love their sweet, smiling faces, and they wondered how human beings could tread so gently, and how human hands could so softly brush away the cares from their fevered brows. Then their hands were ever ready to write long letters to the homes that could not otherwise have heard from husbands, fathers, and sons whose arms were weakened and whose nerves were unsettled. And they never complained of weariness, though sometimes their faces spoke of overwork in a slightly intensified pallor that came from long vigils of watching that were frequently followed by additional hours of prayer. And they

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

never apparently were dissatisfied, claiming that the pleasure of helping others for Christ's sake was in itself its own recompense."

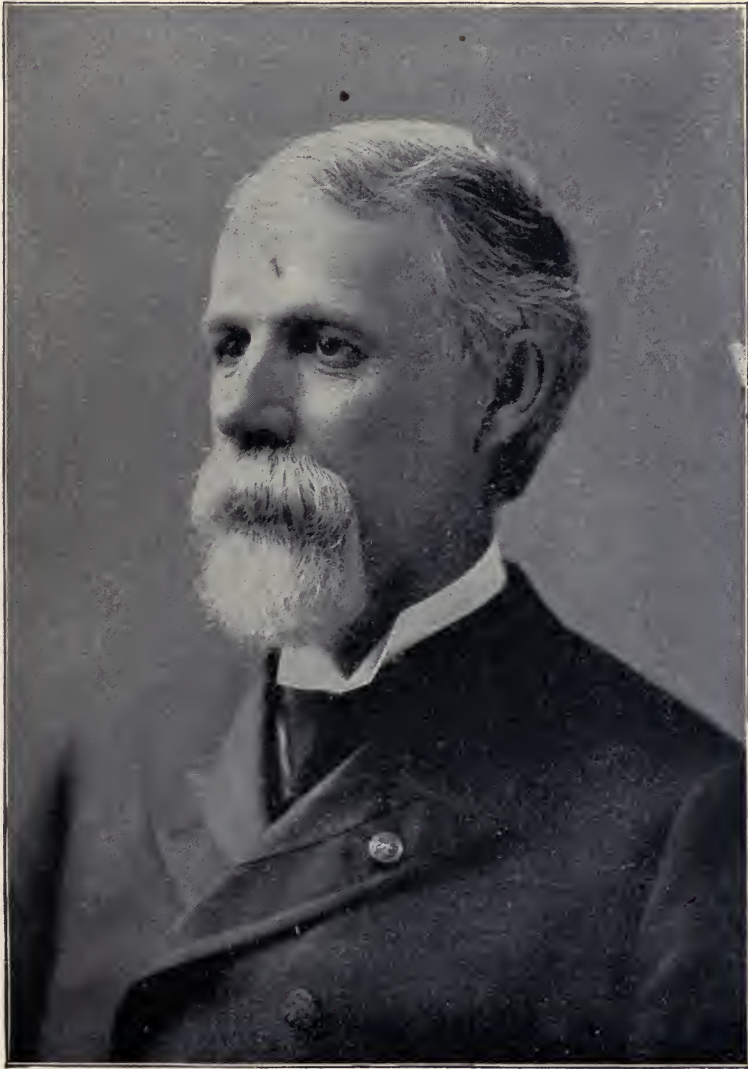


MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM R. SHAFTER, U. S. A.

Major-General William R. Shafter was a farmer's boy, and was working on a farm in Michigan when the Civil War broke out. He

was about twenty-five years old, and, full of patriotism, entered the Seventh Michigan Infantry as first lieutenant shortly after the open-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



GENERAL RUSSELL A. ALGER, EX-SECRETARY OF WAR

ing of hostilities. He soon made his mark, and gave promise of attaining high rank if life was spared and opportunity given. He was promoted to major of the Nineteenth Michigan Infantry, lieutenant-



colonel and colonel in the United States Infantry, and, in March, 1865, was brevetted brigadier-general. It was his meritorious service on the battlefield of Fair Oaks, Va., that won him his brevet as colonel and a medal of honor.

General Shafter served with distinction, after the war, in the Indian campaigns of Texas, New Mexico, and along the Rio Grande, as lieutenant-colonel of the Twenty-fourth Infantry. His commission as colonel of the First Infantry was vacated May 4, 1897, when he was placed in command of the Department of California, with headquarters at San Francisco. The friendship of his old comrade, ex-Secretary of War Alger, had much to do with General Shafter's selection as leader of the Cuban campaign, and there were many criticisms of his appointment to the responsible office, as there were afterward of his conduct of the campaign; but the bravery, patriotism, and ability of the leader cannot be questioned, though these qualities will never place him in the front rank of military leaders.

General Shafter has passed through the roughest of experiences, including as they do his services in the Civil War, in Indian warfare on the plains, and in the enervating climate of Cuba. More than once he was stricken down, like so many of his brother officers, but not long after his return to this country he fully regained his rugged health and strength and was ready for active service. He has blue eyes under heavy shaggy brows, a commandingly Roman nose, and underneath his stern expression linger a quaint humor and kindness of heart that have won him the good will and friendship of many an associate, as well as the respect of those who served under him in the ranks. On October 3, 1898, he assumed command of the Department of the East during the absence of General Merritt.

In other portions of this work we have given biographical sketches of General Nelson A. Miles, commanding the United States army, and of General Fitzhugh Lee, who at the beginning of the war with Spain was placed in command of the Seventh Corps at Tampa. It was a cause of keen regret to General Lee that he had no opportunity to return to Cuba as a military leader. His faith in his men was unbounded, and he insisted that his corps was the best in the army. The rank and file respected him, and shared his disappointment at being compelled to lie idle while fighting was going on so near at hand.

Major-General Wesley Merritt is probably the ablest military officer who at this writing is in the service of his country. He was born in

New York city, December 1, 1836, and was one of eight brothers. While a small child, his father removed to a farm in Illinois, near St.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



MAJOR-GENERAL WESLEY MERRITT, U. S. A.

Louis. The youth worked on the farm and helped his father to run a weekly newspaper. He began the study of law when he received an appointment to a cadetship at West Point, from which he was gradu-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

ated with a fair standing in 1860. He joined the dragoons and continued with the cavalry until the end of the Civil War.

A record of General Merritt's fine services would require many pages of this work. He commanded a division of cavalry under Sheridan in Virginia in 1864 and 1865, and had the immediate command, as Sheridan's chief of cavalry, of the whole corps of ten thousand sabres which made the famous raid up the Shenandoah Valley in the early part of 1865. Brevets won at Gettysburg, Yellow Tavern, Hawes' Shop, Winchester and Fisher's Hill, Five Forks, and Appomattox are proofs of his splendid work.

So daring a fighter was often in great personal peril, and some of his escapes from death were remarkable. At Beverly Ford in 1863, he was attacked by a Confederate officer and a furious hand-to-hand fight followed, in the course of which Merritt received a terrific sabre blow over the head that would have split his skull but for the big army handkerchief in the crown of his soft felt hat. By the most determined fighting he and his command turned an impending defeat into victory. That superb soldier, Buford, was so impressed by Merritt's work that he insisted upon and secured his promotion to a brigadier-generalship.

General Merritt reached his colonelcy in the regular army, that of the Fifth Cavalry, in 1876. From September 1, 1882, to June 30, 1887, he was superintendent of the Military Academy at West Point. He was made a brigadier-general in April, 1887, and afterward commanded the departments of the Missouri and Dakota. In 1897 he became a major-general and assumed command of the Department of the East, succeeding General Thomas H. Ruger. In May, 1898, he was appointed military commander and governor of the Philippines. In the scant opportunity afforded, he added to his brilliant reputation. The date of General Merritt's retirement from active service is June 16, 1900.

"Fight-  
ing Joe"  
Wheeler

Congressman Wheeler, of Alabama, has well earned the name of "Fighting Joe." He belongs to a military family. His son, Joe Wheeler, Jr., was instructor of mathematics at West Point at the breaking out of the war with Spain, but secured a furlough until September and received an appointment on his father's staff, where he proved that he was made of the right stuff. Thomas Wheeler, another son, was only seventeen, and a student at Annapolis. He succeeded in securing a furlough until October, and offered his





PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

services to the Secretary of the Navy, who appointed him naval cadet on the *Columbia*.\* Miss Anne Wheeler, the idol of her father, told him she had set her heart on going to Cuba as a nurse. "If it is your wish," he replied, "you shall go." She was with him at Tampa, and lost no time in entering the service of the Red Cross.

At the breaking out of the Civil War, General Wheeler, who was a graduate of West Point, twenty-four years old, and a second lieutenant in the Fifth Dragoons, resigned his commission in order to serve the Confederacy. Shortly afterward he was commissioned colonel in an Alabama infantry regiment. He greatly distinguished himself at Shiloh, and in a gallant charge had two horses shot under him. Since the general never weighed much more than a hundred pounds, it is easy to understand how it came about that in the course of the war he had sixteen horses killed and a number wounded, for the animal was always a much more conspicuous target than himself.

A Man  
of Action

"Fighting Joe" was always in the thickest of the fight, even after he rose to the command of a division and a corps. An appointment on his staff was no empty honor, for no less than thirty-two of his staff officers were killed or wounded while fighting at his side. He himself was wounded three times, but not seriously. In an engagement near Nashville, Tenn., in 1862, his horse was torn to pieces by an exploding shell, his aide was killed, and he was painfully wounded, but he secured another horse and aide-de-camp and fought fiercely to the close of the battle.

General Wheeler was serving his ninth term as Congressman from Alabama when he resigned to go to war. His fine record destroyed all opposition to his triumphant re-election in the autumn of 1898.

A correspondent of the Chicago *Times-Herald* gives the following account of the remarkable officer, General Henry W. Lawton:

General  
Lawton

"The papers have told of his long years of service, of how he has worked himself up through the lieutenantancies to his present rank, and of the training given him of more than a quarter of a century of experience; but of the gigantic size, the phenomenal strength and activity, the abnormal endurance, the utter fearlessness, and the inalienable picturesqueness of the man not a word. I have the honor

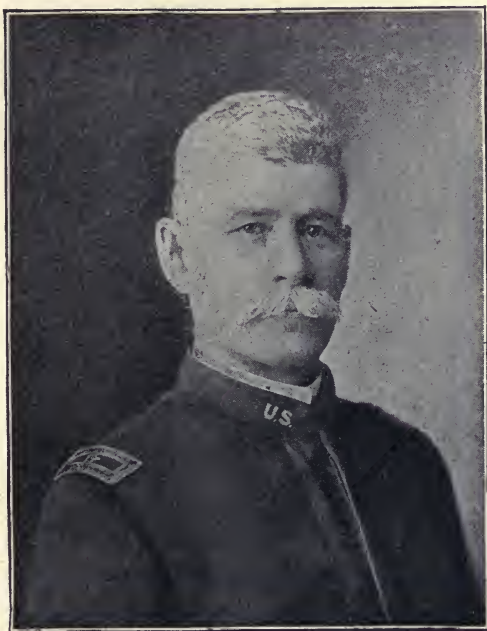
\*Cadet Thomas Wheeler was accidentally drowned on Sept. 7, 1898, while bathing near Camp Wikoff, Montauk, L. I. Profound sympathy was felt for his father, who was in command of the camp, and was heartbroken by his affliction.

to know him well, and, since I like men whose basic manhood has not been utterly refined out of them, I like him.

"Lawton reminds me always of Scott's Norman baron, Front de Bœuf. He has better morals, of course, as well as a very pretty

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

taste in red wines and reed-birds, but he is as big as the giant slain by Richard of the Lion Heart, is as direct in his methods, and, in personal or general combat, every bit as savage. There is plenty of the primal man in him. What he thinks he says. He has a strong sense of justice, but his temper is terrific and he is not gentle. He requires of subordinates the utmost endeavor, and gets it. He asks no one to do work that he is not competent and willing to do himself. Naturally a leader, he goes first, and



GEN. HENRY W. LAWTON, U. S. A.

the more difficult or desperate the undertaking the faster he goes. Under the gray granite slab which covers the mouldering bones of a Confederate officer who sleeps on the magnolia-petalled uplands of Louisiana is an inscription: 'He never told his men to go on.' That will do for Lawton when he dies.

"He is six feet three inches high. He weighs two hundred and ten pounds, and nearly every ounce of it is bone and blood and tendon and muscle. He is fifty-five years old and as springy as a youth. His capacity to go without food, drink, or sleep is seemingly unlimited. 'Macumazahn,' the Zulus called Quatermain,—'the one who has his eyes open.' Macumazahn Lawton will keep them open for a week at a stretch when necessary, and then walk, talk, eat, drink, or fight a dozen men to a standstill. He has lived a life of peril and hardship. His only rule of hygiene is a tub in the

Strength  
and En-  
durance



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

morning. He has taken no sort of care of himself. Yet so splendidly was he endowed by nature that there is no perceptible weakening of his forces. Apparently he is as powerful and enduring as when I saw him first. That was more than ten years ago. He had completed one of the most remarkable feats of strength and perseverance chronicled in the long annals of the Anglo-Saxon race, but he was as fresh as a rose in the morning.

As an  
Indian  
Fighter

"He stood on the Government reservation at San Antonio surrounded by the tawny savage band of Chiricahua Apaches whom he had hunted off their feet. Near him, taciturn but of kindly visage, stood young Chief Naches, almost as tall as he. In a tent close by lay Geronimo, the medicine man, groaning from a surplusage of fresh beef eaten raw. The squat figures of the hereditary enemies of the whites grouped about him came only to his shoulder. He towered among them, stern, powerful, dominant—an incarnation of the spirit of the white man whose war drum has beat around the world. Clad in a faded, dirty fatigue jacket, greasy flannel shirt of gray, trousers so soiled that the stripe down the leg was barely visible, broken boots, and a disreputable sombrero that shaded the harsh features burned almost to blackness, he was every inch a soldier and a man. To the other officers at the post the Indians paid no sort of attention. To them General Stanley and his staff were so many well-dressed lay figures, standing about as part of a picture done for their amusement; but the huge, massive man with the stubble on his chin had shown them that he was their superior on hunting-grounds that were theirs by birthright, and they hung upon his lightest word.

A Won-  
derful  
Exploit

"For the tenth time Geronimo's band had jumped the San Carlos reservation. The spring grass was two inches high, and the Indian lust for blood was awake. As usual, troops were started upon a perilous chase. For days they followed the trail over a country that God Almighty made in wrath. Further and further into the vast solitudes they toiled. Volcanic crests reared about them. Lava tore the leather from their feet. They drank from springs that gushed thousands of feet above the valleys. They wandered in cañons so deep and dark that through the narrow ribbon of white far above them the stars were seen at midday. They lived upon animals no wilder than the men they were pursuing, and scarcely more wild than they. Now and then, from a forest of pines far above them, a shred of blue smoke drifted on the furnace air, followed by the shrill

of the bullet's wild singing. The horses long since had been left behind. The cavalrymen were on foot with Lawton at their head, his teeth hard set. 'We'll walk them down,' he told his sergeant when the mountains were reached. He was walking them down.

"Six weeks afterward an Indian, whose bones seemed ready to start through his skin, came to the camp and said that Geronimo was ready to surrender. Lawton went alone to the lair of the starving wolves and received their submission. Cavernous eyes glared at him. Lips black from thirst and hunger were drawn back over discolored teeth. Skeleton fingers pointed at him. From skeleton jaws came sounds of pleadings mixed with wrath. The poison of bitter racial hatred was in every glance. 'Even the rocks smelled like mad



GEN. DANIEL W. FLAGLER, CHIEF OF ORDNANCE, U. S. A.

Indian,' he told me with a laugh long afterward. He lounged among them, their master by virtue of superior courage and strength and hardihood, and they followed him like sheep to food and imprisonment. That is the story in outline of the capture of Geronimo, physician, wizard, conjurer, orator, and murderer.

"The man of El Caney is the man of the Mogollons, and the man of the Mogollons is the reincarnation of some shining, helmeted giant warrior who fell upon the sands of Palestine in the first crusade, with the red blood welling over his corselet and his two-handed battle-sword shivered to the hilt. The race-type persists unchanged in eye, in profile, in figure. It is the race which in all the centuries the Valkyrs have wafted from the war-decks, have hailed from the holmgangs or helmet-strewn moorlands—the white-skinned race, which, drunk with the liquor of battle, reeled around the dragon standard at Senlac, which fought with Richard Grenville, which

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

The  
Anglo-  
Saxon  
Race

broke the Old Guard at Waterloo, which rode up the slope at Bala-klava, which went down with the *Cumberland* at Hampton Roads, which charged with Pickett at Gettysburg—the race of the trader, the financier, the statesman, the inventor, the colonizer, the creator, but, before all, the fighter.”

General Lawton was born in Ohio in 1843, and, when the Civil War broke out, was working on a farm near the Indiana border. He enlisted April 18, 1861, and was chosen first sergeant of Company E of the Ninth Indiana. The regiment, being “three-months” men, was called to Western Virginia, where it saw considerable service and was mustered out July 29. Brief as was Lawton’s experience, his ability and bravery attracted attention, and in the following month the Governor commissioned him as first lieutenant of the Thirtieth Indiana. On October 11 this regiment crossed the Ohio on its way to the front, joining what was then called the Army of the Ohio, gathering about Camp Nelson, Kentucky.

From the first this herculean hero always led his men in battle or wherever danger threatened. His regiment was in continual service, and when it fought its last engagement as a regiment at Nashville, Lawton had become a captain. At Shiloh the regiment had 18 killed and 109 wounded, the colonel being one of those who died from his wounds. At Stone River, where Lawton was in the hottest fighting, his regiment had 29 killed and more than a hundred wounded. He again displayed his intrepidity at Chickamauga, and under General George H. Thomas took part in more than twenty battles. Congress gave him a medal for distinguished gallantry in leading a charge of skirmishers against the Confederate rifle pits, capturing them and their occupants and repelling two determined attempts to retake the pits. This was when Lawton was serving as captain in front of Atlanta, August 3, 1864.

His fine record won him a commission as lieutenant-colonel of volunteers, February 10, 1865, and on March 13 he was brevetted colonel for gallant and meritorious services during the war. On the coming of peace he managed to contain himself as a civilian for about eight months, when he re-entered the service as first lieutenant of the Forty-first Infantry, passing to the Twenty-fourth Infantry two years later, where he remained until January 1, 1871, when he joined the Fourth United States Cavalry. He reached the rank of Captain in the regular army, March 20, 1879. His crowning work





DEATH OF GENERAL LAWTON

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

in Arizona has already been referred to. He well earned his promotion on the staff to major and assistant inspector-general, raised February 12, 1889, to a lieutenant-colonelcy.

In Cuba

As a brigadier-general of volunteers in the war with Spain, Shafter gave him the command of a division in the new Fifth Corps. He was conspicuous from the beginning, especially in the battle of Las Guasimas. He commanded the column of attack at El Caney, and history has told of his superb work in Cuba, which being completed, he naturally gravitated to the Philippines, where he conducted a hurricane campaign, scattering the insurgents wherever encountered and clearing the rivers, mountains, and passes of them, through all manner of hardship, suffering, and dangers.

In the  
Philip-  
pines

On his return from the north he left Manila for San Mateo. The night march of fifteen miles was through the roughest country conceivable and amid one of the most furious of storms. At daylight, December 18, 1899, he came upon the enemy, 500 strong, intrenched and protected by a small river in front. Our troops formed and advanced to within three or four hundred yards, and Lawton and his staff rode forward to reconnoitre. His great height and massive form made him a tempting target for the Filipinos, and he was always contemptuous of danger, refusing to avail himself of shelter where other brave men were quick to adopt that precaution. His officers begged him to be careful, but he replied:

“I must see what is going on in the firing line.”

He had ridden hardly twenty paces when he met two of his aides returning. Before they could report, they saw him start, clinch his hands, and turn pale.

“Are you hurt?” anxiously asked one of them.

Death  
and  
Funeral

“Yes; I am shot through the lungs,” he replied, as he fell forward, with the blood pouring from his mouth, dying a few minutes later, without speaking again.

The death of General Lawton was mourned throughout the country and especially by his former comrades, who were deeply attached to him. The body reached Washington from San Francisco on the morning of February 8, 1900, and was escorted to the Church of the Covenant by Troop H of the Third Cavalry. It lay in state until the following day, when it was interred with military honors in Arlington National Cemetery. Among the many distinguished mourners,

who gathered to pay their last tribute to the dead hero were President McKinley and the members of his Cabinet.

When it became known that General Lawton died a poor man, leaving a widow and four children practically penniless, there was a spontaneous expression of sympathy, which took the practical form of a popular subscription to a fund that should secure his family from want. This testimonial soon reached the handsome sum of nearly one hundred thousand dollars, and thus secured the commendable object the donors sought.

The Rough Riders and their leader occupied a unique place in our war with Spain. Dr. Leonard Wood, who has demonstrated that he is not only a physician and surgeon of exceptional skill, but a man of fine military instincts and ability, as was proven during the war with the Apaches in the Southwest, was the first colonel of the regiment. His conspicuous gallantry at San Juan won him the promotion to a brigadier-generalship, and Lieutenant-Colonel Theodore Roosevelt became his successor as commander of the First Volunteer Cavalry, more popularly known as the Rough Riders.

All Americans admire pluck, fearlessness, frankness, unassailable integrity, and aggressiveness in the expression of one's convictions, and for that reason Theodore Roosevelt is one of the most popular men in the country. He was born in New York, October 29, 1858, and was graduated from Harvard College, where he became famous as an athlete, in 1880. He was elected to the New York Assembly in 1882, and served at Albany until 1884. He was the leader of the Republican minority and his party's candidate for Speaker. His ability, courage, and honesty were conceded by his political opponents. In the three-cornered contest for the mayoralty of New York city in 1886, in which ex-Mayor Hewitt, Henry George, and Mr. Roosevelt were the candidates, he polled a larger number of votes in proportion to the number cast than was ever before given to any Republican candidate for the office.

When Benjamin Harrison became President he appointed Mr. Roosevelt a National Civil Service Commissioner, and President Cleveland, having learned his worth and value, was glad to retain him in that important office. He resigned in order to accept the presidency of the New York Police Commission under the reform administration of Mayor Strong. His tireless and successful work in that office attracted the attention of the whole country. He enforced

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Colonel  
Leonard  
Wood

Theodore  
Roosevelt

Police  
Commis-  
sioner



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

the laws with absolute fearlessness, brought order out of chaos, and won the respect of foes as well as friends.

He resigned the office at the request of President McKinley, in order to become Assistant Secretary of the Navy. In his new field



COL. THEODORE ROOSEVELT, U. S. V. (AS A ROUGH RIDER)

Assistant  
Secretary  
of  
the Navy

he displayed his usual energy and zeal, and no clerk in Washington worked as hard as he. He foresaw what was coming, and as president of the Strategic Board was sleepless in making preparations. Repairs on the ships were pushed night and day; he worked for the Personnel Bill, visited the various Naval Reserves throughout the

country, and left nothing undone that could add to the effectiveness of the navy. To him more than to any one else is due the preparedness of our ships when hostilities began.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Mr. Roosevelt's services were so valuable that when war came there was a general insistence that he should retain his office, but he would not listen to the counsel. He had had military experience as a captain in the Eighth Regiment of the National Guard of New York, and he set

about organizing the Rough Riders, doing an unprecedented thing, when offered the colonelcy, by requesting that Dr. Wood should have that rank, while he served as second in command. The storming of the heights of San Juan on the 1st of July was the most desperate battle of the war. Roosevelt was always in advance of his men, than whom no braver lived, and set an inspiring example to his intrepid followers, who dashed after him with a daring



*Copyright 1898, by Rockwood, New York*

HON. THEODORE ROOSEVELT

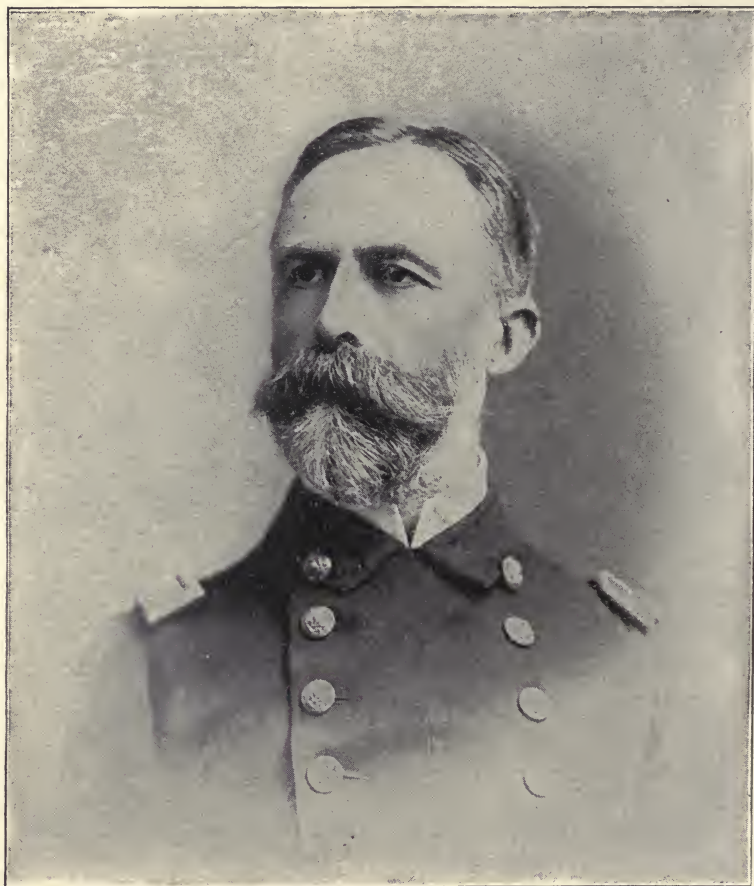
that swept everything from their front. Then, when the brief war was ended, Colonel Roosevelt came back to New York with his "boys," presented each with a medal, gave them every possible kindness, refusing to talk politics with the leaders of his party so long as one of his men remained in service or was in need of his attention,

Devotion  
to His  
Men

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

and clearly established the fact that he was the most popular officer with his command in the whole army.

Mr. Roosevelt's popularity led to his nomination by the Republicans, on September 27, 1898, for the governorship of New York and



REAR-ADMIRAL WILLIAM T. SAMPSON, U. S. N.

his election by a plurality of 18,079 votes. His administration as chief executive of the leading State in the Union has met the high expectations of his friends and admirers, and led many to look upon him as in the line of promotion for still higher honors at the hands of his countrymen.

At the breaking out of the war with Spain, Captain William T. Sampson was commander-in-chief of the North Atlantic naval station,

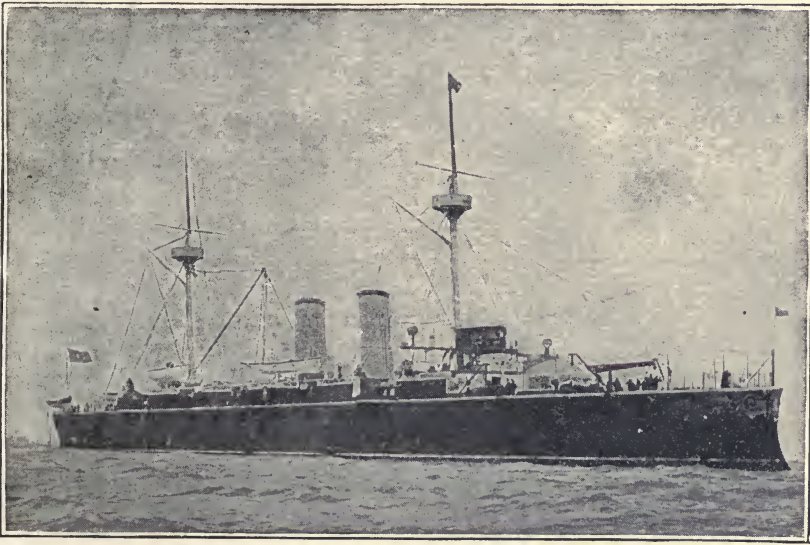
Admiral  
Sampson



and he had so impressed the naval administration with his ability that he was advanced to the highest rank in the navy. He was born in Palmyra, Wayne County, N. Y., February 9, 1840, was appointed to the Naval Academy in 1857, and was graduated at the head of his class. He was executive officer of the *Patapsco* when, on January 15, 1865, she attempted to enter the harbor of Charleston, which bristled with mines. He exposed himself fearlessly to the rifle-firing, standing on the bridge when the missiles came so fast that the sailors and marines were ordered below to save themselves from annihilation. Soon after, while the *Patapsco* was slowly steaming forward, a mine exploded under her, hurling the ship in air and shattering her to pieces. Sampson was blown a hundred feet and fell back into the water with twenty-five of the crew, all of whom were picked up. Seventy, however, had gone down with the wreck, perishing as did the

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

A Ter-  
rific Ex-  
plosion



THE "VIZCAYA" (FORMERLY OF THE SPANISH NAVY)

poor fellows in the *Maine* a generation later. Sampson became lieutenant-commander in 1866, and was at the Naval Academy for the three following years, his first command being the *Alert*, to which he was assigned after attaining the grade of commander in 1874. In 1888 he became superintendent of the Naval Academy and served for four years, filling other positions with marked ability, the last of which was chief of the Bureau of Ordnance from 1893 to 1897.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Rear-Admiral Winfield Scott Schley (*shy*), was born in Frederick, Md., October 9, 1839, and was graduated from the Naval Academy just in time to take part in the Civil War. He saw lively service



*Copyright 1898, by E. M. Jackson*

REAR-ADMIRAL WINFIELD S. SCHLEY, U. S. N.

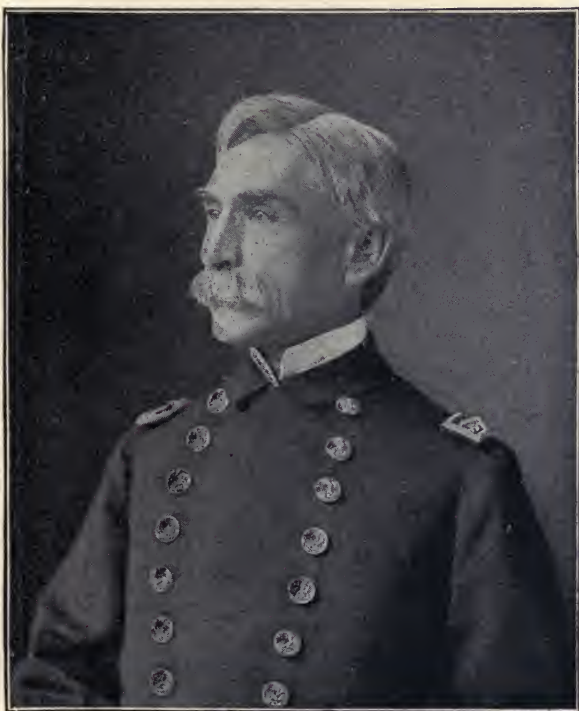
along the Mississippi River and was commissioned lieutenant in July, 1862, and lieutenant-commander in July, 1866, after which he spent three years on duty at the Naval Academy. He was made

commander in June, 1874, and passed five years on the North and South Atlantic stations and the western coast of Africa. Until July, 1898, Schley's most famous exploit was the rescue of the Greely arctic expedition, the particulars of which have been given in a preceding chapter. The Navy Department thanked him for his tact and success in settling the threatened complication arising from the stoning of a party of American sailors from the *Baltimore* by a mob of Chilians at Valparaiso.

Rear-Admiral John C. Watson was born in Frankfort, Kentucky, August 24, 1842, and belongs to one of the leading families of the State.

He was graduated high in his class at the Naval Academy in June, 1860, and was abroad as a midshipman at the breaking out of the war. He was made master August 31, 1861, but began his career as a real fighter in the following January, when he was navigator of the *Hartford*, flagship of Admiral Farragut. He was commissioned lieutenant July 16, 1862, and in January, 1864, was made flag-lieutenant to Farragut. He was wounded at Mobile Bay and was highly praised for his gallantry by the heroic old Admiral. Had not our war with Spain ended so soon, Admiral Watson would have commanded a squadron of invincible power that was made up to desolate the coast of Spain.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



*From Photo. Copyright 1898, by F. Gutekunst, Philadelphia*

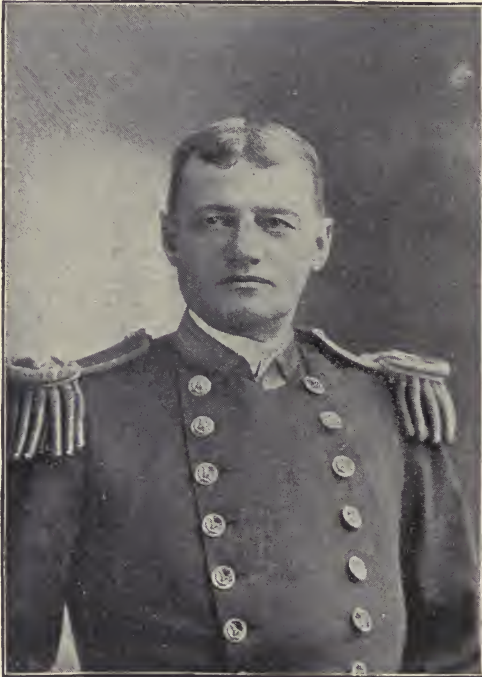
REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN C. WATSON, U. S. N.

Rear-  
Admiral  
John C.  
Watson



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Captain Robley D. Evans, or "Fighting Bob," as he is better known, is one of the most striking and picturesque figures in the American navy. He was born in Virginia in 1846, and received his appointment to the Naval Academy from the congressional delegate of Utah. He entered the Academy in 1860, and upon his graduation served as midshipman and ensign. While still a boy he took part in the desperate assault upon Fort Fisher, where he was so frightfully



CAPTAIN ROBLEY D. EVANS, U. S. N.

wounded that for a time his life was despaired of and he was permanently lamed. He served in numerous positions, and was commander of the *Yorktown* at the time the sailors from the *Baltimore* were mobbed at Valparaiso. His pluck and fearlessness speedily taught those people that it was unsafe for them to trifle with him and did much toward gaining him the name by which he is best known. He dislikes the appellation of "Fighting Bob," for he insists that he has no more claim to it than scores of his fellow officers, but it will always stick to him. By

his own request he was detached from the command of the *Iowa*, September 15, 1898, he having served more than his term of sea duty, and was appointed to membership on the Board of Inspection and Survey.

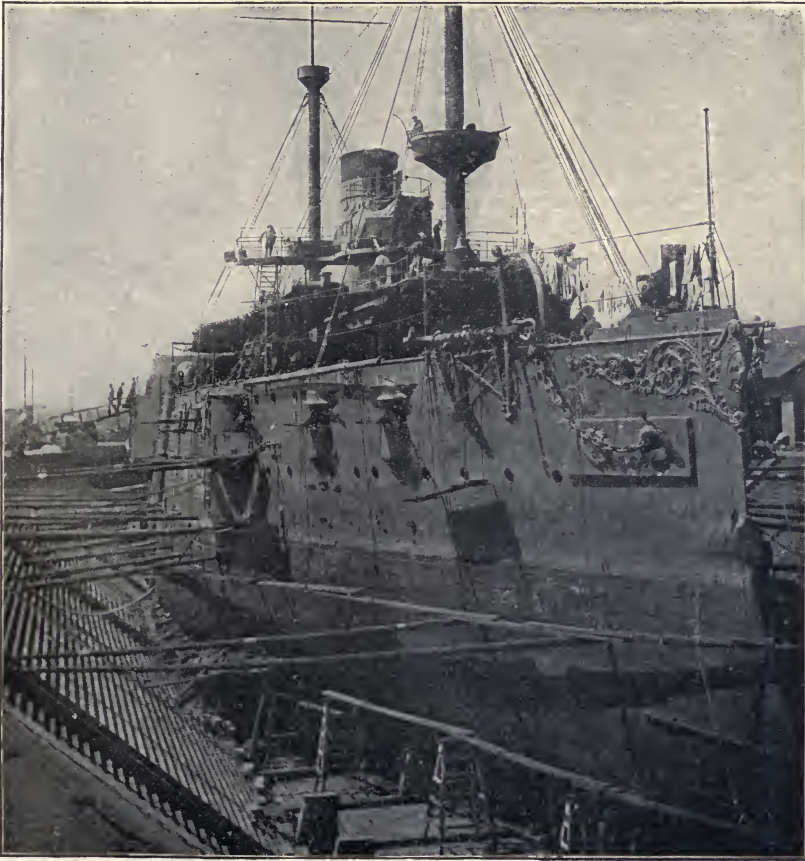
Rear-  
Admiral  
Philip

Rear-Admiral John H. Philip, of the *Texas*, was one of the bravest and most modest of heroes. His appeal to his men in the flush of victory, "Don't cheer, boys; the poor fellows are dying!" struck a responsive chord in every breast and did more than the gallant officer dreamed of to make his name remembered the world over.

Captain Philip was made Commodore and then Rear-Admiral and placed in charge of the Brookly Navy Yard, where, mourned by the whole country, he died suddenly of heart disease, June 30, 1900.

Admiral George Dewey was the naval hero of the war with Spain. Not only did he win the admiring gratitude of his countrymen by his

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



THE "TEXAS" IN DRY DOCK

wonderful victory in Manila Bay, but he proved himself to be wise, tactful, and far-seeing throughout the trying months that followed, when almost any other person holding his responsible position would have involved the United States in trouble with at least one foreign Power. In following this line he was not weak or yielding, but firmly maintained his attitude of justice and right, and, through the exercise of

A Popu-  
lar Hero

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

his admirable diplomatic ability, added laurels to those already crowning his glorious work in battle.

George Dewey was born in Montpelier, Vt., in 1838, and belonged



ADMIRAL GEORGE DEWEY, U. S. N.

Dewey's  
Early  
Life

to a family whose ancestors came from England and settled in Dorchester, Mass., in 1633. He was a lively youngster, a leader among mischievous boys in school, and, when he undertook to head a rebellion against a wiry young pedagogue, received the trouncing he deserved, and forever after entertained a strong friendship for the instructor who administered the punishment.



He was graduated with honors from the Naval Academy in 1858, and two years later received his first commission as lieutenant. Eight days after the firing upon Fort Sumter he was transferred to the *Mississippi* of the West Gulf squadron, and the following year was ordered to aid Farragut's fleet and assisted in the capture of New

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



Copyright 1898, by A. Loeffler

"NEW ORLEANS," U. S. N.

Orleans. This was hard but excellent schooling for the future naval hero. In an attempt to run past the Confederate batteries at Port Hudson, the *Mississippi* was raked by two hundred and fifty shots fore and aft, and, unable to save the ship, the guns were spiked and Dewey was one of the last two to leave the burning wreck.

Dewey did not go to Mobile with Farragut, but was assigned to duty on the James River. He distinguished himself in the attack on Fort Fisher, and was made lieutenant-commander in 1866 and assigned to the *Kearsarge*, the conqueror of the *Alabama*. She was attached to the European squadron, and Dewey was transferred to the flagship *Colorado*. He served in 1868 and 1869 at the Naval Academy at Annapolis, and received his first command in 1870, when he was placed in charge of the *Narragansett*. A long period of peaceful service followed, during which he was engaged in inspecting torpedo stations, in ocean surveys, principally in the Pacific, followed by that

Dewey  
in the  
Civil  
War

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

of inspector of lighthouses, he becoming secretary of the Lighthouse Board. In 1882 he was appointed to command the *Juniata* in the Asiatic squadron. He became captain in 1884 and was assigned to the command of the *Dolphin*, forming one of the original White Squadron, then including only four ships of war. His commission as commodore was given to him in February, 1896, and the following



Copyright 1898, by A. Loeffler

"TEXAS," U. S. N.

year he was assigned to the command of the Asiatic squadron in Chinese waters, where, fortunately for our country, he was stationed at the outbreak of the war with Spain.

Dewey was made rear-admiral May 10, 1898, and on March 2, 1899, Congress passed an act reviving the grade of full admiral, which the President immediately conferred upon Dewey. The only other naval officers who have held this rank were Farragut and David D. Porter.

The most magnificent and overwhelming reception ever given by the metropolis of America to a returning hero was that received by Admiral Dewey upon his return in September, 1899, to his native land. In the gray misty light of Tuesday morning, the 26th, the



THE "INFANTA MARIA TERESA" (FORMERLY OF THE SPANISH NAVY)



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

Farragut's  
Flag

*Olympia* steamed up the bay two days ahead of time. After she had dropped anchor a number of distinguished visitors called. The next day the *Olympia* passed through the Narrows and took her position at the head of the column of warships off Staten Island. Here the Admiral held a reunion with his family and intimate friends and received numerous visitors. Several official calls were made in the afternoon, among them being a call upon Admiral Philip at the Brooklyn navy yard.

On Thursday morning, the 28th, a special committee from Washington waited on Admiral Dewey to confer with him regarding his plans for the following week. A notable incident was the presentation by Commodore Baird, of this committee, of "the first admiral's flag ever broken out in the navy of the United States," flown by Farragut at the battle of New Orleans, in which, it will be remembered, Dewey



GEORGE W. MELVILLE, CHIEF ENGINEER, U.S. N.

took part. Throughout the day there were many distinguished visitors, and in the evening the *Olympia* was serenaded by 1,200 members of the People's Choral Union.

Mayor Van Wyck accompanied the sub-committee the next morn-



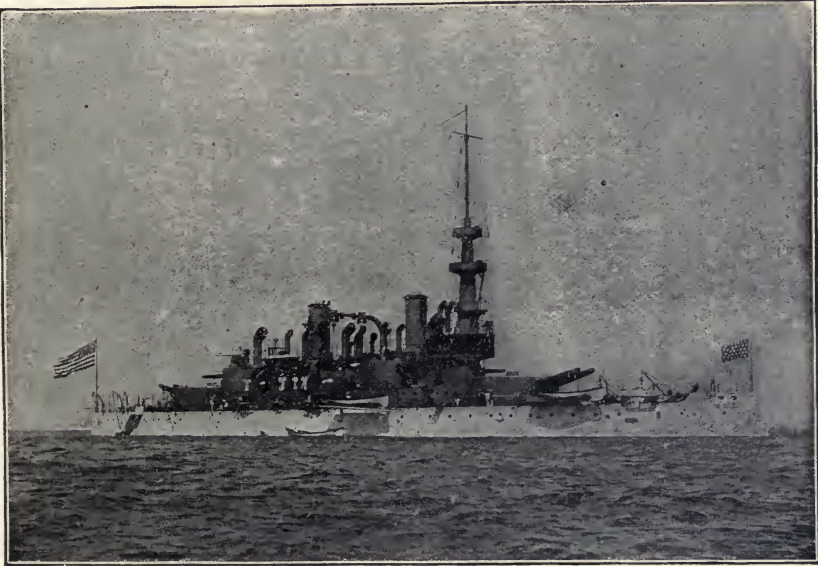
MAKING THE FIGURES FOR THE DEWEY ARCH.





ing to extend to the Admiral "the freedom and the unlimited hospitality of the city of New York," and to present the jewelled medal voted by the city. The naval parade started at one o'clock in the afternoon, led by the *Olympia*, with attendant fire-boats and torpedo boats, and the accompanying vessels in the following order: the *New York*, flying Admiral Sampson's pennant, *Indiana*, *Massachusetts*,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898



Copyright 1898, by A. Loeffler

"MASSACHUSETTS," U. S. N.

*Brooklyn*, *Marietta*, *Lancaster*, *Scorpion*, and, last of all, Rear-Admiral Howison's flagship *Chicago*, the smaller vessels being strung along the line under the shadow of the larger ones.

When the *Olympia* came opposite Grant's tomb, she turned and, dipping her colors, fired a salute of seventeen guns, in honor of the immortal hero sleeping there, the other warships doing the same as they passed. Hundreds of thousands of spectators lined both shores, and there seemed no end of private yachts, tugs, and steamboats which joined the procession. When night fell, the vessels were brilliantly illuminated and the entire harbor was a dazzling constellation of colored lights, while on the span of Brooklyn Bridge the words "Welcome, Dewey," gleamed in electric letters sixteen feet high. It seemed as if the whole city were one mass of exploding fireworks and blazing illumination.

New  
York's  
Wel-  
come



THE UNSEEN HEROES ON A WARSHIP

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR S. PÉRARD

(2168)



On Saturday morning, the 30th, Admiral Dewey was escorted to the City Hall, where the mayor presented him with a loving cup, the gift of the city. He next boarded the city's steamer *Sandy Hook*, accompanied by the mayor and escorted by the Reception Committee, and was taken to 133d street. Shortly after eleven o'clock the land parade started, with the *Olympia's* men leading, and followed by Admiral Dewey, the mayor, the city's guests, and the highest naval and military commanders. More than 30,000 men were in line, representing fifteen different States. The whole line of march was profusely decorated by citizens, while at Madison Square stood an imposing triumphal arch. No picture could have been more beautiful and impressive than at this magnificent structure when the parade marched under the arch, amid the cheers of thousands upon thousands, while from a stand near it, the Admiral reviewed the parade. The celebration closed in the evening with an entertainment for the *Olympia's* men, given at the Waldorf-Astoria hotel. Careful estimates made the number of visitors at the celebration fully 2,000,000.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

The  
Dewey  
Arch

The return of the Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteers, on the 28th of August, 1899, was made the occasion for an enthusiastic tribute to the valor they had displayed in the Philippines. Upon the arrival of the troops at Allegheny City they were met by President McKinley, Governor Stone, of Pennsylvania, Governor Atkinson, of West Virginia, and a large body of representative and military men, United States Senators and Congressmen; the First Regiment, National Guard of Pennsylvania, from Philadelphia; the Fourteenth and Eighteenth Regiments, and Battery B, besides a number of smaller organizations. President McKinley made an eloquent and patriotic address, and Governor Stone delivered the welcoming speech to the battle-scarred veterans.

The 10th  
Penn.  
Vols.

Colonel Alexander C. Hawkins having died on his way home from the Philippines, the regiment was in command of Colonel James S. Barnett, since elected State Treasurer of Pennsylvania. Regarding this fine regiment, several facts deserve mention. It not only made an excellent record in the Far East, but was the only body of men raised in the United States that returned in time to take part in the Dewey celebration. Their splendid marching and appearance caused a great deal of admiration.

On October 2 Admiral Dewey visited Washington, where he received another enthusiastic reception and was presented with the



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898

### Dewey's Wedding

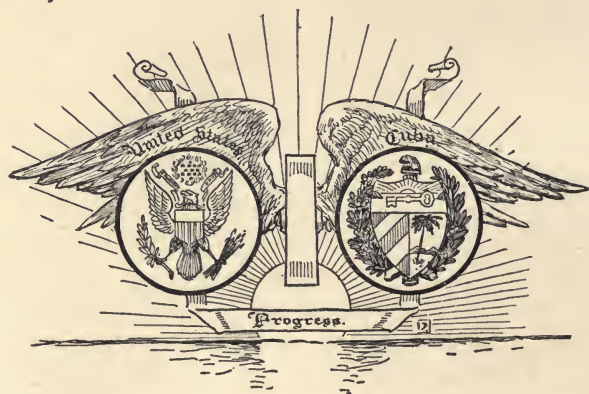
magnificent sword which had been voted to him by Congress. Two days later he was detached at his own request from the *Olympia*, and on November 9 was married in Washington to the widow of General William B. Hazen, U. S. A. Admiral Dewey's popularity was proven whenever and wherever he allowed himself to be seen, for his countrymen never wearied of doing him honor. At a reception given February 8, 1900, by the Union League Club of Brooklyn, he was presented with a gold medal on one side of which is his picture and below it the American flag and the Admiral's flag crossed over the crest of the club. On the reverse side is the inscription, "Presented to Admiral George Dewey by the Union League Club of Brooklyn, February 8, 1900."

### Unseen Heroes

It would be unjust to close this chapter without a tribute to those who may be called the unseen heroes on the warships, who are as indispensable as the officers that issue the commands and the crew who fire the guns.

In the destruction of Cervera's fleet the fire-rooms on the American vessels were closed up, the forced-draught blowers started, the engine-room battle-hatches shut down, and all hands below virtually sealed up in their air-tight coffins, awaiting, for aught they knew, a watery grave.

The temperature soon became terrific. In the lower engine-rooms of the *Texas*, in front of the ventilating blowers, it was 136°, and in the upper ones 190°. No man can live in such a heat for more than a few minutes every half-hour or so, but those brave fellows stood unflinchingly to their work, and their grim heroism was shown by an old veteran of the Civil War who remarked that, poor as he was, he would rather give fifty dollars "out of his clothes" than to see the *Cristobal Colon* get away.

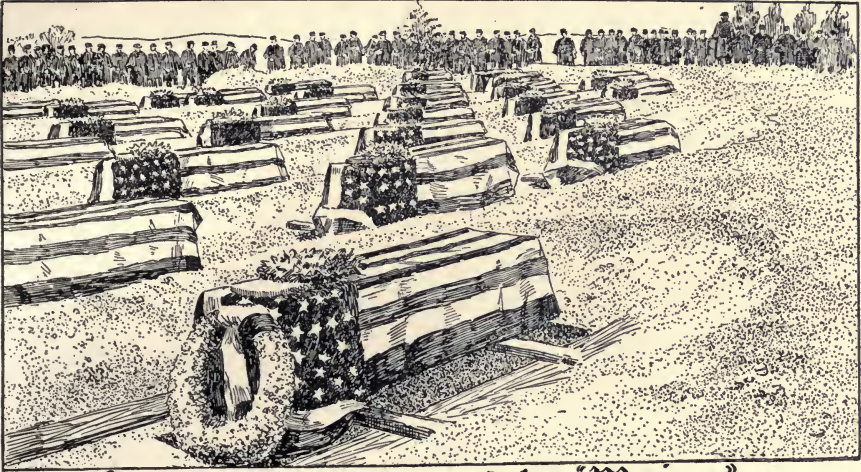




VIEW OF BROOKLYN BRIDGE AND NEW YORK ON THE NIGHT OF THE DEWEY CELEBRATION.







## Burial of the victims of the "Maine" at Arlington Cemetery

### CHAPTER CVIII

#### *McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Concluded)*

[It may be claimed that the United States has now fairly entered upon its era of colonial expansion. In addition to the more important islands in the West Indies and the far Pacific she acquires another of the Samoan group. True, this island of itself possesses slight importance, yet its fine harbor gives it a distinctive value, and its acquisition has a significance the full import of which the future alone can make known. Our country is making history rapidly, as the events of the closing years of the century show, and one can only wonder as he vainly speculates upon what the twentieth century has in store for the Republic, favored of heaven above all other nations, and destined to be among the very foremost of nations in carrying progress, civilization, and religion to the remotest corners of the earth.]



**B**Y AN agreement between the United States, Great Britain, and Germany concerning Samoa, made in the latter part of 1899, Great Britain waived her rights in that archipelago, the Samoan islands of Savaii and Upolu were made over to Germany, and the third and least important island, Tutuila, was reserved for the United States. It is upon this island that the great harbor of Pago-Pago, claimed to be the finest in the South Pacific, is situated, a fact which gives it a marked value to our country. On January 16, 1900, the United States Senate, in executive session, ratified the treaty without an opposing vote.

The  
Samoa  
Treaty

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

On December 28, 1899, with solemn and impressive ceremonies, the remains of the sailors who went down with the *Maine* in the harbor of Havana were laid at rest in the National Cemetery at Arlington. The funeral train, bearing 151 coffins, was accompanied by an escort of fifteen sailors from the *Texas*, under command of Lieutenant Benham, U. S. N., and without any military display the coffins were loaded upon the army wagons sent from Fort Myer to carry them to the cemetery. In each wagon were two coffins, with a large flag spread across the top.

Burial of  
"Maine"  
Victims

The day was overcast and chilly, and there had been a slight fall of snow the night before. President McKinley was accompanied from the White House by Secretary Long and by Captain Sigsbee, of the *Texas*, who had been captain of the *Maine* at the time of her destruction. They were followed by Chaplain Clark, of the Naval Academy, and a detachment of bluejackets from the navy yard, under Lieutenant Gise, U. S. N., escorting the fifteen sailors of the *Texas* who had convoyed the bodies from Newport News to Arlington. A detachment of marines, under Lieutenant Bates, and one from the Marine Barracks, under Colonel Harrington, accompanied by the Marine Band and troops of cavalry from Fort Myer, made a cordon around the graves. Among those on the stand were Assistant Secretary Allen, Commander Wainwright, Admiral Dewey, Secretary Root, Secretary Gage, Postmaster-General Smith, General Miles, General Gilmore, Colonel Michie, and others.

Upon the arrival of the President the Marine Band began a dirge, and when the Presidential party had taken their seats Chaplain Clark stepped forward to a little shelter near the graves and read the Episcopal burial service. Chaplain Chidwick, formerly of the *Maine*, then conducted the Catholic service, assisted by Fathers Holland and Bonner. Three volleys were then fired by the marines, "taps" sounded, and the crowd melted away.

A new convention with France, which allowed a wider application of the principles of reciprocity,—at present the only existing treaty affecting trade with an important commercial nation—was signed in Washington by Ambassador Cambon and Commissioner Kasson, July 24, 1899. This convention placed the products of the United States on the same basis in France as those of Great Britain and Germany, which had previously the advantage of lower rates on the majority of their exports. On July 22 President McKinley proclaimed a reci-

Reci-  
procity  
with  
France



procuity convention with Portugal, which also secured a large reduction on many articles.

The administration of General Russell A. Alger, who was at the head of the War Department during the war with Spain, was very severely criticised, and on the 19th of July, 1899, he tendered his resignation to the President, who accepted it and appointed in his place Mr. Elihu Root, who on the 1st of August took the oath of office as Secretary

of War. Mr. Root was born in Clinton, N. Y., February 15, 1845, and was graduated at Hamilton College in 1864, valedictorian of his class. He was admitted to the bar in 1867 and became a successful lawyer and prominent in politics. In 1879 he was defeated in his candidacy for the office of Judge of the Court of Common Pleas in New York city, but he became a leader of the Republican organization of his assembly district and President Arthur

appointed him United States District Attorney for the Southern District of New York, an office which he held for two years. In 1886 and 1887 he was the chairman of the Republican County Committee, and in 1894 he was elected Chairman of the Judiciary Committee of the State Constitutional Convention. Mr. Root was prominent for years in some of the most important litigation in the metropolis, was president of the Republican Club of New York, and



HON. ELIHU ROOT, SECRETARY OF WAR

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Secre-  
tary  
Root



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Wood's  
Cuban  
Adminis-  
tration

in 1898 succeeded General Horace Porter as president of the Union League Club.

By appointment of the President General Leonard Wood became the successor of General Brooke as governor-general of Cuba, and on the 21st of December, 1899, he accepted the resignations of General Brooke's advisory cabinet. On the following day he announced his Cuban cabinet as follows: Secretary of State and Government, Diego Tamayo; Secretary of Justice, Luis Esterez; Secretary of Instruction, Juan B. Hernandez; Secretary of Finance, Enrique Varona; Secretary of Public Works, José R. Villaton; Secretary of Agriculture, Ruiz Rivera. The administration of Governor Wood in a trying situation has fully justified the high expectations of his friends and of those who are familiar with his brilliant work of previous years.

The frequent discoveries of immense gold deposits in different parts of the world—often in the most unexpected places—sometimes cause speculation as to whether the time will not come when this precious metal will be found so widely distributed that its market value will suffer serious depreciation. And yet it has maintained its dominating value for ages past, as it will probably do for ages to come.

In preceding pages of this work an account has been given of the enormous gold find in the Klondike region. The excitement respecting this discovery had abated only to some extent when reports were spread of the discovery of a new gold field in Alaska. Unlike the Klondike district this region lies wholly within American territory.

Cape  
Nome  
Gold  
Field

The Cape Nome gold field is situated on the west coast of Alaska, on Behring Sea, about one hundred miles northwest of St. Michael. Its distance by steamer from Seattle is 2,700 miles, and it extends from the promontory called Cape Nome for about thirty miles along the coast to the northwest and some twenty miles inland to the north.

The natural features of this small district are divided into the three regions of beach, tundra, and mountains, in all of which formations gold is found. The gold originally came from the mountains, being washed out of the disintegrating rocks and finding lodgment in the sands of the beach as it was carried seaward by the streams. Along the beach the gold is quite fine, often no larger in size than bird-shot. This is due to wave action and the friction of sand and gravel. Being heavier than sand it has gradually worked its way downward, most of it being found under two or three feet of sand on a bottom layer of

clay which the miners call "bedrock." Here the gold is extracted by the common methods of sluicing and rocking.

Inland is a coastal shelf which near the beach is about thirty feet above sea level. It slopes gradually upward for four or five miles, at which distance the base of the mountains is reached at an elevation

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900



CAPE NOME MINING REGION, ALASKA

of 150 or 200 feet. This shelf forms the tundra zone, which, being traversed by the streams which flow from the mountains, is wet and boggy during the summer. The tundra is composed of gravel drift from the disintegrating rocky hills, and, while it contains gold yielding from ten to thirty cents a pan, capital is necessary to handle the tundra with profit.

The source of all the gold found in the tundra and on the beach is of course the mountains. The diggings have been extended into many of the gulches through which the mountain streams flow. The largest nugget thus far found has not exceeded \$350 in value. The first discovery of gold was made in September, 1898, when a party of Swedes observed it in the creeks and gulches. The beach gold was not found until July, 1899. Nome City, by the middle of October of

## Mining the Tundra

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Nome  
City

that year, had a population of 5,000, its inhabitants living in tents and on the beach. Some of the mining towns in California and other portions of the West had a phenomenally quick growth, but it is doubtful whether any of them sprang up so rapidly as Nome City. Miners flocked thither from all the other gold districts of Alaska, among them being a thousand unsuccessful prospectors from the northwest who were financially stranded at St. Michael. Most of those who made their way to the new gold district rocked out enough gold to pay their way home, while others did still better. Four newspapers were printed there in the fall of 1899, and three large trading companies had fairly well-stocked warehouses. The severity of the climate caused a good many to leave for the States on the approach of winter, but most of these and many others eagerly returned in the spring of 1900. The winter population was about 3,000, scattered along the beach and in the valleys near Nome City. Naturally the people are of mixed characters and nationalities, but the majority are Americans, among whom are a good many business men and law-abiding citizens. The amount of gold taken out of the sands during the summer of 1899 was fully \$2,000,000.

The  
National  
Export  
Exposi-  
tion

The National Export Exposition, which opened in Philadelphia September 14, 1899, and continued until November 30, was one of the most important ever held in this country. Its object was the advancement of American trade in foreign markets, and through that the promotion of more cordial commercial relations with other countries. It was the outgrowth of the Philadelphia Commercial Museum, which, through the direction of Dr. W. P. Wilson, has a world-wide reputation as a bureau of industrial information. The Franklin Institute united in the enterprise, which was supported by the city of Philadelphia, the State of Pennsylvania, and the United States Congress. In aid of its object Congress appropriated \$350,000, the State \$75,000, and the city \$200,000. Dr. Wilson, director of the Museum, was director-general of the Exposition, and Mr. P. A. B. Widener, of Philadelphia, was president of the Exposition company.

The Exposition grounds comprise sixty-two acres, of which fifty-two were deeded to the Museum of the city of Philadelphia. The ground is delightfully situated on the western bank of the Schuylkill, between 30th and 34th Streets and Lombard and South Streets, and is readily reached from all parts of the city by steam and electric cars. The broad avenue leading to the main entrance was flanked by



buildings illustrating the manners, customs, and lives of foreign people, besides which a number of structures were devoted to amusements. The Exposition buildings covered nine acres and were in two groups, the main group, consisting of five structures, so arranged as to form one building 400 feet long by 100 feet wide. Three of these are permanent and were connected by temporary structures. At the rear of the main buildings were two smaller ones devoted to exhibits of implements, vehicles, furniture, and transportation. The Implement, Vehicle, and Furniture building, 450 feet long and 160 feet wide, was given over exclusively to an exhibit of agricultural implements, tools and machinery, vehicles, and household furniture, in the manufacture of which our country excels all others.

The Transportation building, 450 feet long and 75 feet wide, exhibited locomotives, railway rolling-stock, electric cars, and equipment for electric railways. The length of track available for the display of rolling-stock was about a third of a mile. Other buildings were advantageously arranged for special displays in different lines of trade. Handsome pavilions built of brick and covered with plaster laid over papier-maché looked in the sunlight like marble. The cornices, screens, panels, friezes, and allegorical figures were designed by skillful sculptors. A huge pediment above the main entrance to the Exposition building contained a group of thirteen figures representing Commerce, while the four continents, Transportation, Navigation, Labor, and Electricity were typified by other pediments.

It cost \$1,000,000 to erect the buildings, which amount was raised as already stated and by the subscription of considerable sums by private citizens. The appropriation by Congress was made with the understanding that the permanent buildings were to become the home of the Commercial Museum after the close of the exhibition.

First Vice-President W. W. Foulkrod, in the absence of President Widener, made the formal address at the opening ceremonies and presented the Exposition to Governor Stone. Dr. W. P. Wilson, Director-General, spoke on the inception, purpose, plan, and scope of the Exposition, which he said was to show the foreign consumer what the American manufacturer can make, and how well and cheaply he can make it. The visitors were welcomed by Governor Stone, who accepted the Exposition, and in turn presented it to Mayor Ashbridge, of Philadelphia, who formally accepted it. The oration of the day, which glowed with the hope of the great good to be accomplished by

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

The  
Trans-  
portation  
Building

The  
Opening  
Cere-  
monies

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

the Exposition, was delivered by Representative W. P. Hepburn, of Iowa, chairman of the Congressional Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce. The benediction was pronounced by Archbishop Ryan, of Philadelphia, after which President McKinley, sitting in the White House at Washington, pressed the electric key which set the machinery of the Exposition in motion, accompanying it with a telegram of congratulation.

International  
Commercial  
Congress

An International Commercial Congress was opened on the 12th of October, under the same management as the Export Exposition. This Congress was for the purpose of discussing means for fostering trade relations between all peoples of the earth, "with the laudable object of the betterment of them all and the injury of none." This excellent purpose received the cordial support and coöperation of governments, municipalities, chambers of commerce, and great manufacturing firms in different parts of the world. About forty governments sent envoys to the Congress, and more than two hundred Chambers of Commerce and other trade associations and hundreds of leading business houses in different countries sent representatives.

Fostering  
Trade  
Relations

The Congress unanimously adopted resolutions recommending all nations to join in a union for the registering of trademarks, and asserting that the assimilation of trademark laws to a common standard is necessary for the full protection of commerce; recommending all governments to establish a parcels post system; urging the assimilation of trade statistics for all countries; requesting the nations to establish an international bureau for the collection and dissemination of agricultural reports, especially those relating to cereals; recommending the Philadelphia Commercial Museum to the support of governments and Chambers of Commerce, and declaring that the reciprocal commercial relations of the world would be greatly promoted by the establishment in each country of a similar international bureau of commercial information, all to act conjointly as an International Bureau of Commerce; recommending international arbitration so far as possible; favoring the speedy construction of an interoceanic canal; and recommending to all governments the free exchange of art and artistic works.

The  
Roberts  
Case

A good deal of indignation was caused throughout the country by the election of Mr. Brigham Roberts to Congress from the new State of Utah, this feeling being based upon the admitted fact that he was a polygamist. The women of the United States used their powerful

influence against his admission, and immense petitions were sent to Congress urging that he should not be allowed to take his seat. The feeling in Congress was against the seating of Mr. Roberts, but a number of its members believed that his constitutional rights entitled him to be sworn in, after which they considered it to be the prerogative of the House to expel him. The leadership in the opposition to Mr. Roberts was taken by the Hon. Robert W. Taylor, of Ohio, who presented with great vigor his reasons why Mr. Roberts should be legally disqualified for membership. Mr. Roberts was allowed to speak in his own behalf, and his case was referred to a special committee, of which Mr. Taylor was chairman.

The ground upon which it was claimed that Mr. Roberts was ineligible was that, having lost his political rights as a convicted polygamist in Territorial days, under the Edmunds law, his failure to comply with the conditions upon which amnesty and restoration were afterwards offered left him under the old ban. It is impossible to doubt that the crime of polygamy has been undergoing a revival in Utah, and that the law against it is flagrantly violated in numerous instances. Many believe that steps should be taken to amend the Constitution so as to enable Congress to legislate against polygamy.

The committee to which was referred the case of Mr. Roberts acted promptly, unanimously agreeing that he ought not to be allowed to hold a seat in Congress. Two members, one a Republican and the other a Democrat, claimed he ought to be sworn in on his credentials and then expelled. On January 25, 1900, by a vote of 268 to 50, Mr. Roberts was refused admission as a member of Congress, and was compelled to return home without being accorded the mileage generally allowed unsuccessful contestants for seats in that body.

The war with Spain closed in what may be called the due and ancient form between civilized nations, but it was followed by hostilities in the Philippines that were of a desultory character, lasting through weary, aggravating months, seemingly with little substantial progress on the part of the United States, though all the time the inevitable end was steadily drawing near.

There was a sameness in the news from that distant land which grew monotonous. Whenever the Americans attacked, they swept everything before them. While the losses on our side were so trifling as to look ridiculous when compared with those incurred in the fighting between the British and the Boers in South Africa, yet many of

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

War on  
Polyg-  
amy

Roberts  
Defeated

War in  
the Phil-  
ippines



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

the native insurgents were slain, and it became a matter of wonder why Aguinaldo and his followers persisted in keeping up the hopeless fight. Yet they did so, and it became necessary to reinforce our troops in the Philippines from time to time in order to make substantial progress.

It often happened that after the American forces had taken certain



MAJOR-GENERAL ELWOOD S. OTIS

positions of the insurgents, who were sent scurrying from their defenses, our troops abandoned the captured locality and returned to their former positions, whereupon the Filipinos scrambled back to their places, and thus, in some cases, the same positions were captured more than once. To give the particulars of the fighting in the Philippines through the years 1899 and 1900 would be of slight interest, because of the sameness mentioned,

and we shall therefore aim to describe in a general way the progress of the campaign in the islands.

Major-General Elwood S. Otis succeeded General Merritt as military commander in the Philippines, General Arthur MacArthur was appointed commandant of Manila, and General George S. Anderson received a similar commission at Cavité. Aguinaldo, with headquarters at Bacoor, issued proclamations calling himself President of the Republic of the Philippines, and the residents were in constant dread of outrages by the lawless insurgents.

Aguinal-  
do's Pre-  
tensions

Considerable sympathy for Aguinaldo was expressed in the United States, it being argued that, since the islands had come into our possession as one of the results of the war with Spain, it was the duty of our administration to withdraw its forces and leave the Filipinos to form their own independent government. Some went further and spoke of Aguinaldo as leading a war for independence similar to our own against Great Britain in 1776, and it cannot be denied that the encouragement thus given in this country to the insurgents had much to do with the vigor and length of their resistance.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Sym-  
pathy for  
Filipinos

It was maintained by our administration, on the other hand, that our responsibility required us to secure a stable and well-ordered government in the islands before turning them over to the Filipinos; that such a fulfilment of international duty was due to other nations who had important interests in the Philippines, and if we failed in that respect we should be condemned in the eyes of the world.

Accordingly President McKinley appointed a commission to examine the pretensions of Aguinaldo, and, in the meantime, official recognition was refused to Agoncillo, the Filipino representative in Washington. Foreseeing an outbreak, General Otis selected three commissioners to confer with the same number named by Aguinaldo, the object being to secure a stable government. When the commissioners came together, the Filipino representatives would listen to nothing except absolute independence. They demanded that the American troops should be withdrawn immediately, but consented to the navy's remaining to protect foreigners.

The Joint  
Commission

In reply the American commissioners explained that, by the Treaty of Paris, Spain, who had been responsible to other Powers for the protection of life and property of resident citizens, was no longer responsible, and the transfer of the islands to the United States carried with it the transfer of the responsibilities of government. If our army and navy withdrew, the foreign Powers would consider the act as one of bad faith. If the army withdrew and the navy remained, the United States, in thus assuming responsibility for government without having a voice in its laws, might become involved in wars with other nations. All the autonomy the Filipinos proved themselves capable of maintaining was promised, but the native commissioners would listen to no compromise.

On the night of February 4, 1899, a collision occurred between the Filipinos east of Manila and the American guards. There can be no

Outbreak  
of War

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

doubt that it was brought on purposely by the natives in order to force matters to an issue. Fighting rapidly extended along the whole line of occupation from Tondo to Malate. The Filipinos retreated from their trenches, leaving the suburbs of Manila and the waterworks of Santolan in the possession of the Americans.

Capture  
of  
Caloocan

On the 10th of February, after a sharp conflict in which the land and naval forces were engaged, Caloocan was occupied. Then General MacArthur advanced toward Malolos, where Aguinaldo had established his headquarters. From this place secret orders were issued that all foreigners in Manila should be assassinated; but the plot was discovered, and General Otis placed the city under martial law. The insurgents caused a considerable conflagration, but, rather curiously, the Filipino quarter was the only portion of the city that suffered injury.

A Vig-  
orous  
Policy

By this time it had become apparent to President McKinley that the only way to secure permanent peace and a stable government was by a vigorous prosecution of the war. Malolos was captured and occupied by General MacArthur on the 31st of March, after severe fighting, whereupon Aguinaldo established his headquarters at San Fernando. MacArthur captured that town on the 5th of May, and Angeles on the 16th of August, whereupon Aguinaldo withdrew to San Isidro.

Law-  
ton's  
Brilliant  
Cam-  
paign

General Lawton had seized Santa Cruz, some fifty miles southeast of Manila, on the 10th of April, together with a number of smaller towns. He advanced against San Isidro, and Aguinaldo retreated to Tarlac. Lawton, ever an intrepid and aggressive fighter, pressed on to Malolos, having traversed a hundred and twenty miles in twenty days, fought twenty-two engagements, and captured twenty-eight towns. Meanwhile the alert Filipinos had, by the middle of June, strengthened themselves at Paranaque, Zapota, Bacoar, and Imus, the capital of the province of Cavité. Lawton and Wheaton began a whirlwind campaign against these towns, captured them all, and drove the insurgents into the hills beyond.

Lawton's method of campaigning recalled his tireless pursuit of Geronimo over the plains of the Southwest. Aguinaldo was given no rest. Early in September he occupied Tarlac as his capital. At the opening of hostilities he had an army of 40,000 men, which, through desertions and losses by war, had dwindled to one fourth of that number. The Americans held Manila and the neighboring













country as far as San Isidro and Angeles on the north, Santa Cruz on the east, and Imus on the south.

Aguinaldo's influence was so weak in the islands south of Luzon that they accepted an American protectorate. Garrisons occupied the principal towns of Cebu, Negros, Mindanao, the Sulus, and Iloilo in Panay. The last-named port is next to Manila in importance. On August 17 the War Department issued orders for the enlistment of ten new regiments of volunteers for service in the Philippines, and the respective colonels were appointed.

On August 28 Colonel Bayless, of the Tennessee volunteers, including a portion of the Twenty-third Infantry, attacked the insurgent bandits in Cebu and drove them into the hills. Argogula, a bandit stronghold in Negros, was captured on the 31st of August by the Sixth Infantry under Lieutenant-Colonel Byrne, an engagement in which many prisoners were taken and a large number of the insurgents were killed and wounded.

On September 19 the insurgent leaders in Luzon asked for a conference with General Otis and offered to release their American prisoners of war. Some days later, fourteen such prisoners were set free at Angeles.

On September 28 Generals MacArthur and Wheeler captured Porac, a town eight miles northwest of Bacolor, in Luzon. On October 3 Lawton dispersed the Filipinos between Bacoar and Imus. There was a good deal of skirmishing and fighting throughout the month, and the insurgents were driven from Cavité, Bultos, and Novaleta, south of Manila. In an expedition up the Chiquita River, a branch of the Rio Grande, on October 21, Major Guy Howard was killed on the gunboat *Oceana*, and in the fighting on the 30th, near Laboa, Captain French was mortally wounded. General Young's column entered Cabanatuan, north of San Isidro, and Lawton advanced northward from that point, capturing Aligaa, Talavera, and Cobal. Colonel Bell, with the Thirty-sixth Volunteer Infantry and a troop of the Fourth Cavalry, cleared the country around Porac.

The fighting during the month of November, 1899, may be thus summarized: On the 5th two columns of MacArthur's division captured Magalang, northeast of Angeles; on the 6th three transports carrying 2,500 men under General Wheaton left Manila for Dagupan, on the western coast of Luzon; Colonel Bell took Mabalacat, which was occupied at once by MacArthur's troops; the cruiser *Charleston*

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

New  
Regi-  
ments

"Clean-  
ing up"  
in Luzon

Wreck  
of the  
"Charles-  
ton"

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Major  
Logan  
Killed

was wrecked on a reef on the northwest coast of Luzon; on the 11th MacArthur captured Bambau; on the 12th Colonel Bell occupied Tarlac, the Filipino camp, without opposition, Aguinaldo having escaped. Major John A. Logan, of the Thirty-third Volunteer Infantry, and six enlisted men, were killed near San Jacinto in a fight with the insurgents; on the 18th MacArthur, still advancing northward, occupied Gerona, Panique, and Movcada; on the 24th Bautista, the president of the Filipino Congress, surrendered himself to MacArthur; on the 28th Bayombong, in the province of Nueva Vizcaya, defended by 800 armed insurgents, surrendered to Lieutenant Monroe and 50 men of the Fourth Cavalry.

General  
Young  
Appoint-  
ed Gov-  
ernor

The entire province of Cagayan, in the extreme northern end of Luzon, was surrendered on the 11th of December by General Tierona, the Filipino insurgent commander, to Captain McCalla of the *Newark*. On the 18th of the same month General Lawton was instantly killed, as related in the preceding chapter, and on Christmas Day General S. B. M. Young was appointed military governor of the province of Northwest Luzon, with headquarters at Vigan.

On January 1, 1900, there was a general advance of the American troops in Southern Luzon, and Cabuyac, on the southern side of Laguna de Bay, was taken by two battalions of the Thirty-ninth Infantry. Lieutenant Gillmore and a party of Americans who had been held prisoners for a long time by the Filipinos arrived at Manila on January 7. Five days later General Otis reported that all of Cavité province was occupied by General Wheaton's command.

Order  
Re-  
estab-  
lished

On the 8th of January, 1900, our troops in the Philippines numbered 61,862 officers and men, increased a few days later by the arrival of a transport with 1,400 men. General Otis reported that order had been generally established in the northern part of the island. The military campaign was transferred to the region south of Manila, where Generals Schwan, Wheaton, and Bates had been active. The rebellion seemed to be confined to the people of the Tagal race, and outside of Luzon order rapidly took the place of disorder, though guerrilla warfare continued for a time.

During these stirring movements Aguinaldo, with his cap of invisibility, was skulking here and there, always eluding our forces, who more than once were close upon his heels, regardless of the fact that his wife fell into the hands of the Americans. No more signals were heard from the golden whistle which he carried. It is probable that







he was waiting for the United States to offer him a bribe, as Spain was accustomed to do, but our countrymen had no intention of dealing in that manner with the nuisance. Most of the other insurgent chiefs had taken to their heels or gone over to the Americans. Dr. Schurman, of Cornell, a competent authority, wrote: "Our armies fighting now in Northern Luzon will soon be required only to keep down bandits."

The district over which General Young was appointed governor included seven provinces of Northwestern Luzon, where he busied himself in setting up civil governments, appointing collectors of customs and of internal revenue, and in opening customhouses, while Colonel Hood was similarly engaged in the three northern provinces. General Bates sailed from Manila for Zamboanga, in Mindanao, to open a customhouse at that port and a number of others in Mindanao and in the Sulu archipelago. Thus with the opening of the new year it could be said that the rebellion was on its last legs and permanent peace was in sight.

Perhaps the best summary of the situation in the Philippines was given by General Wheeler in his letter to the War Department resigning his commission as an officer of the volunteer army. Two causes led to such resignation: he felt that his government had no further need of his services, and he therefore wished to resume his seat in Congress, to which he had been elected from Alabama. His letter was written toward the close of 1899 from Paniqui, island of Luzon, and said:

"The insurgent government is virtually destroyed. Aguinaldo is a fugitive in the northern provinces; his Cabinet and Congress are scattered. The president of the Filipino Congress is here, and from what he says I think it will be impossible for their Congress ever to reconvene. The various commands of the insurgent generals are reduced to mere skeletons and fly before us so fast that it is almost impossible to get within gun range."

We have attempted to render a tribute in the preceding pages to that superb soldier and patriot, General Lawton, and it is but proper that brief mention should be here made of another valiant officer who gave his life to his country. General Guy V. Henry was one of the finest men ever given by West Point to the country. His father was an excellent officer of the regular army, and his son, born in the Indian Territory in 1839, was graduated from the Military Academy

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Rebellion  
on its  
Last  
Legs

The  
Enemy  
on the  
Run

General  
Guy V.  
Henry



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

within a few weeks after the firing upon Fort Sumter. He entered the war as lieutenant of the First Artillery, and by his valor and skill won the rank of colonel in the autumn of 1863. He was mentioned several times for conspicuous gallantry, and at the close of the war was made brevet brigadier-general of volunteers and brevet colonel of regulars. The times of peace, however, make promotion slow, and it was not until 1897 that General Henry became a colonel.

A Cav-  
alry Ex-  
ploit

He entered the cavalry arm and won the reputation of being one of the best Indian fighters in the army. That dangerous and trying work was performed brilliantly on the scorching plains of Arizona and among the arctic blasts of Dakota and the far north. In one of his many engagements he lost an eye and was badly wounded in the face. It is on record that with three troops of his regiment, the Ninth Cavalry, he rode a distance of one hundred and eighteen miles in about twenty-four hours, an exploit which, in its way, has never been surpassed.

General Henry commanded a brigade in General Miles's Puerto Rico campaign, and subsequently went to Santiago, but the fighting was over when he arrived. After holding the military command of the Ponce district for several months he was made governor-general to succeed General Brooke. His health broke down, and in May, 1899, he was obliged to yield his office to General Davis and return home. His administration as governor was marked by tact, wisdom, and fine ability. He won the good will of the natives by his love of justice and his unselfish devotion to the important trusts placed in his hands.

Death

For the first time in his long and adventurous career he secured a real vacation. He was soon ready, however, for active work again. In October he received news of his appointment to the command of the Department of the Missouri, with headquarters at Omaha. When almost ready to start he was seized with pneumonia and died October 27. Three days later he was buried with military honors at the national cemetery at Arlington.

General  
Funston

One of the most popular heroes of the war in the Philippines is Frederick Funston. He is small in stature, only five feet four inches in height, but muscular, active, wiry, and powerful. He was born in Ohio in 1865, and is the son of the Hon. Edward H. Funston, who made a fine record in the war for the Union and served four terms in

the legislature of Kansas, whither he removed while his son was an infant.

Young Funston was an ardent student and a great reader, and he possessed a prodigious memory for facts and statistics. When his father was elected to Congress he found that all the library and books of reference he needed were in the head of his son, subject to call whenever the parent desired. Despite his studious disposition the youth had an insatiable longing for dangerous and exciting adventure. After leaving the University of Kansas, at Lawrence, he worked for a time as a newspaper reporter, and then engaged in government service for the Department of Agriculture among the arid deserts west of New Mexico. Many times his life was in peril, and the occupation, therefore, was all the more enjoyable to young Funston.

He enlisted in the Cuban army, and it was not long before he was shot through both lungs by a Mauser bullet, was severely wounded in the arm, lamed by injuries received in a cavalry charge, and finally was prostrated by a fearful attack of fever. But he had been in twenty-two engagements and obtained the rank of major and lieutenant-colonel. He soon recovered, and, when the war with Spain broke out, he received command of the Twentieth Regiment of Kansas. He hastened to Tampa to give such information as he could to General Miles regarding the conditions in Cuba, then returned to San Francisco, married Miss Eda Blankart, and sailed immediately for the Philippines. His exploits there attracted the attention and admiration of the whole country. He was the dashing leader at Calumpit and Malolos, and swam the river with a rope in his teeth in the face of a hot fire from the enemy on the opposite bank.

Modest, fearless, and intensely patriotic, Funston well earned his promotion to a brigadier-generalship of volunteers, and proved himself worthy of the pride felt in his career not only by his own State, but by the country at large, for there is no finer type of the American volunteer than he.

The labor world has been disturbed, and doubtless will be disturbed for an indefinite time to come, by strikes, for no one as yet has been able to solve the problem of establishing harmonious relations between labor and capital. The principal strikes during the latter part of 1899 were: among the compositors of the New York *Sun*; among 30,000 tin-workers who secured an increase of 15 per cent in their wages; by 6,000 cigar-makers at Tampa, Florida, who also obtained

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Cuban  
Adven-  
tures

Exploit  
at  
Calumpit

Strikes

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

an increase of wages ; by engineers, boiler-makers, and miners in Pennsylvania ; by coat-makers, carpenters, and freight-handlers in New York ; at Cramp & Sons' Shipbuilding Works in Philadelphia, and even among the newsboys and messenger boys, who showed that they understood the use of boycotting, violence, and how to scorn the offers of compromises.

Violence  
in Cleve-  
land

The street-car strike in Cleveland, Ohio, was the most violent of all. It was set on foot by the employees of the electric railway known as the "Big Consolidated." It was supposed to have ended in the latter part of June, but the employees claimed that the company had not lived up to the agreement then made, and the strike was declared on again, July 17. It lasted for two months and was accompanied by many vicious outbreaks and violent scenes. The tracks were obstructed, motormen and conductors were assaulted, passengers were intimidated, and several attempts were made to blow up cars with dynamite. The police were unequal to the situation, and the State militia and naval reserves had to be called upon to preserve order. The citizens showed their sympathy with the strikers by patronizing a rival line of omnibuses run by them and by avoiding the regular electric lines, though no doubt the fear of violence had much to do with the change of patronage.

The  
Boycott

The boycott system was never carried to such an extent. Persons who rode on the electric cars, and tradesmen who patronized them, were boycotted, but the method was pressed to such an extreme that it greatly lessened public sympathy for the strikers. By the middle of September there were so many applications by the men for re-employment by the company that the strike was declared off. The cost of this strike to Cleveland, directly and indirectly, was fully \$5,000,000.

Fiasco  
in New  
York

On July 16, 1899, a strike was ordered on the street railway lines of the Brooklyn Rapid Transit Company, including all of the surface lines in Brooklyn borough, all of the New York lines except one, and the two elevated systems. One of the chief causes of the strike was the charge of failure by the company to comply with the ten-hour law. Only about one third of the employees obeyed the order, and at the end of a week the strike collapsed for want of support. The engineers on the elevated roads refused to join those who went out, and a sympathetic strike on the Metropolitan Company's surface roads in Manhattan borough was supported by less than 200 men out



of more than 3,000. Those who remained faithful were rewarded by a three days' vacation under full pay.

In July, at Carterville, Illinois, the importation of non-union negro miners to take the place of union and white miners resulted in bloodshed which was not stopped until the arrival of the State militia. After remaining ten weeks in the town, the troops were withdrawn, whereupon violence immediately broke out again. Seven negroes were killed, and the troops were sent back. During 1899, in these combined race and labor feuds, thirteen whites and fifteen negroes lost their lives.

Other important strikes were at Wardner, Idaho, where at one time 250 people were arrested and imprisoned in an improvised structure known as the "bull-pen." Great damage was done to property by the strikers, and on the trial of Paul Corcoran, financial secretary of the Miners' Union at Burke, he was convicted, July 29, and sentenced to seventeen years in the State prison. The Colorado mining troubles were ended and work resumed in August.

An important decision was rendered by Judge Rogers in the United States District Court of Arkansas, when he laid down the principle that no State has the right to prohibit the citizens of another State from entering it in search of work, except when they belong to certain interdicted classes, such as convicts, idiots, lepers, and persons afflicted with contagious diseases.

The most startling political crisis in the history of any State, since the shameless days of carpet-bagging, was precipitated in Kentucky during the closing days of January, 1900, when resort was had to assassination to prevent the consummation of a great wrong, the victim being the man who was really responsible for the shocking condition of affairs.

William Goebel was born in Sullivan County, Pennsylvania, in 1860, and went with his parents to Kentucky in 1864, during the stirring days of the Civil War. He had the reputation of being a clean man personally and of being brave and persistent. It was his overpowering political ambition that brought about his undoing. When only twenty-three years old he became a law-partner of John G. Carlisle, and four years later was made a member of the State Senate, where he attracted attention by his energy and airs of authority. He quickly became a Democratic leader and was unscrupulous in all means to secure his personal ends.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Mining  
Troubles  
in  
Illinois

The  
Idaho  
Strikes

An Im-  
portant  
Decision

The  
Goebel  
Case

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

A Cor-  
poration  
"Boss"

For a quarter of a century the Louisville and Nashville Railroad Company has exercised an overmastering influence in the political affairs of Kentucky. It has been said that a man could not be elected justice of the peace or school trustee in Louisville without the sanction of that great corporation, which soon extended its influence to State legislation. Naturally something in the nature of a revolt took place, principally among the farmers, and the opposition to the railroad company became bitter and fierce. Goebel was a leader among these opponents and formed a "machine" for attacking the railroad company, for he knew such a course would bring him popularity.

Death of  
Sanford

In 1895 a scurrilous attack was made in one of the Covington papers upon a well-known citizen, John Sanford, who, believing Goebel to be the author, charged him with writing the article. The meeting occurred on the street, and Goebel would neither affirm nor deny the authorship. After the manner of true "Kentucky gentlemen" both men drew revolvers and fired. Sanford dropped dead while Goebel was unharmed. His plea of self-defense was accepted, and he was acquitted, but many of those who had been his friends bitterly denounced Goebel for the assault which they believed he provoked. The widow of Sanford, who was a grand-daughter of the great Chief Justice Marshall, became insane and was taken to a sanitarium.

Goebel was determined to be governor of Kentucky and hesitated at no means to secure the honor. In 1896 he was elected a gold delegate to the national Democratic convention in Chicago, but, seeing the drift of things, did not hesitate to labor for free silver. Two years later, while State Senator, he drew up and secured the passage of the election law known by his name. Governor Bradley vetoed the act, but it was passed over his veto and became the law of the State.

Stealing  
an  
Election

This law was simply a legalized method of stealing an election. It provided for the appointment of three State election commissioners, to be named by the legislature, which of course would select them from the dominant party. These State commissioners were to select the county commissioners, two of whom were to be of the majority party. The election officers of each precinct, with the same majority and minority representation, were to be selected by the county commissioners. The law further provided that in an election for the

State officers an appeal, in case of contest, should lie only with the legislature, the courts having nothing to do with the matter.

The Democratic gubernatorial convention was held in June, 1899. Of the three candidates, Hardin, Stone, and Goebel, the last received only a fractional part of the votes cast for the other two. Goebel made a combination with Stone to defeat Hardin, promising the nomination to Stone. His next step was to unseat a large number of delegates, and, by packing the convention, he secured the nomination for himself. The independent Democrats were so indignant that they nominated former Governor John Young Brown as their candidate. William S. Taylor had already been nominated by the Republicans.

The campaign was of the bitterest nature conceivable. The disgusted Democrats united with the Republicans until even Goebel saw he had no chance of election. But his hope lay in the law which he had created, and which seemed to have been made by this unscrupulous man for just such an emergency as impended. As everybody expected, Taylor was re-elected by so large a majority that even the canvassing boards organized for the very purpose of ensuring Democratic success were compelled to declare Taylor governor. He was inaugurated in December, and many breathed a sigh of relief, hoping the disgraceful contest was ended.

But Goebel never faltered in his determination to make himself governor of Kentucky despite the fact that the people had chosen his opponent by a majority so large that no moral question could be raised. The General Assembly was not only Democratic, but Goebelite in both branches. It could be counted upon to do his bidding in the face of all that was right, honorable, and decent. Yet there was a vigorous protest from the moral, religious, and orderly population of the State, while among the Democrats were a number whose consciences would not permit them to go to the length demanded. When the situation began to look uncertain, Governor Taylor committed the blunder of bringing a large number of armed mountaineers into Frankfort. Their drunkenness and recklessness caused general alarm, and, though they were speedily ordered back to their homes, their visit so changed public opinion that all doubt of what the legislature would do vanished. There was no question that Taylor, despite his legal election, would be unseated and Goebel installed as governor.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

A Bitter  
Cam-  
paign

Mis-  
guided  
Ambition



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

The  
Assassi-  
nation

On the morning of January 30, 1900, Goebel entered the State House yard on his way to the Senate chamber, he being a member of that body about to assemble there. As he approached the fountain he turned a little to the right to pass it, Colonel Jack Chinn being a few paces behind him. At that instant the sharp crack of a weapon rang out (apparently from the Executive Building, though this has been denied) and Goebel sank to the ground with a groan.

An examination showed that a bullet had entered the chest on the right side and had come out of the back about two inches lower and near the spine. A more complete examination led the physicians to pronounce the wound probably mortal. This assassination, for which no plea of justification can be made, caused a revulsion of sympathy for Goebel. The Contest Commission took but a short time to declare that he had been legally elected governor of the State for the term commencing December 12, 1899.

Governor  
at Last

Shortly after nine o'clock on the night of January 31, Senator Goebel was propped up with pillows in bed and took the oath of office as governor of Kentucky. It was administered by Chief Justice Hazelrigg, and Goebel signed his name clearly and distinctly. His first act was to appoint General John B. Castleman, late of the First Kentucky Regiment, Adjutant General of the Kentucky State Guard, and to issue an order dispersing the one thousand troops to their respective homes.

The militia, acting under orders of Governor Taylor, prevented the General Assembly from meeting at the State House, and the members signed a round robin declaring Goebel the legally elected governor. When their lawyers, however, came to look further into the matter, they decided that such declaration was not sufficient to make him governor, and there would have to be a meeting of the legislature, first of its two branches and then in joint session. The State House having been denied them, the legislators held these meetings in a hotel, and formal action was taken. After this, Goebel and Beckham (lieutenant-governor) were again sworn in, and Kentucky was provided with two sets of State officers, each claiming title by due process of law.

Death of  
Goebel

The belief was general that Goebel would recover, for he was young and possessed a fine physique, but at a little before eight o'clock on the night of February 8 he died in his room at the Capitol Hotel. His immediate friends knew several hours previously that he



UNITED STATES ARMY AND NAVY UNIFORMS - PRESENT DAY





could not survive, and during the afternoon they prepared a circular which was widely distributed. It was an appeal to his supporters to keep cool, to bow to the law in all things, and carefully to abstain from any violence.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Meanwhile Governor Taylor had strengthened his position in the Executive Building, and the State House grounds became a military camp, with triple guards and sentries, and with every avenue of approach commanded by loaded Gatling guns. The Democrats had appealed to the State courts to restrain Taylor by injunction from interfering with the meeting of the General Assembly at the capital, but the court officer who attempted to serve notice of this proceeding was arrested and held for several days as a military prisoner. A writ of habeas corpus was given to the sheriff for the production of this man in court, but the sheriff was denied admission by those to whom the writ was addressed.

Guarding  
the State  
House

It is the sober second thought of American citizens that is to be relied upon in such distressful emergencies. To avert certain anarchy, the representatives of the two leading parties now came together, seven on each side, to arrange a way out of the difficulty. An agreement was reached which provided that if the General Assembly declared that the Democratic candidates for governor and lieutenant-governor were entitled to the offices, the Republican occupants should submit without further protest; that both parties should do their utmost to repeal the Goebel election law and substitute a fair law in its place; that conditions should remain *in statu quo* till Monday, February 12; that nothing should be done to hinder the General Assembly from meeting and taking action; that the State contest board on minor offices should not decide any contests till the main question was settled; that the State troops should be removed from Frankfort; and that State officials should have immunity from charges of treason and insurrection.

Truce

On February 14, 1900, the Republican State officials made application for an injunction to stop the Democratic State Election Commissioners from proceeding with the contest to oust the newly-elected Republican officials from office. This application was made in the United States Circuit Court at Cincinnati. Judge William H. Taft, who presided, decided that the Federal court had no jurisdiction in the election dispute and therefore could not interfere.

No  
Federal  
Inter-  
ference

On February 21 an agreement was reached by the Republicans and

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Democrats that the dispute should go to the courts at the earliest possible day. The cases were to be tried before Circuit Court Judge Field, of Louisville, then to be appealed to the Court of Appeals, with the probability that the question would be finally submitted to the United States Supreme Court on a writ of error.

A Nomi-  
nal Dem-  
ocratic  
Victory

On February 26 the State Board of Election Commissioners rendered a decision giving certificates to the Democratic contestants for the minor State officers, while the Republicans refused to surrender the offices thus claimed.

The  
Legisla-  
ture  
Adjourns

The tension was greatly strained, and a collision of the armed forces and partisans seemed imminent at any time. On March 11 Governor Taylor issued an address in which he declared that the courts had become so partisan that they were simply courts of conviction and not of trial. He asserted that the \$100,000 reward which it was proposed to offer for the capture and conviction of the assassin of Senator Goebel was to be used politically for the bloodshed of innocent men. The legislature adjourned March 13 and happily was free from the violence that many feared. No amendment to the election law reached a final vote, so that the Goebel act remained in force. The most notable resolutions passed were those appropriating \$100,000 reward for the conviction of the assassin of Senator Goebel, and the same amount for the equipment of a militia under General Castleman, commanding officer of the Democratic government.

Indict-  
ments

Up to the time of going to press with this volume the situation continued strained, although the legislature decided the election in favor of the Democratic party and declared Mr. Beckham to be the legal governor. The Court of Appeals of Kentucky sustained the opinion of the lower court which upheld the legislative action, but the Republican party seem determined to try every method of securing the victory for themselves, declaring that they will carry the case to the highest authority in the land,—the Supreme Court of the United States. Confessions by two members of the Republican party who had been arrested on charges of being implicated in the assassination of Mr. Goebel incriminated the Republican Secretary of State and other party leaders, several of whom have been indicted by the grand jury, but the trial has been postponed for several months, so that the truth about the disgraceful affair will be unknown for a long while.

The wonderful discoveries already made in electrical science, and the certainty that we are on the edge of still more amazing ones, leave little doubt that the twentieth century will see the "Age of Steam" supplanted by the "Age of Electricity." When the electromagnetic telegraph was invented by Professor Morse, as related in another part of this work, the whole world was startled and believed that ingenuity and invention could go no further in that direction. But now a successful means of telegraphing without the use of wires has been found. Numerous tests of Signor Marconi's system have been made, and its practicability has been established beyond question. During the yacht races for the *America's* cup, in the autumn of 1899, apparatus was installed on the steamer *Ponce* and at the Navesink Highlands. The first message sent by wireless telegraphy over a considerable distance in this country was flashed between the stations on September 29, during the naval parade in honor of Admiral Dewey. The result was perfect, even when the *Ponce* was as far up the North River as 125th Street. A less expensive apparatus for wireless telegraphy was tested by the Lighthouse Department at Tompkinsville, Staten Island, August 15, 1899. It is the invention of W. J. Clark and covered a distance of three and a half miles, but beyond that the signals were not so clear. Many other experiments, both in this country and in Europe, have placed the success of this astounding invention beyond all possible doubt.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Wireless  
Tele-  
graphy

Secretary Hay, in January, 1900, gained an important diplomatic triumph in the Far Eastern question. In the general scramble of the great Powers for the possession of territory in China, in the form of treaty ports or "spheres of influence," there was fear on the part of the United States that our commercial privileges would be injuriously affected. The informal assurances given from time to time by the several Powers did not satisfy Mr. Hay, who requested Great Britain, Germany, France, Italy, and Japan to express in written, unequivocal language that the treaty rights of the United States with China would not be affected by the new treaties entered into by them with China. Every one of the five Powers named gave such assurances, and thus the "open door" with China has been secured beyond recall.

The  
"Open  
Door"  
with  
China

No such congratulation, however, attaches to the treaty that was proposed with Great Britain regarding the building of a canal across the Central American Isthmus, to connect the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

The Nic-  
aragua  
Canal



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

On April 19, 1850, Mr. John M. Clayton, then our Secretary of State, and Mr. Henry Lytton Bulwer, English Minister at Washington, signed a treaty in which so much interest has lately been aroused

that the full purport of the document should be understood. This treaty consisted of nine articles, which may be thus summarized:



HON. JOHN HAY, SECRETARY OF STATE

1. The United States and Great Britain were forbidden to assume exclusive control of the ship canal contemplated, nor could they fortify it or exercise any dominion over Nicaragua, Costa Rica, the Mosquito Coast, or any part of Central America.

2. In case of war between Great Britain and the United States, the respective vessels should be exempt from molestation.

3. The parties engaged in building the canal should be protected while so employed.

4. The two governments were to use their influence with other governments to facilitate the construction of the canal.

5. The contracting parties were to guarantee the neutrality of the canal, so that it should be forever open and free except under certain specified conditions.

6. Other friendly Powers were to be invited to join on equal terms in the enterprise.

7. A year was given to such parties as might be engaged in constructing the canal to prove their ability to continue the same.

The  
Clayton-  
Bulwer  
Treaty

8. The same protection was provided for the building of other practicable communication by railway or canal across the isthmus.

9. Ratifications of the treaty were to be exchanged within six months from April 19, 1850.

It will be noted that the Clayton-Bulwer treaty was framed on the supposition that the canal was to be built at once. Furthermore, the treaty was to be an international compact, but the only Powers which signed it were Great Britain and the United States. The expectation was that European capital under private auspices would be digging the canal before the end of the first year, nor did anyone in this country consider the canal as of necessity under the sole political control of the United States.

No canal, however, was dug, and when the question of the construction of one by our own government arose the important question to be settled was whether the Clayton-Bulwer treaty was still in force. If it were, then we were estopped from the exclusive control of the canal, and, in the event of war, we were forbidden to close or fortify it for our own protection, even though we had paid every dollar involved in the construction of the canal.

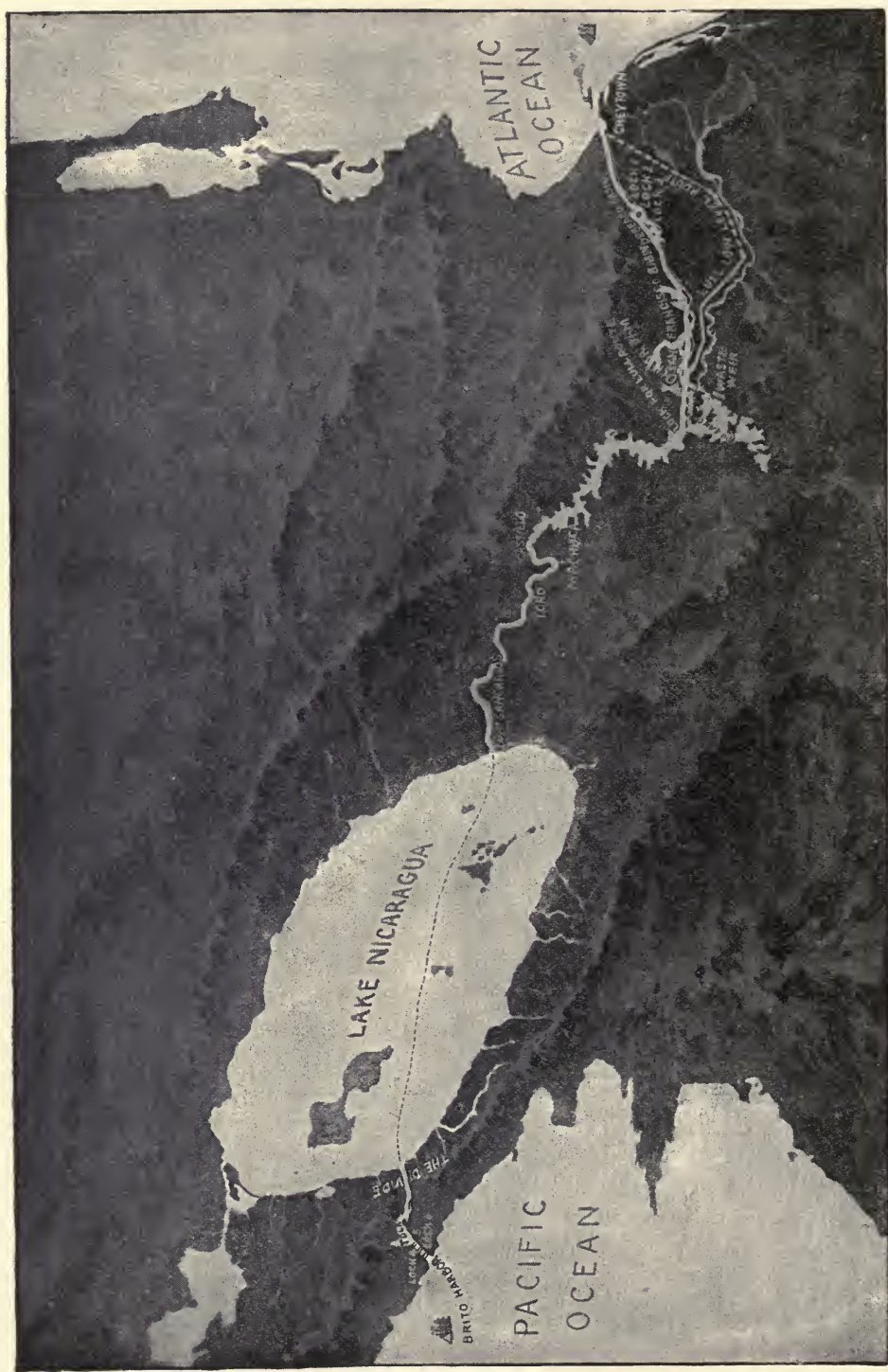
Now the foremost international authorities agree that in interpreting old treaties nations must consider mutual obligations and equities. Since the treaty named referred to a contemplated event which never occurred (the building of the canal), its provisions are dead and have been dead for nearly half a century. Moreover, it was signed by a minority of the Powers that it was intended should be directly interested. In other words, a quorum was never present to do business, and the minority adjourned *sine die* a long time ago.

The Clayton-Bulwer treaty referred strictly to a state of affairs existing at that time, while its provisions have been repeatedly disregarded by Great Britain and have been treated as obsolete by our own government. Still further, both England and the highest American legal authorities have conceded for a long time that nothing in the treaty referred to stands in the way of the United States constructing the Nicaragua Canal whenever ready to do so.

In January, 1900, committees of both houses of Congress made unanimous reports favoring the prompt building of the canal by the United States government, to which title was to be secured by cessions from Nicaragua and Costa Rica. The plan in view treated the canal as a part of the navigable waters of the United States. Its

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Interpre-  
tation of  
Treaties



BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF THE NICARAGUA CANAL



value to us would be almost beyond estimate, for it would connect the Atlantic and Pacific seaboard, saving several thousand miles in communication between the oceans and fully doubling the effectiveness of the navy.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

The wise statesmanship of this act and its far-reaching good to us were so apparent that it is improbable that a single voice would be raised or a single vote recorded against it. When, however, everything was going smoothly, the announcement was made that Secretary Hay on the part of the United States, and Lord Pauncefote on behalf of Great Britain, had signed a treaty which bound the United States never to fortify its own canal or use it in time of war to accomplish the very object the country had in view in constructing the canal.

The  
Hay-  
Paunce-  
fote  
Treaty

It is not necessary to quote this remarkable treaty in full, since its import can be given in a few words. It provides that the United States shall pay all the expense of building the canal, but it shall be for the equal benefit of the commerce of all nations and shall be neutralized by the guarantee of the leading commercial Powers of the world. In plain language, Mr. Hay's plan asked the European Powers to take political control of a canal built on the American continent by the United States government.

Now, self-preservation is the first law of nature, and nothing can be more certain than that in the event of war with any foreign nation we should make the best possible use of the canal for our own interests. The United States would never consent to the tying of its hands in deference to that shortsighted spirit of self-renunciation which led our officials to anticipate by a hundred years, more or less, the grand epoch when all nations shall disarm and wage war no more.

One reason why Japan went to war with China was to learn whether she was strong enough to repudiate her vexatious commercial foreign treaties which bound her hand and foot. She found out that she had the power to repudiate them, and did so, and all the world conceded that she did right.

Repudia-  
tion of  
Treaties

When a man gives a promissory note it is all-important in law that it shall be "for value received." There is not the shadow of any substantial obligation on the part of the United States behind the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, and, since nothing has been received, there is nothing to pay. Upon no one point are international authorities more unanimously agreed than that, when treaties are signed that are

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

Duty  
of the  
United  
States

temporary in their nature, their form of perpetuity in phrasing shall be disregarded when the temporary circumstances that brought such treaties into existence are past. New conditions demand new treatment of the situation.

The simple duty of the United States—and there can be no diversity of sentiment on this point, nor is there the least unfriendliness to Great Britain, which could not deny the justice of our position—was to ask that government formally to abrogate the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, and then for the United States to construct the canal and retain exclusive control over it. Concessions ought to have been secured long ago from Nicaragua and Costa Rica that would have given us complete sovereignty over the necessary strip of territory, after which our assurances to Great Britain would have won her hearty agreement to waive the Clayton-Bulwer treaty and to give her moral support to a project that could not fail to be of vast benefit to her interests.

Let us look a little more closely into the obnoxious provisions of the Hay-Pauncefote treaty. It was announced at first that it abrogated the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, but, instead of doing so, it simply modifies it, thereby acknowledging its present force and validity and reversing the judgment of the predecessors of Mr. Hay, who held that the present binding character of the old treaty was removed by the persistent violation of its terms by Great Britain. The new treaty does not abrogate the provision forbidding England to exercise dominion over the Mosquito Coast or any part of Central America. This is the very ground upon which Mr. Hay's predecessors have based their contention and the American case. Every obstacle against exclusive American control is retained. We should be simply toll-collector and policeman, without a weapon with which to maintain that position. In case of war we should be obliged to allow the ships of the enemy to pass through the canal on their paying the regular toll, and as to our own ships we should be forced to hold them a prescribed time while those of the enemy were ravaging our coast cities and working general destruction. Finally, by welcoming foreign control of such important interests on the American continent, we should strike a fatal blow at the Monroe Doctrine, one of the dearest heritages from the "Golden Age" of our politics.

Violating  
the  
Monroe  
Doctrine

It will be observed that one of the provisions of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty forbade Great Britain to assume sovereignty over any

of the Central American states. To-day she exercises absolute sovereignty over Belize, or British Honduras, and, since 1850, the boundaries of the Belize settlement, now changed into a Crown Colony, have been greatly extended at the expense of the neighboring republics. What is clearer than that, since Great Britain has thus openly violated one of the important provisions of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, the same is voidable at the pleasure of the United States? Such was the conclusion of Mr. Frelinghuysen, and such was the position taken by the committee which unanimously reported the Nicaragua Canal bill to the Senate.

As the full meaning of the new treaty became known, a wave of opposition spread through the country against its confirmation by the Senate. The leading journals and many prominent citizens condemned it so strongly that Congress could not close its ears to the appeals. Senator Davis, of Minnesota, chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations, prepared an amendment which was accepted, and which gave to the United States practical control of the canal; and the bill with this amendment was reported to the Senate, March 9, 1900, by the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1900

The  
Davis  
Amend-  
ment







# APPENDIX

---

THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE - - - - -	2205
THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES - - -	2211
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE - - - - -	2229
GENERAL INDEX - - - - -	2257







# The Declaration of Independence

*In Congress, July 4, 1776*

THE UNANIMOUS DECLARATION OF THE THIRTEEN UNITED STATES  
OF AMERICA

WHEN in the Course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the Powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness. That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed. That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are

sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future security.—Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former Systems of Government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute Tyranny over these States. To prove this, let Facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his Assent to Laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his Governors to pass Laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his Assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other Laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of Representation in the Legislature, a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their Public Records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved Representative Houses repeatedly, for opposing with manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the Legislative Powers, incapable of Annihilation, have returned to the People at large for their exercise; the State remaining in the mean time exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavoured to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the Laws for Naturalization of Foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new Appropriations of Lands.

He has obstructed the Administration of Justice, by refusing his Assent to Laws for establishing Judiciary Powers.

He has made Judges dependent on his Will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of New Offices, and sent hither swarms of Officers to harrass our People, and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, Standing Armies without the Consent of our legislature.

He has affected to render the Military independent of and superior to the Civil Power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his Assent to their Acts of pretended Legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:

For protecting them, by a mock Trial, from Punishment for any Murders which they should commit on the Inhabitants of these States:

For cutting off our Trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing taxes on us without our Consent:

For depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of Trial by Jury:

For transporting us beyond Seas to be tried for pretended offences:

For abolishing the free System of English Laws in a neighbouring Province, establishing therein an Arbitrary government, and enlarging its Boundaries so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these Colonies:

For taking away our Charters, abolishing our most valuable Laws, and altering fundamentally the Forms of our Government:

For suspending our own Legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with Power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated Government here, by declaring us out of his Protection and waging War against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our Coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to compleat the works of death, desolation and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of Cruelty & perfidy scarcely paralleled in



the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the Head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow Citizens taken Captive on the high Seas to bear Arms against their Country, to become the executioners of their friends and Brethren, or to fall themselves by their Hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavoured to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian Savages, whose known rule of warfare, is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes and conditions.

In every stage of these Oppressions We have Petitioned for Redress in the most humble terms: Our repeated Petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A Prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a Tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free People.

Nor have We been wanting in attention to our British brethren. We have warned them from time to time of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity, which denounces our Separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, Enemies in War, in Peace Friends.

We, therefore, the Representatives of the United States of America, in General Congress Assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the Name, and by Authority of the good People of these Colonies, solemnly publish and declare, That these United Colonies are, and of Right ought to be Free and Independent States; that they are Absolved from all Allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain, is and ought to be totally dissolved; and that as Free and Independent States, they have full Power to levy War, conclude Peace, contract Alliances, establish Commerce, and to do all other Acts and Things which Independent States may of right do. And for the support of

this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the Protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our Lives, our Fortunes and our sacred Honor.

John Penn John Hancock John Hart  
Wm Lloyd Wm Parson  
Edw. Tread Wm Hooper Saml. Adams  
Step. Hopkins Thos. Nelson Geo. Turner  
Charles Carroll of Carroll Thos. M. Wadsworth Gerry  
Thos. M. Keaf Roger Sherman Saml. Huntington  
Wm Whipple Josiah Bartlett Junr  
Geo. Taylor Josiah Bartlett Benj. Franklin  
Wm Williams Richd. Stockton John Morton  
Oliver Wolcott Jas. Wilson Le. Gro. Ross  
Thos. Stone Saml. Shaw Robt. Treat Paine  
George Wythe Matthew Thornton  
Fran. Lewis Jr. Wm. Harrison  
Lewis Morris Abra. Clark Cesar Rodney  
Arthur Middleton Fra. Hopkinson  
Geo. Walton Carter Braaxton James Wilson  
Richard Henry Lee Junr Bay ward Junr  
Benjamin Rush John Adams Robt. Morris  
Lyman Hall Joseph Hewes Button Winnett  
Francis Lightfoot Lee  
William Ellery Edward Rutledge Jas. Smith

FAC-SIMILE OF THE SIGNATURES TO THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

New Hampshire—JOSIAH BARTLETT, WM. WHIPPLE, MATTHEW THORNTON.

Massachusetts Bay—JOHN HANCOCK, SAML. ADAMS, JOHN ADAMS, ROBT. TREAT PAINE, ELBRIDGE GERRY.

Rhode Island—STEP. HOPKINS, WILLIAM ELLERY.

*Connecticut*—ROGER SHERMAN, SAM'EL HUNTINGTON, WM. WILLIAMS, OLIVER WOLCOTT.

*New York*—WM. FLOYD, PHIL. LIVINGSTON, FRANS. LEWIS, LEWIS MORRIS.

*New Jersey*—RICH'D. STOCKTON, JNO. WITHERSPOON, FRAS. HOPKINSON, JOHN HART, ABRA. CLARK.

*Pennsylvania*—ROBT. MORRIS, BENJAMIN RUSH, BENJA. FRANKLIN, JOHN MORTON, GEO. CLYMER, JAS. SMITH, GEO. TAYLOR, JAMES WILSON, GEO. ROSS.

*Delaware*—CÆSAR RODNEY, GEO. READ, THO. M'KEAN.

*Maryland*—SAMUEL CHASE, WM. PACA, THOS. STONE, CHARLES CARROLL of Carrollton.

*Virginia*—GEORGE WYTHE, RICHARD HENRY LEE, TH. JEFFERSON, BENJA. HARRISON, THOS. NELSON, jr., FRANCIS LIGHTFOOT LEE, CARTER BRAXTON.

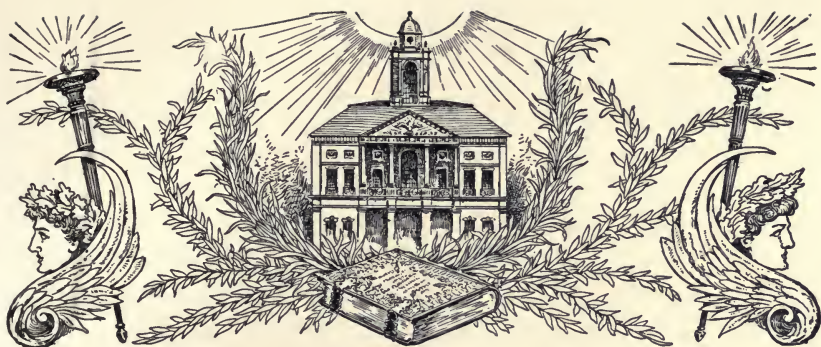
*North Carolina*—WM. HOOPER, JOSEPH HEWES, JOHN PENN.

*South Carolina*—EDWARD RUTLEDGE, THOS. HEYWARD, Junr., THOMAS LYNCH, Junr., ARTHUR MIDDLETON.

*Georgia*—BUTTON GWINNETT, LYMAN HALL, GEO. WALTON.







# The Constitution of the United States

WE, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.\*

## ARTICLE I

SECTION I.—All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

---

\* The Federal Convention which framed the Constitution met at Philadelphia in May, 1787, and completed its work September 17th. The number of delegates chosen to the convention was sixty-five; ten did not attend; sixteen declined signing the Constitution, or left the convention before it was ready to be signed; thirty-nine signed.

The states ratified the Constitution in the following order :

Delaware . . . . .	December 7, 1787	Maryland . . . . .	April 28, 1788
Pennsylvania . . . . .	December 12, 1787	South Carolina . . . . .	May 23, 1788
New Jersey . . . . .	December 18, 1787	New Hampshire . . . . .	July 21, 1788
Georgia . . . . .	January 2, 1788	Virginia . . . . .	June 25, 1788
Connecticut . . . . .	January 9, 1788	New York . . . . .	July 26, 1788
Massachusetts . . . . .	February 6, 1788	North Carolina . . . . .	November 21, 1789
		Rhode Island . . . . .	May 29, 1790.

The first ten amendments were proposed in 1789, and declared adopted in 1791. The eleventh amendment was proposed in 1794, and declared adopted in 1798. The twelfth amendment was proposed in 1803, and declared adopted in 1804. The thirteenth amendment was proposed and adopted in 1865. The fourteenth amendment was proposed in 1866, and adopted in 1868. The fifteenth amendment was proposed in 1869, and adopted in 1870.

SECTION II.—The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislature.

No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of *New Hampshire* shall be entitled to choose three, *Massachusetts* eight, *Rhode Island and Providence Plantations* one, *Connecticut* five, *New York* six, *New Jersey* four, *Pennsylvania* eight, *Delaware* one, *Maryland* six, *Virginia* ten, *North Carolina* five, *South Carolina* five, and *Georgia* three.

When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SECTION III.—The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class, at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class, at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year;

and if vacancies happen by resignation or otherwise during the recess of the legislature of any State, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President *pro tempore* in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

SECTION IV.—The times, places, and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

SECTION V.—Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties, as each house may provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish



its members for disorderly behavior, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy, and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

SECTION VI.—The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

SECTION VII.—All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approves he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of

each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SECTION VIII.—The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts, and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

To establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

To establish post-offices and post-roads;

To promote the progress of science and useful arts by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas and offenses against the law of nations;

To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

To provide and maintain a navy;

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces ;

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions ;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress ;

To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by session of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings ; and

To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

SECTION IX.—The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another ; nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law ; and a regular statement and account



of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign State.

SECTION X.—No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

## ARTICLE II

SECTION I.—The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and together with the Vice-President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives, to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

[The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list

of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of voters of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-President.]\*

The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

---

\* This clause of the Constitution has been amended. See twelfth article of the amendments.

The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he may have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States or any of them.

Before he enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation :

“ I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States.”

SECTION II.—The President shall be Commander-in-chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

SECTION III.—He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public



ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

SECTION IV.—The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States shall be removed from office on impeachment for and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

### ARTICLE III

SECTION I.—The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SECTION II.—The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States; between a State and citizens of another State; between citizens of different States; between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens, or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be a party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before-mentioned the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

SECTION III.—Treason against the United States shall consist only

in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason; but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture except during the life of the person attainted.

## ARTICLE IV

SECTION I.—Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

SECTION II.—The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

SECTION III.—New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States or parts of States, without the consent of the legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States or of any particular State.

SECTION IV.—The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened), against domestic violence.

## ARTICLE V

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress, provided that no amendments which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

## ARTICLE VI

All debts contracted and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution as under the confederation.

This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives beforementioned, and the members of the several State legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.



## ARTICLE VII

The ratification of the conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in convention by the unanimous consent of the States present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the independence of the United States of America the twelfth. In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.

George Washington, President, and Deputy from VIRGINIA.

NEW HAMPSHIRE—John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman.

MASSACHUSETTS—Nathaniel Gorham, Rufus King.

CONNECTICUT—William Samuel Johnson, Roger Sherman.

NEW YORK—Alexander Hamilton.

NEW JERSEY—William Livingston, David Brearly, William Patterson, Jonathan Dayton.

PENNSYLVANIA—Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Mifflin, Robert Morris, George Clymer, Thomas Fitzsimons, Jared Ingersoll, James Wilson, Gouverneur Morris.

DELAWARE—George Read, Gunning Bedford, Jr., John Dickinson, Richard Bassett, Jacob Broom.

MARYLAND—James McHenry, Daniel of St. Thomas Jenifer, Daniel Carroll.

VIRGINIA—John Blair, James Madison, Jr.

NORTH CAROLINA—William Blount, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Hugh Williamson.

SOUTH CAROLINA—John Rutledge, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Charles Pinckney, Pierce Butler.

GEORGIA—William Few, Abraham Baldwin.

Attest: William Jackson, *Secretary*.



## AMENDMENTS

## ARTICLE I

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

## ARTICLE II

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

## ARTICLE III

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

## ARTICLE IV

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the person or things to be seized.

## ARTICLE V

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or

---

property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

#### ARTICLE VI

In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

#### ARTICLE VII

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

#### ARTICLE VIII

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

#### ARTICLE IX

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

#### ARTICLE X

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively or to the people.

#### ARTICLE XI

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted



---

against one of the United States by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

## ARTICLE XII

The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each; which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the Presidents of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.

The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the

office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

### ARTICLE XIII

SECTION I.—Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

SECTION II.—Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

### ARTICLE XIV

SECTION I.—All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SECTION II.—Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

SECTION III.—No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support

the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each house, remove such disability.

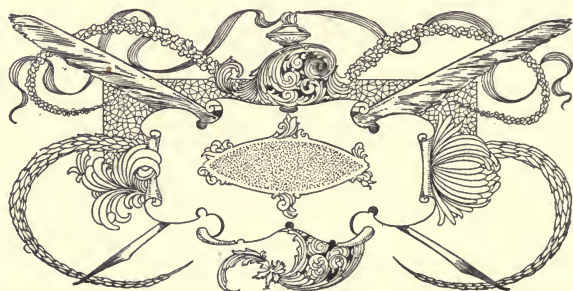
SECTION IV.—The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

SECTION V.—The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

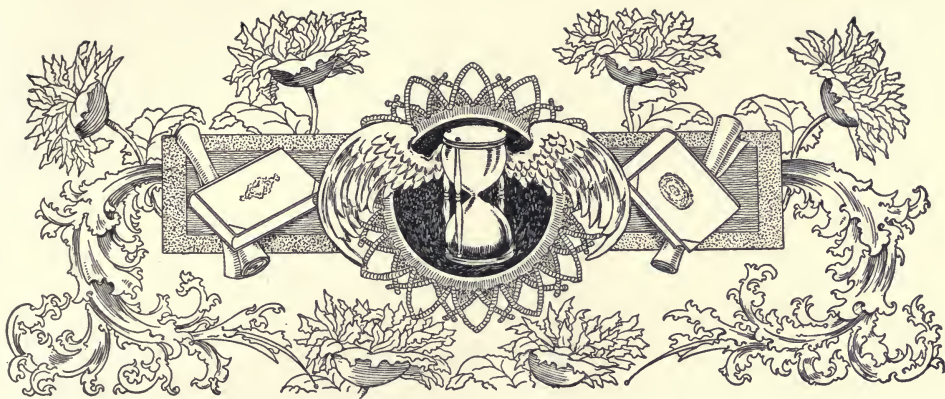
## ARTICLE XV

SECTION I.—The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

SECTION II.—The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.







## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

A. D.

- 400** Legends of early visits to New World, 18—Buddhist monks, 18.
- 912** Norsemen's explorations and discoveries, 11—Vikings, 14—Norsemen ascend the river Seine, 14—Normandy ceded to Norsemen by Charles the Simple, 14.
- 983** Eric the Red settles and names Greenland, 15.
- 1000** Leif the Lucky discovers Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, 15—First Norse settlement in New England, 15—Vinland or Vineland, 16—Aborigines, 19—Origin, 19—Characteristics, 20—Languages, 20—Classification of tribes, 20—Number, 22—Pursuits, 22—Women, 22—Weapons, 22—Woodcraft, 24—Religious beliefs, 25—Cliff-dwellers and Mound-builders, 25—Earth-mounds, 26—Excavations, 27—Iroquois, 30.
- 1003** Thorwald, 16—Voyages of exploration, 16.
- 1004** First bloodshed between white and red men, 16.
- 1012** Norse discoveries in New World end, 17.
- 1073** Adam of Bremen, 12.
- 1170** Legend of discovery of America by Welsh prince, 18.
- 1275** Marco Polo, voyage to China, 38.
- 1367** Pizigani maps, 12—*Nyja Land* or New Land, 14.
- 1400** Increased commercial activity, 35—Eastern trade, 35—New route to India, 35—Henry of Portugal, 35.
- 1435** Christopher Columbus, birth, education, 36.
- 1447** Portuguese claim discovery of South America, 61.
- 1451** Amerigo Vespucci, birth, ambition, 63.
- 1469** Marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella, 39.
- 1470** Columbus at Lisbon, marriage, ambition, 36.
- 1477** Columbus goes to Iceland, 38.
- 1482** Columbus asks aid of John I. of Portugal, 38—Treachery of John II., 38.
- 1484** Columbus leaves Portugal and goes to Spain, 38.

- A.D.
- 1486** Wars between the Moors and Spaniards, 39—Columbus visits court at Cordova; aid refused, 39—Rebuffs and disappointments, 40—Contem-plates seeking aid from Portugal, 40.
- 1492** Final surrender of the Moors to Spain, 41—Columbus before the court at Santa Fé, 41—Columbus sets sail from Palos, 46—First sight of the New World, 49—The landing, 50—Indians first seen, 50—Cuba dis-covered, 51—Haiti discovered, 52—Wreck of *Santa Maria*, 52.
- 1493** Destruction of Fort La Navidad, 52—Columbus sails for home, 52—Fate of the first Spanish settlement in New World, 53—*Nina* arrives at Portugal, 53—Columbus visits King, 54—Arrives at Palos, 54—At Seville, 54—Reception at Barcelona, 54—Columbus and the egg, 55—Agreement between Spain and Portugal regarding lands, 56—Maritime nations, 56—Columbus sets out on second voyage, 57.
- 1494** Columbus discovers Jamaica, 57.
- 1495** Slave traffic between America and Spain, 57.
- 1496** Return of Columbus to Spain, 57—John Cabot visits New England, 63.
- 1497** Vasco da Gama doubles the Cape of Good Hope, 35—John and Sebastian Cabot's first voyage; North America discovered, 36—Vespucci, 64.
- 1498** Columbus sets out on third voyage, 57—South America discovered, 57—Bobadilla deposes Columbus, 58—Columbus in irons, 58—Second voy-age of the Cabots, 63.
- 1499** Columbus received at Granada, 58—Vespucci accompanies expedition of De Ojeda, 63—Visits Trinidad, 63.
- 1501** Portuguese navigators explore Atlantic coast, 56—Vasco Nuñez de Balboa visits the West Indies, 68.
- 1502** Columbus sets out on fourth voyage, 58—Discovers Martinique, 58.
- 1504** Columbus returns to Seville, 58—Death of Queen Isabella, 58.
- 1506** Cruelty of Ferdinand, 58—Death of Columbus, 58—Remains of Columbus interred in convent, 58.
- 1513** Remains of Columbus removed to Seville, 58—Ponce De Leon discovers Florida, 66—Balboa discovers Pacific Ocean, 69.
- 1517** Death of Balboa, 70.
- 1519** Alvarez de Pineda sees Mississippi River, 76, 301.
- 1520** D'Allyon's expedition, 67.
- 1521** De Leon's second landing in Florida, 67.
- 1524** Verrazzani's voyage, 79.
- 1527** Narvaez sails for Florida, 70.
- 1528** Narvaez in Florida, 70.
- 1534** Jacques Cartier's first visit to Canada, 79.
- 1535** Cartier's second voyage, 80.
- 1536** Cartier's return to France, 82—Remains of Columbus removed to San Domingo, 60.

A. D.

- 1539 Hernando de Soto in Florida, 72, 73.
- 1541 De Soto discovers Mississippi River, 76—De Roberval's expedition, 82.
- 1542 Death of De Soto, 76—Failure of the French to colonize America, 83.
- 1543 Return of De Soto's expedition, 77—Blasco de Garay said to have invented steamboat, 648.
- 1562 Ribault's expedition to Florida, 84—Settlement founded near Beaufort, S. C., 85.
- 1564 Expedition of Captain René de Laudonnière, 86—Settlement at St. John's Bluff, Florida, 86.
- 1565 Pedro Menendez of Spain and his squadron sent to destroy the Lutheran French in America, 88—Massacre of the French by the Spaniards, 89—Founding of St. Augustine, Florida, 91, 101, 778.
- 1576 Martin Frobisher's voyage in search of a Northwest Passage, 92.
- 1577 Frobisher's second voyage, 93—Sir Francis Drake's expedition, 93.
- 1578 Frobisher's third voyage, 93—Sir Francis Drake sails through Straits of Magellan, 93.
- 1579 Walter Raleigh's first expedition, under Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 94—Sir Francis Drake sails along the coast of California, 810.
- 1580 Sir Francis Drake doubles Cape of Good Hope, 93—Completes the circumnavigation of the globe, 93—He lands in California, 1576.
- 1583 Sir Humphrey Gilbert's second expedition, 94.
- 1584 Sir Walter Raleigh's second expedition, under Barlow, 95.
- 1585 Raleigh's third expedition, under Sir Richard Grenville, 95.
- 1587 Drake's expedition to Lisbon, 93—Raleigh's last expedition, under John White, 96—First white child born in America, 96.
- 1588 Defeat of the Spanish Armada, 97.
- 1590 John White returns to Roanoke Island, 97—The Lost Colony, 98.
- 1602 Gosnold's expedition, 102.
- 1603 Imprisonment of Raleigh, 94—Martin Pring's expedition, 102—Champlain becomes lieutenant-general of Canada, 103.
- 1604 De Mont's Colony on the Bay of Fundy, 104.
- 1606 The London and Plymouth Companies, 103—Maine coast explored, 106—Expedition sent out by London Company, 107.
- 1607 The Popham Colony, 106—Jamestown founded, 110.
- 1608 Quebec founded, 105—Hendric Hudson's voyage in the *Half Moon*, 138.
- 1609 New charter granted Virginia Colony, 116—Expedition to Virginia, 118—Return of John Smith to England, 119—"The Starving Time," 119, 137—Hendric Hudson sights Maine coast, 138—Hudson River discovered, 138.
- 1610 Jamestown deserted, 119—Lord De La Warr arrives, 120—Fate of Hendric Hudson, 139.



A. D.

- 1611 Lord De La Warr sails for England, 120—Third charter granted by James I., 121.
- 1612 Tobacco cultivated in Virginia, 121.
- 1613 Samuel Argall destroys Port Royal and French settlements in Acadia, 105—Marriage of John Rolfe and Pocahontas, 121—Dutch on Manhattan Island, 140.
- 1614 Charter granted to merchants of Amsterdam, 140.
- 1616 Rolfe and "Lady Rebecca" in England, 122.
- 1617 Death of Pocahontas, 124.
- 1618 Death of Raleigh, 94.
- 1619 Introduction into Virginia of African slavery, 124—House of Burgesses, the first legislative assembly in America, 125.
- 1620 The Council of Plymouth receives its charter, 165—The *Mayflower* sails, 166—Landing of the Pilgrims, 169—First permanent settlement in New England, 170.
- 1621 Formation of the Dutch West India Company, 140—Schools established in Virginia, 397.
- 1622 Indian massacre, under Opechankano, 125.
- 1623 An illiberal charter; growth of Republicanism in Virginia, 126—The "Walloons," 141—Allotment of land to settlers, 173—First settlement in New Jersey, 239—First Thanksgiving, 395.
- 1624 Settlements made by the Walloons, 141.
- 1625 Death of James I.; accession of Charles I., 126—Sir George Calvert becomes first Lord Baltimore, 246, 256.
- 1626 Peter Minuit, governor of New Netherland, 142.
- 1628 Population of New Amsterdam, 143—Purchase of land between Merrimac and Charles rivers, Massachusetts, 173—Salem, Mass., founded, 174.
- 1629 The "Patroon System" adopted, 143—Formation of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, 174.
- 1630 John Winthrop arrives at Salem, Mass., 174—Founding of Boston, 175—First person executed at Plymouth, Mass., 176—Settlements in Maine and New Hampshire, 190—Charter granted Sir Robert Heath, 257.
- 1631 Founding of Charlestown and other towns, 175—Advent of Roger Williams, 177—Maryland has trouble with Gov. William Clayborne of Virginia, 250.
- 1632 Peter Minuit recalled, 144—John Eliot, "the Apostle of the Indians," 200—Maryland granted to Lord Baltimore, 247, 256.
- 1633 Wouter Van Twiller, governor of New Netherland, 144—First settlement in Connecticut, near Hartford, 180.
- 1634 Settlements in Massachusetts, 176—Ann Hutchinson, 187—Arrival of Lord Baltimore at Point Comfort, 247—Settlement of Maryland, 249.
- 1635 Banishment of Roger Williams, 178—Settlements in Connecticut, 180.

A. D.

- 1636** Founding of Providence, the first settlement in Rhode Island, by Roger Williams, 179—William Gorges comes to Saco, Maine, 190—Harvard College founded, 192.
- 1627** Governor Van Twiller recalled, 145—William Kieft succeeds him, 145—Pequod War, 183—Destruction of Pequods, 184, 186—Banishment of Ann Hutchinson, 188—New Haven founded, 189.
- 1638** Peter Minuit makes Swedish settlements in Delaware, 146—Rhode Island (Island of Aquidneck) bought from Narragansett Indians, 188—Settlement of Portsmouth, R. I., 188—New Haven named, 190—Harvard College opened, 192—First printing-press in America, 192—Maryland legislature, 250—Margaret and Mary Brent in Maryland, 398—Slavery in Massachusetts, 655.
- 1639** Harvard College named for Rev. John Harvard, 192—Representative government established in Maryland, 250—French missionaries in Wisconsin, 803.
- 1641** New Hampshire under jurisdiction of Massachusetts, 190—The “Body of Liberties,” 192.
- 1642** Murder of Ann Hutchinson, 188—Indian troubles in Maryland, 250.
- 1643** Erie and Iroquois Indians; Iroquois in Northern Ohio, 33—William Kieft attacks Mohawks, 146—Roger Williams in England, 188—The United Colonies of New England formed, 193—Rhode Island refused admission to the New England League, 238—Lord Baltimore sails for England, 251—La Salle born, 301—First public fast day of the Dutch, 396—Formation of the Colonial Confederation, the United Colonies of New England, 193, 398.
- 1644** Charter granted Roger Williams, 188, 189—Insurrection by the Parliamentary Faction in Maryland, 251—Calvert’s return to Maryland, 252—Second Indian massacre, 127.
- 1645** First Thanksgiving of the Dutch, 396.
- 1646** William Kieft recalled, succeeded by Peter Stuyvesant, 146—Calvert again governor of Maryland, 252.
- 1647** Peter Stuyvesant welcomed in New Netherland, 148—Leonard Calvert dies, 252.
- 1648** Iroquois Indians conquer Hurons, 33, 105.
- 1649** Charles I. of England beheaded, 200—Carteret defends Island of Jersey, England, against Cromwell, 240—Passage of the Toleration Act, 252.
- 1650** Harvard College incorporated, 192—The “Blue Laws,” 194.
- 1651** Mint established in New England, 193—Persecution of the Quakers in England, 196.
- 1652** Cromwell and Virginia, 127, 128—Maine under jurisdiction of Massachusetts, 190—First coinage in America, 193, 603—Lord Baltimore petitions Parliament, 252.

- A.D.
- 1653** Stuyvesant's rule challenged, 150—Dissolution of the "Long Parliament," 253—Settlement on Chowan River, 258.
- 1654** Repeal of the Toleration Act, 253.
- 1655** End of Swedish rule in America, 149—Local troubles in Maryland, 253.
- 1656** First Quakers in America, 196—French priests and traders in the West, 300—Fathers Marquette and Dablon, missionaries, 300.
- 1657** Persecution of Quakers, 196, 197—Rights given to Maryland, 253.
- 1659** Decree against the Quakers, 198.
- 1660** Charles II. king, 128, 238—Restoration of Baltimore's rights, 253—The Navigation Act, 128—Assembly of Virginia founded, 128.
- 1661** Execution of Quakers, 198—Laws against them repealed, 199—Massasoit, death of, 202—Philip becomes chief, 202.
- 1662** Rhode Island charter renewed, 238.
- 1663** Founding of the Albemarle County Colony, 258—Clarendon County Colony, 259—Charles II. grants charter for Rhode Island, 769.
- 1664** Capture of New Amsterdam by the English, 151—New Amsterdam becomes New York, 152—Grant to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, 240—Philip Carteret governor, 240—Settlement at Cape Fear River, 259.
- 1665** Union of Church and State dissolved, 176—Union of the Connecticut Colonies, 190—Arrival of Governor Carteret, 240—Charter granted by Charles II. amended, 258.
- 1666** Newark, N. J., bought from Indians, 242—Frontenac governor of Canada, 301, 302.
- 1668** Governor Lovelace's rule, 152—First Legislative Assembly of New Jersey, 242—La Salle and the Mississippi, 302.
- 1669** "The Grand Model," 259—La Salle's Western explorations, 303–306.
- 1670** History of American Colonies, 201—Trouble over quit-rents in New Jersey, 242—Settlement at Beaufort Island, S. C., 259—La Salle discovers Ohio River, 303.
- 1671** Slavery in South Carolina, 655.
- 1672** War between France, England, Netherlands, 152—Meeting of quit-rent opponents at Elizabethtown, N. J., 242—Representative government at Charleston, 259—Frontenac governor of New France, 303.
- 1673** New York returns to Dutch rule, 154—Dutch recapture New Netherland, 242—Virginia given to Earl of Arlington and Lord Culpeper, 128—Discovery of the upper Mississippi by Marquette and Joliet, 1432.
- 1674** Edmund Andros, governor of New York, 135, 154—New York ceded to England, 154—Joseph West governor of Carolinas, 259—The Albemarle Colony, 260—La Salle in France, 302.
- 1675** Bacon's Rebellion, 129–132—King Philip's War, 203–213—Attack on Swansea, Brookfield, 204—on Hadley, 206—on Deerfield, 208—Nar-



A. D.

- ragansett stronghold at South Kingston, R. I., 209—Philip Carteret again governor of New Jersey, 242—New Jersey sold to Quakers, 243—Lord Baltimore dies, 254—Burning of Jamestown, 132.
- 1676** Bacon's Rebellion, 129—132—Death of Bacon, 132—Turner's Falls, 211—End of King Philip's War, 211—Death of King Philip, 212—New Jersey divided, 243—Trouble in the Albemarle Colony, 260.
- 1677** Colonel Herbert Jeffreys succeeds Berkeley as governor of Virginia, 132, 134—West Jersey given a liberal constitution, 243—Trouble in Carolina, 260—Tonti joins La Salle, 304.
- 1678** Colonel Herbert Jeffreys, 132—Treaty with Indians ends hostilities, 212—La Salle in Canada, 302—La Salle sails from France, 304.
- 1679** New Hampshire a royal province, 190—Death of Governor Carteret of New Jersey, 243.
- 1680** Iroquois invade Illinois and Michigan, 33—Lord Culpeper's rule, 134—American Colonies, 201—Founding of Charleston, S. C., 259—La Salle in Minnesota, 844—Hennepin discovers Falls of St. Anthony, 1432.
- 1681** First popular assembly in West Jersey, 243—Pennsylvania granted to William Penn, 269—First emigration to Pennsylvania, 269—Policy of William Penn, 270.
- 1682** Culpeper returns from England, 134—Edmund Andros, 135, 154—William Penn buys East Jersey, 243—Delaware granted to William Penn, 271—Penn in Pennsylvania, 272—First General Assembly; treaty with Indians, 274—Philadelphia founded, 275—Home of William Penn, 277—Mississippi River explored by La Salle, 305, 306, 718.
- 1683** Thomas Dongan's rule, 154—"Right of Representation" given American colonists, 154—First General Assembly of the Province of New York, 155—Misrule in Carolinas, 261—Second Assembly of Pennsylvania, 276—Death of Jean Colbert, 306—La Salle in France, 307.
- 1684** Culpeper recalled; Virginia a royal province, 134—"United Colonies of New England," end of, 193—Crisis in Maryland, 254—William Penn leaves for England, 277—Louisiana, 306—Congress at Albany, 399.
- 1685** Duke of York succeeds to throne as James II., 156, 214—La Salle's final expedition, 308—Fort St. Louis built, 308—Arkansas settled by Chevalier de Tonti, 756.
- 1686** Edmund Andros, governor of New England, 135.
- 1687** La Salle, death of, 301, 309—La Salle's Western explorations, 309.
- 1688** Dongan superseded, 156—Revolution in England, 156, 256—New York during English Revolution, 166—First case of "witchcraft" in Massachusetts, 221—Cotton Mather spreads delusion, 222.
- 1689** Dethronement of James II., 156—England at war with France, 156—William and Mary on English throne, 215—King William's War, 215

A. D.

- Dover, N. H., attacked, 215—Cotton Mather's works, 228—Expulsion of Andros from Colonies, 244—Rule of Coode, 254.
- 1690 George Fox, death of, 198—Schenectady attacked, 216—Colonial Congress, 216—Failure of invasion of Canada, 217—New charter granted to Massachusetts, 217—King William's War, 220—First newspapers, 237—Robert Barclay governor of East Jersey, 243—Robert Dinwiddie, account of, 312.
- 1691 Arrival of Governor Henry Sloughter, 157—Hanging of Leisler and Milborne, 158—Witchcraft at Danvers, Mass., 224—Governor Phips, 224—Rev. Stephen Burrows executed, 226—Secession of Delaware, 278.
- 1692 Edmund Andros, governor of Virginia, 135—King William's War, 220—Witchcraft, 224—228—Coode displaced, 254—William Penn's rights as governor removed, 278—Founding of William and Mary College, 397—Witchcraft trial, 1546.
- 1693 William Bradford establishes first printing house in America, 161—End of witchcraft delusion, 227, 288—Delaware reunited with Pennsylvania, 278.
- 1694 Annapolis becomes capital of Maryland, 256—William Penn's rights restored, 278.
- 1695 End of period of misrule in the Carolinas, 262—Archdale's beneficent rule, 262.
- 1696 Archdale returns to England, 262.
- 1697 End of King William's War, 215—Story of Hannah Dustin, 217—220—Treaty of Ryswick, 220.
- 1698 Edmund Andros recalled to England, 135—Earl of Bellomont succeeds Benjamin Fletcher as governor of New York, 159—William Kidd the pirate, 159.
- 1699 Iberville settles Biloxi, Miss., 718.
- 1700 Population of Virginia, 135—Charles II. of Spain, death of, 229—Political disturbances in Europe, 229—Yale College founded, 238.
- 1701 End of Governor Bellomont's rule, 159—William Kidd executed, 160—Death of James II., 230—Delaware given a separate constitution, 278—Penn's return to England, 278—Cardillac founds Detroit, 756.
- 1702 Queen Anne's War, 230, 265—Yale College opened, 238—East and West Jersey united as a royal province, 244—Expedition of South Carolina against St. Augustine, 265—Mobile Bay settlement, 724.
- 1703 Attack on Deerfield, Mass., 230—First independent legislature in Delaware, 278—St. Peters, first settlement in Mississippi, 720.
- 1704 Ecclesiastical disturbances in North Carolina, 264—*The Boston News-Letter* published, 238, 397.
- 1705 First Anglican church built in North Carolina, 264.

A. D.

- 1706 Spanish expedition against Charleston, 265.
- 1707 Expedition against Canada, 232—Huguenots in Carolinas, 264—Papin invents steamboat, 648.
- 1708 Governor Edward Hyde recalled, 160, 244—Succeeded by Lord Lovelace, 161.
- 1709 Lord Lovelace's death, 161—Successors, 161—Trouble in Pennsylvania, 279.
- 1710 Capture of Port Royal, N. S., 232.
- 1711 Failure of attempt to invade Canada, 232—Massacre of North Carolina settlers, 264—Defeat of the Tuscaroras, 264.
- 1712 Tuscaroras added to the Iroquois League, 30.
- 1713 End of Queen Anne's War, 230—Treaty of Utrecht, 233, 330—Southern limits of Georgia defined, 292.
- 1714 Edmund Andros, death of, 135—George I. of England, 267—Death of Queen Anne, 279.
- 1715 Maryland, proprietary rights in, restored, 256—League of the hostile Indians and massacre of the Carolinas settlers, 266—Defeat of Indians, 266.
- 1717 Sir William Keith, governor of Pennsylvania, 279.
- 1718 Death of William Penn, 279—New Orleans founded, 718.
- 1719 Governor Robert Hunter retires, 161—Second American newspaper, 238—Publication of *The American*, 397—*The American Weekly Mercury*, 398.
- 1720 South Carolina a royal province, 267.
- 1721 *The New England Courant* published, 238.
- 1722 First court-house in North Carolina, 264—Convention meets, 399.
- 1725 Early metropolitan newspapers, 161, 238—Patrick Gordon governor of Pennsylvania, 279—*The New York Gazette*, 397—Birth of James Otis, 406—Utilization of Niagara water-power, 1635.
- 1727 Bishop of Salisbury, governor of Massachusetts, 161—End of George I.'s reign, 267.
- 1728 North Carolina a royal province, 267—*The Maryland Gazette*, 397.
- 1729 Baltimore founded, 256—The Carolinas separated, 267.
- 1731 Rip Van Dam, governor of Massachusetts, 161—Fort Frederic erected, 446.
- 1732 William Cosby, governor of Massachusetts, 161—Charter granted to Georgia, 284—George Washington born, 314—*The South Carolina Gazette*, 398—*The Rhode Island Gazette*, 398.
- 1733 Early newspapers, 161—Liberty of the press vindicated, 162—Savannah, Ga., founded, under Oglethorpe, 285—Treaty with Indians, 286—Augusta, Ga., founded, 288—Navigation and Importation acts, 400.
- 1734 James Oglethorpe sails for England, 288—Reception of Indians at English court, 288—Return of Indians to Savannah; Salzburgers, 290.



- A. D.
- 1735** William Pitt enters Parliament, 349.
- 1736** First newspaper in Virginia, 135, 398—George Clark succeeds Governor Cosby, 162—Oglethorpe returns to Georgia, 290—First “regular troops” of Georgia, 290—The Wesley brothers in Georgia, 290—Troubles with Spanish in Florida, 293.
- 1737** Slavery and the rum traffic, 291.
- 1738** New Jersey a dependency of New York, 245—Becomes a separate royal province, 245—*The South Carolina Gazette*, 398.
- 1739** England and Spain at war, 294.
- 1740** Oglethorpe’s invasion of Florida, 294.
- 1741** “Negro plots” of New York, 162.
- 1742** Georgia and Carolina saved by Oglethorpe, 295—*The American Weekly Mercury* published, 398.
- 1743** James Oglethorpe in England, 282, 297—Sir Henry Clinton governor of New York, 523.
- 1744** King George’s War, 233.
- 1745** Siege and capture of Louisbourg, 234—Rising of Highlanders in Scotland, 351—Green Bay, Wis., settled, 803—The Scottish Rebellion, 494.
- 1746** Princeton College founded, 397—Publication of *The New York Weekly Journal*, 398.
- 1748** End of King George’s War, 233—Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 237—James Hamilton governor of Pennsylvania, 279—Albany Congress, 399—Tendency toward national union, 399—Birth of Paul Jones, 522.
- 1750** Population of Virginia, 135—The Ohio Land Company, 311.
- 1751** Lord Baltimore, 256—Sir Henry Clinton, 523—Slavery in Georgia, 655.
- 1752** Georgia a royal province, 297—Council of the Western tribes, 311—Gregorian calendar, 628.
- 1753** Ohio Land Company offended at French, 311—Washington’s early mission, 317—Sir Henry Clinton governor of New York, 523.
- 1754** First printing-press in North Carolina, 264—Washington returns to Governor Dinwiddie, 320—Virginia’s aggressive measures; Chief Half-King’s appeal, 322—Opening of French and Indian War, 324—Surrender of Fort Necessity, 326—Albany Congress, 326—General Braddock sent to America, 327—Benjamin Franklin’s “Plan of Union,” 327—Columbia College founded, 397.
- 1755** Winslow’s campaign against Nova Scotia, 329—Expulsion of Acadians, 330—Braddock’s campaign and massacre, 332–335—Governor Shirley in command, 335—Sir William Johnson’s expedition, 336—Battle of Fort Edward, 338—Contest between France and England, 356—Gen. Thomas Gage in expedition against Fort Du Quesne, 42—*The Connecticut Gazette*, *The North Carolina Gazette*, 398—Fort Ticonderoga built, 446—Ste. Genevieve, Mo., settled, 725.

A. D.

- 1756** War between English and French, 314—The campaign, 341—Franklin commissioned, 341—Lord Loudon, governor of Virginia, 341—Montcalm; fall of Oswego, 342—Indian attack at Kittaning, 343—William Pitt, 348—Montcalm in Canada, 371—*The New Hampshire Gazette*, 398—Fort Loudon built, 616.
- 1757** Council in Boston, 343—Surrender of Fort William Henry, 345—Loudon's campaign, 346.
- 1758** Georgia's progress and prosperity: Empire State of the South, 297—The French War, 350—General Abercrombie in command; plan of three campaigns, 351—Siege and surrender of Louisbourg, 352—Failure of Abercrombie's assault on Ticonderoga, 354—Capture of Fort Frontenac by Colonel Bradstreet, 354—Putnam and Rogers' Rangers, 356—Capture of Fort Du Quesne, 358—Campaign successful for England, 359—English repulsed at Ticonderoga, 446—Kentucky a part of Virginia, 604.
- 1759** French settlements, 105—Marriage of George Washington, 358, 1673—Crown Point surrenders, 351, 360—Death of General Prideaux, 360—Wolfe's expedition against Quebec, 362—Fall of Fort Niagara, 351—Repulse of the English at the Beauport Flats, 363—Ticonderoga surrenders, 351—Deaths of Wolfe and Montcalm, 367, 371—Crown Point captured by the British, 446.
- 1760** Battle of Ste. Foye, 369—Capitulation of Montreal, 370—Canada under English rule, 370—Maj. Robert Rogers's march to Detroit, 373—Pontiac and his designs, 374.
- 1761** "Writs of Assistance," 400, 406.
- 1762** War on the high seas, 370.
- 1763** William Franklin, the last crown governor of New Jersey, appointed, 245—Treaty of Paris, 370, 372—Pontiac's War, 372, 392—Pontiac's conspiracy frustrated, 375—Siege of Detroit, 378—"Paper currency," 380—Battle of Bloody Ridge, 382—Fall of Fort Sandusky, 384—Capture of Michilimackinac, 385—Capture of Fort St. Joseph, 385—Capture of Fort Presque Isle, 385—Capture of Fort Venango, 386—Fort Pitt, 386—Col. Henry Bouquet, 388, 392—Importation act, 400—France loses Canadian Colony, 449—Louisiana transferred to Spain, 579, 718—William Henry's steamboat, 648—Part of Mississippi and Alabama ceded to England, 720.
- 1764** Harvard Library burned, 192—Brown University founded, 397—"Taxation without Representation," 401—St. Louis, Mo., settled, 725.
- 1765** Passage of the Stamp Act, 401.
- 1766** Treaty with Indians, 392—Population of North America, 394—Repeal of the Stamp Act, 402—Captain Jonathan Carver ascends the Mississippi, 1432.

A D.

- 1767 Publication of *The Maryland Gazette*, 398.
- 1768 British soldiers landed in Boston, 404.
- 1769 Death of Pontiac, 392—Daniel Boone in Kentucky, 604—Mission-houses in San Diego, Cal., 810.
- 1770 The Boston massacre, 406—James Robertson settles North Carolina, 409.
- 1771 History of Maryland, 256—Battle of Alamance, N. C., 410, 413.
- 1772 Destruction of the *Gaspé*, 410.
- 1773 Resistance to the tax on tea, 412—The Boston Tea Party, 414.
- 1774 Lord Dunmore's War, 409—The Boston Port Bill, 416—General Gage military governor of Massachusetts, 417, 421—Convention of delegates, 417—First Continental Congress, 417—Philadelphia the national capital, 579—Early steamboats, 649—Lord Dunmore defeats Chief Cornstalk, 661.
- 1775 Iroquois Confederacy divides, 33—Quebec attacked, 351—War with Great Britain begun, 412—Battle of Lexington, 424—Breed's Hill fortified, 441—Battle of Bunker Hill, 442, 458—Proposed invasion of Canada, 446, 456—Ticonderoga taken, 446—Crown Point taken, 446—Capture of Ethan Allen, 448—Capture of Montreal, 449—Independence flag, 481—Naval operations, 518—Birth of the American navy, 531—Kentucky settled, 604—Arnold's expedition to Quebec, 450—Death of Montgomery, 455.
- 1776 The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, 433—Siege of Boston, 460—Continental army, 461—New flag, 461—Evacuation of Boston, 462—Charleston attacked, 463—Repulse of British, 463—Battle of White Plains, 465—Declaration of Independence, 466, 733—American defeat on Long Island, 466—Capture of Gen. Charles Lee, 467—Washington crosses the Delaware, 468—Battle of Trenton, 469—Nathan Hale, 472—478—The "Grand Union Flag," 480—The naval flag, 481—Benjamin Franklin at French court, 496—British in New York, 521—Our first naval battle, 532—Paul Jones made captain, 533—Defeat of the American fleet on Lake Champlain, 533—Sufferings of American army, 557—National capital at Baltimore, 579.
- 1777 Battle of Brandywine, 465—Battle of Princeton, 470, 473—Washington at Morristown, 472—British campaign, 482—Capture of General Prescott, 484, 485—Movements of Burgoyne, 486—Death of Jane McCrea, 487, 489—American victory at Bennington, 488—Siege of Fort Schuyler, 489—Battle of Bemis Heights, 492—Defeat and surrender of Burgoyne, 494—Capture of Philadelphia by British, 499—American defeat at Germantown, 499—Trouble with soldiers, 501—The Conway cabal, 502—First submarine boat, 534, 535—Articles of Confederation, 579—National capital at Baltimore, Philadelphia, Lan-



A.D.

- caster, and York, Pa., 579—Vermont declares herself an independent State, 604.
- 1778** Treaty with France, 496—De Kalb, Kosciusko, Pulaski, 505—Baron Frederick William von Steuben, 505—Battle at Monmouth Court-House, 506—Arrival of French fleet under D'Estaing, 511—Col. John Butler's expedition against Wyoming, 513—Cherry Valley, massacre of, 517—Naval operations, 518, 520, 532—National capital at York and Philadelphia, 579—Condition of the United States in, 588—End of campaign, 521—Congress of the Confederation claims the right to regulate coinage, 603—Louisville, Ky., founded, 604.
- 1779** Money in circulation, 440—France aids United States in war with Great Britain, 525—General Benjamin Lincoln in the South, 522—Conquest of Georgia, 524—Campaign in the North, 526—Capture of Stony Point, 525, 526—Iroquois Indians punished, 527—George Rogers Clarke's expedition, 528—Paul Jones's squadron, 538—Capture of the *Serapis* by the *Bonhomme Richard*, 543—Terrible winter, 548—Lexington, Ky., founded, 604.
- 1780** *The South Carolina Gazette*, 398—Ticonderoga recaptured by British, 446—Siege and surrender of Charleston, 550—Battle of Camden, 551—American victory at King's Mountain, 552—Capture of André, 553—Execution of André, 555—Decline of American navy, 556—Surrender of alleged rights of New York, 580—Charles C. Pinckney surrenders at Charleston, 646—Nashville settled by James Robertson, 1728.
- 1781** Revolt of the Pennsylvania soldiers, 558—The war in the South, 560—Battle of the Cowpens, 560—Battle at Guilford Court-House, 562—Arnold's raid, 562—Surrender of Cornwallis, 568, 1450—Fighting on the sea, 571—Financial cost of the Revolution, 574—The Tories, 574—Maryland accepts Articles of Confederation, 579—Vermont refuses to join Union, 604.
- 1782** Victory of the *Hyder Ally*, 571—Savannah and Charleston evacuated, 576—Independence of the United States acknowledged at Versailles, 576—Celebration of Washington's birthday, 628.
- 1783** *Maryland Journal and Baltimore Advertiser*, 398—Evacuation of America by British, 576—Treaty of peace, 576—Violation of Treaty, 610, 615—National capital at Philadelphia, Princeton, 579—Boundary disputes, 705—Evacuation of New York by the British, 1450.
- 1784** Virginia surrenders alleged rights, 580—North Carolina troubles, 582.
- 1785** *The Daily Advertiser* (Philadelphia), 238—James Oglethorpe, death of, 282—National capital at New York, 579—Massachusetts surrenders alleged rights, 580—State of Franklin founded, 582—Coinage, 603—Insolence of Algiers, 615.

- A. D.
- 1786** Connecticut surrenders alleged rights, 580—Convention of States at Annapolis, 582—"Shays' Rebellion," 582—Fitch's steamboat, 617, 649.
- 1787** South Carolina surrenders alleged rights, 580—Convention of States, 582—Constitution of the United States, 584—Provisions, 584—Organization of the Northwest Territory, 587, 609—Inventions of James Rumsey, 650.
- 1788** State of Franklin dissolved, 582—John Adams at court of St. James, 620—Pioneer settlement in Ohio, 645.
- 1789** North Carolina ratifies the Constitution, 586—New government, 586—Population of the United States, 588—The schools; modes of travel, 589—Washington inaugurated, 596—His Cabinet, 599—French Revolution, 613.
- 1790** Publication of *The South Carolina Gazette*, 398—National capital at Philadelphia, 579—North Carolina surrenders alleged rights, 581—Rhode Island admitted to Union, 582—Rhode Island ratifies the Constitution, 586—First national religious holiday, 606—Changes in seat of government, 606—Indian troubles, 610—Defeat of General Harmar, 610—The *Columbia* makes the first American voyage around the world, 616.
- 1791** The United States Bank chartered, 602—Vermont admitted to Union, 604—First national census, 606—Defeat of General St. Clair, 610.
- 1792** A protective tariff bill passed, 603—The Federal judiciary, 603—Mint established at Philadelphia, 603—Postal system adopted, 603—Kentucky admitted to Union, 604—Captain Gray enters and names the Columbia River, 844.
- 1793** Thomas Jefferson resigns from the Cabinet, 599, 633—Invention of the cotton-gin, 604, 724—Second inauguration of Washington, 608—Appointment of General Wayne to Western command, 612—"Citizen Genet," 613—Insolence of Algiers, 616—First coins, 617—First newspaper in the Northwest, 617—Washington's birthday, change in date, 628—Jefferson's Cabinet, 634.
- 1794** United States bank goes into operation, 603—Wayne's victory at Fallen Timbers, 612, 645—John Jay's treaty, 615—Early passenger-boats, 617—James Monroe recalled from France, 720.
- 1795** Remains of Columbus removed to Havana, 60—United States flag changed, 481—Jay's treaty ratified, 615—Treaty with Algiers, 616—French Directory formed; troubles with France, 622.
- 1796** Tennessee admitted to the Union, 616—Washington's farewell address, 617—Election of Andrew Jackson to the Tennessee House of Representatives, 735—Charles C. Pinckney in France, 646—Strikes of boot and shoe makers, 1592, 1596.

A. D.

- 1797** Troubles with France, 622—Congress convened in extraordinary session, 622—Impending war, 624—John Quincy Adams in Berlin, 729—William Henry Harrison Secretary of Northwest Territory, 766.
- 1798** Irish rebellion, 569—Secretary of Navy first appointed, 600, 624—Frigate *Crescent* sails for Algiers, 616—Yellow fever in Philadelphia, 624—The alien and sedition laws, 625—Impressment of sailors from the *Baltimore*, 625—Cruises of the frigate *Constitution*, 671—The *United States* built, 675—Turtle Lake explored, 1432—First arms factory established, 1749.
- 1799** Increase of American navy, 625—The *Constellation* captures *L'Insurgente*, 625—Death of Washington, 626—James Monroe governor of Virginia, 720.
- 1800** Louisiana restored to France, 372—Washington the national capital, 579—James McHenry Secretary of War and Navy, 600—Fight between the *Flambeau* and the *Enterprise*, 625—Napoleon Bonaparte's tribute to Washington, 628—Presidential election, 629—Election of Thomas Jefferson, 630—Trouble with Algiers, 636—Louisiana re-ceded to France, 718—Locks used in the postal service, 1548.
- 1801** Flag of Great Britain, 482—Peace with France, 626—Inauguration of Thomas Jefferson, 630—Albert Gallatin Secretary of the Treasury, 634—War against the United States declared by Tripoli, 638.
- 1802** Peace made by France, Great Britain, Spain, and Holland, 635—Ohio admitted to the Union, 645, 718—James Monroe envoy extraordinary to France, 720—Georgia surrenders alleged rights, 581—The United States Military Academy established, 780—Death of Martha Washington, 1674—Nashville becomes capital of Tennessee, 1728.
- 1803** Purchase of Louisiana, 372, 636, 1412—War with Tripoli, 639—John Quincy Adams, Senator, 729—Lake Itasca visited by William Morrison, 1432—Strike of the sailors in New York, 1591—Trevethick's locomotive built, 1543.
- 1804** Coinage of silver dollars, 603—Loss of the *Philadelphia*, 639—Blockade of Tripoli, 642—The Lewis and Clarke expedition, 644—Duel between Aaron Burr and Alexander Hamilton, 645—Presidential election, 646—Previous electoral method, 647—Louisiana divided, 718—Lewis and Clarke find source of the Missouri, 844—Boat built by Captain John Stevens, 1544—Haitian independence, 1565.
- 1805** War with Tripoli, 642—Treaty with Tripoli, 642—Jefferson's second inauguration, 648—Louisiana Territory organized, 725—Michigan made a separate Territory, 756—Philadelphia bootmakers' strike, 1592.
- 1806** Coinage of silver dollars suspended, 603—Captain Lewis governor of Missouri, 645—Fatal blow to American navigation, 651—British



A.D.

- "right of search," 652—The *Chesapeake* and the *Leopard*, 652—Anthracite coal first used, 747—Treaty with the Nez Percés, 1423—Lieutenant Pike reaches Leech Lake, 1433.
- 1807** Trial of Aaron Burr, 645—Fulton's steamboat, the *Clermont*, 648, 649—Congress forbids the importation of slaves, 655.
- 1808** Presidential election, 655.
- 1809** American navy increased, 653—Embargo act, 654—Inauguration of James Madison, 658—His Cabinet, 658—Non-Intercourse act, 659—St. Louis incorporated as a town, 725—Birth of Abraham Lincoln, 858—Strike of New York bootmakers, 1592.
- 1810** Non-Intercourse act revived, 659—National Census, 660—Dubuque, Iowa, settled by the French, 780—Guiana, part of, ceded to Spain, 1638.
- 1811** First Western steamboat, 648—Fight between the *Little Belt* and the *President*, 659—Battle of Tippecanoe, 661—Twelfth Congress of the United States convened, 661—James Monroe re-elected governor of Virginia, 720—American Fur Company builds Fort Astoria, Oregon, 844.
- 1812** Second war with Great Britain, 613, 641, 663, 718, 1547, 1589, 1659, 1690—Hull's invasion of Canada, 666—Surrender of Detroit, 666, 667—Massacre at Fort Dearborn, 668, 721—Army of the Northwest, 668—Battle of Queenstown Heights, 668, 669—Re-election of Madison, 669—Exploits of the *Essex*, 670—Farragut; *Constitution* and the *Guerriere*, 671, 673—The *United States*, 675—"Blue Lights" (Federalists), 687—Louisiana admitted to the Union, 716—Life insurance introduced in Philadelphia, 748—William Henry Harrison in the war of 1812, 766.
- 1813** Organization of the American army, 679—American defeat at Frenchtown, 680—Fort Meigs besieged, 680—Defence of Fort Stevenson, 682—Squadron on Lake Ontario, 682—Capture of York (Toronto), 683—Defeat of General Prevost, 683—Fighting in Canada, 684—The *Shannon* and the *Chesapeake*, 686—Captain Lawrence, "Don't give up the ship," 686—Commodore Oliver Perry, exploits of, 687—Victory on Lake Erie, 688—Massacre at Fort Mimms, 690—Battle of Lundy's Lane, 694—Army of the North at French Mills, 696—Battle of Lake Champlain, 696—"Blue Jackets" defend Bladensburg, 698—Hartford convention, 700—Exploits of the *Essex*, 705—Marriage of John Tyler, 1675.
- 1814** Capture of Washington City, 658, 699, 1759—Defeat of Indians, 692—Napoleon defeated, 692—Invasion of Canada, 694—"The Star-Spangled Banner" composed, 700—Expeditions against the British and the Indians of the Northwest, 700—Treaty of Ghent, 704—Ex-

A. D.

- ploits of the *Essex* and the *Wasp*, 705—Exploits of the *Constitution*, 706—Guiana, part of, ceded to Great Britain, 1638.
- 1815** Battle of New Orleans, 703—Exploits at sea, 706, 709—Privateers, 709—715—Last shot in the war fired, 709—Peace, 715—War with Algiers, 716—Pittsburg bootmakers' strike, 1592.
- 1816** The Bank of the United States rechartered, 715—Indiana admitted to the Union, 718—Presidential election, 718—Death-blow of Federal party, 718.
- 1817** James Monroe inaugurated, 721—Cabinet, 720—Mississippi admitted to the Union, 720—First Seminole war begins, 722.
- 1818** Illinois admitted to Union, 720—General Jackson's campaign against the Seminoles, 722—Admission of Missouri, 724—Pensions granted, 725—American right to fisheries of Newfoundland, 725—Occupation of Oregon, 783—Treaty with Great Britain concerning American fisheries, 816—The great meteor, 1707.
- 1819** Florida transferred to the United States, 723—Treaty concerning Florida, 723—Alabama admitted to the Union, 724—The United States' claim to Texas abandoned, 776—Fort Snelling built, 844—Fort Monroe built, 874.
- 1820** Maine admitted to the Union, 724—The Missouri Compromise, 725—Presidential election, 725—Inauguration of James Monroe, 726—Marine insurance, 748—Growth of Texas, 778—Population of California in, 811—Hon. Lewis Cass explores Cass Lake, 1433.
- 1821** Lafayette visits the United States, 726—Albany printers' strike, 1592—Beginning of non-union troubles, 1592.
- 1822** Revolt of Mexico against Spain, 810—United States protests against Russia's claim over Alaska, 1722.
- 1823** The Monroe Doctrine, 726—J. C. Beltrami explores Turtle Lake, 1433.
- 1824** Tariff and Free Trade, 727—Presidential election, 728—Marriage of James K. Polk, 1675.
- 1825** Lafayette lays corner-stone of Bunker Hill monument, 727—President John Quincy Adams inaugurated, 729, 731—His Cabinet, 730—Trouble with the Cherokees, 730—Erie Canal opens, 732—Homœopathy introduced into the United States, 748—Oration of Daniel Webster at laying of the corner-stone of Bunker Hill monument, 771.
- 1826** First railway in the United States, 740—The Morgan excitement, 743.
- 1827** South Carolina Railroad built, 741—Strike in Cochecho Mills, Dover, N. H., 1592.
- 1828** Gen. Jacob Brown commander of army of United States, 694—The "American System," 732—Presidential election, 733.
- 1829** Postmaster-General a Cabinet officer, 600—Andrew Jackson inaugurated, 734, 737—His Cabinet, 735—The "Kitchen Cabinet," 736—Pioneer

A.D.

- locomotives, 740—Early railways, 741—Jackson's message to Congress on the United States Bank, 742—Lucifer matches manufactured, 748—Martin Van Buren Secretary of State, 760—Convention of, 1672.
- 1830** Government revenues, 739—Treaty of commerce with Great Britain, 739—Indians cede their Illinois land to United States, 743—Steel pens manufactured, 748—Mormon Church established, 772—Beginnings of labor troubles, 1592.
- 1831** James Monroe, 720, 756—Trouble in Jackson's Cabinet, 738—The Quallah Battoo incident, 748—753—Cyrus H. McCormick invents the reaping-machine, 1750.
- 1832** Removal of the Cherokees, 739—Jackson vetoes the bill renewing the charter of the United States Bank, 742—Freemasonry opposed, 743—The Black Hawk War, 744—Cholera in the United States, 744—Nullification excitement, 744—Treaty of Payne's Landing, 753—Invention of the magnetic telegraph, 775—James Buchanan minister to Russia, 840—Abraham Lincoln in the Black Hawk War, 859—Lake Itasca rediscovered, 1433.
- 1833** Death of "Molly Pitcher," 511—Early newspapers, 757—Early literature, 757—Revolt of Texas against Mexico, 776.
- 1834** Treaty with Cherokee Indians, 730—Reprisals on French shipping, 746—Inventions, 747—Osceola, 754—Strike at Mansfield, Mass., 1592.
- 1835** Public debt, 739—Inventions, 747—Second Seminole war, 753—Great fire in New York City, 756—Strike in Paterson, N. J., 1592—Strike in Philadelphia, 1592.
- 1836** Screw propeller, 748—Arkansas admitted to the Union, 756—Gold and silver question, 758—Presidential election, 758—The Specie Circular, 762—Wisconsin a Territory, 803—Oregon largely settled, 844—Dred Scott case, 845—Lake Itasca visited by J. N. Nicollet, 1433—Strike in Maine, 1593.
- 1837** Inventions, 748—Capture of Osceola, 755—Michigan admitted to the Union, 756—Gold and silver question, 758—Remains of Washington removed to Mount Vernon, 627—Cabinet of Van Buren, 761—"Wild-cat" bankers, 761—Hard times, 763—The panic of, 763—The "Patriot War," 763.
- 1838** Ocean navigation, 748—Iowa a separate Territory, 780—The Smithsonian Institution established, 781—Lieutenant Charles Wilkes's expedition to the South Pole, 817—St. Paul, Minn., founded, 844.
- 1839** James Rumsey invents a steamboat, 650, 651—Envelopes manufactured, 748.
- 1840** Sub-Treasury system bill, 763—Presidential campaign, 764—"Whigs," "Abolition party," "Tories," 764—"Hard cider" campaign, 765—Anti-rent war, 774—Venezuela, troubles of, 1639.



A. D.

- 1841** Sub-Treasury system repealed, 763—Reduction of duties, 746—Inauguration of President Harrison, 767—Death of President Harrison, 767—Vice-President Tyler becomes President, 768—Sir Robert Schomburgk in Venezuela, 1639.
- 1842** End of Seminole War, 756—Compromise measure of Henry Clay, 769—The Webster-Ashburton treaty, 769—The Dorr rebellion in Rhode Island, 769—The Somers mutiny, 771—Completion of Bunker Hill monument, 771—Treaty between United States and Great Britain, 772—Captain Frémont's first expedition, 825—Strike at Pittsburg, 1593—Strikes in Maine, 1593—Augustus Porter formulates the scheme of hydraulic canals, 1635.
- 1843** Rhode Island adopts new Constitution, 771—Dedication of Bunker Hill monument; Webster's oration at, 771—Trouble over Texas, 777—The United States Military Academy adopts present system of cadet appointment, 780—Captain Frémont in California, 812—Captain Frémont's second expedition, 826—Strike at Pittsburg, 1593.
- 1844** Accident to the steamship *Princeton*, 771—Trouble with the Mormons, 772—The copper mines of Lake Superior, 773—Anti-rent war, 774—Completion of the magnetic telegraph, 775—Presidential election, 775—Strikes in Philadelphia, 1593—Venezuelan boundary question, 1639.
- 1845** Brigham Young, 772—Florida admitted to the Union, 778—Texas admitted to the Union, 777—The United States Naval Academy opened, 780—Death of Andrew Jackson, 782—Trouble over Oregon, 783—War with Mexico, 784—Treachery of General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, 785—General Taylor near the Rio Grande, 787—Sir John Franklin's Arctic expedition, 816—Captain Frémont's third expedition, 826—Strike at Pittsburg, 1593.
- 1846** Founding of Hakluyt Society, 103—Sub-Treasury system re-enacted, 763—783—Anti-rent war, 774—Iowa admitted to the Union, 780—Elias Howe patents the sewing-machine, 780—Trouble over Oregon, 783—End of "American System," 784—Battle of Palo Alto, 788—Battle of Resaca de la Palma, 789, 795—Mexican campaign, 791—The Wilmot proviso, 803—San Juan boundary dispute, 846, 1383—Frémont visits fort of Captain Sutter, 1576.
- 1847** R. M. Hoe patents cylinder printing-press, 780—Battle of Buena Vista, 793—Conquest of New Mexico and California, 794—Colonel Doniphan's campaign, 796—Final campaign against Mexico, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800—San Francisco named, 812—Stamp issues from, 1547.
- 1848** Republic of Liberia independent, 718—Mormons found Salt Lake City, 772—Death of John Q. Adams, 782, 1671—Oregon a Territory, 784, 845—Peace between the United States and Mexico, 800—Gold discovered in California, 802, 812—Wisconsin admitted to the Union, 803

A. D.

- Presidential election, 804—Captain Frémont's fourth expedition, 826—The Mexican cession, 1300, 1412—Strike at Fall River, 1593.
- 1849** Inauguration of Taylor and Fillmore, 805—Minnesota a Territory, 844—Strike at Pittsburg, 1593. Treaty between United States and Hawaii, 1579.
- 1850** Trouble over California, 807—Slavery question, 807—The "Omnibus Bill," 808—Death of President Taylor, 809—The Compromise act of, 809—California admitted to the Union, 810—Captain Frémont in California, 812—Death of John C. Calhoun, 812—Expedition of Henry Grinnell, 816—Strike in Massachusetts, 1594.
- 1851** Cuban expedition of General Lopez, 814—Expedition of Henry Grinnell, 816—Treaty with the Indians, 844.
- 1852** Mint established at San Francisco, 603—Death of Daniel Webster, 812—Death of Henry Clay, 812—Visit of Louis Kossuth, 819, 822—Presidential election, 820—"Uncle Tom's Cabin" published, 1353—Fall of the Whig party, 1536.
- 1853** Oregon divided, 784—Arctic expedition of Dr. Elisha Kent Kane, 816—Perry's Japan expedition, 817—Surveys made for Overland Railway, 818—The Cuban question agitated, 819—President Pierce inaugurated, 821—The Koszta incident, 822—Frémont's last expedition, 830—Gen. William Walker's filibustering expedition, 831—Repeal of the Missouri Compromise discussed, 833—The "Knownothing" party formed, 838—Oregon Territory divided, 845.
- 1854** Settlement of the fishery dispute between the United States and Great Britain, 816—Steamer *Black Warrior* seized by Spanish, 830—The Ostend circular, 830—Boundary between Mexico and the United States rectified, 832—A reciprocity treaty with England, 833—Civil war in Kansas, 834—Repeal of the Missouri Compromise, 833, 838—Trouble with the Nez Percés, 1423—The Cooper Union erected, 1749.
- 1855** Return of Kane's Arctic expedition, 817—Walker's second filibustering expedition, 831—Indian outrages, 832—Civil war in Kansas, 836.
- 1856** End of Indian outrages, 832—Lawrence, Kans., burned, 836—Presidential election, 838.
- 1857** Surrender of Walker, 832—President Buchanan's Cabinet, 840—Mormon troubles, 842—Financial panic, 843—Dred Scott decision, 845.
- 1858** Minnesota admitted to the Union, 844—First Atlantic cable laid, 845—Mineral and oil discoveries, 847—Gold discovered at Pike's Peak, 847, 1412.
- 1859** Oregon admitted to the Union, 844—John Brown seizes Harper's Ferry, 848—He is captured and hung, 849—Oil discovered near Titusville, Pa., 848—The Credit Mobilier of America, 1390.
- 1860** Execution of General Walker, 832—Secession troubles in Buchanan's Cab-

A. D.

inet, 841—Resignation of Lewis Cass, 841—End of Mormon troubles, 842—Democratic convention in Charleston, S. C., 849—Presidential campaign, 849, 1657—Secession of South Carolina, 851.

- 1861** Secession convention held, 855—The Southern Confederacy organized, 856—Kansas admitted to the Union, 837—Jefferson Davis and his Cabinet, 856, 857—Inauguration of Abraham Lincoln, 864—His Cabinet, 865—Bombardment and surrender of Fort Sumter, 866—Rioting in Baltimore, 870—Capture of Harper's Ferry, 870—Burning of the Norfolk Navy-Yard, 871—Big and Little Bethel, 874—The writ of *habeas corpus* suspended, 878—War measures in the South, 879—English enmity to the Union, 879—The French Emperor Louis Napoleon's enmity, 880—"On to Richmond," 880—Union panic at Bull Run, 886, 893—Defeat of General Sigel, 892—Death of General Lyon, 894—Colonel Mulligan defeated at Lexington, Ky., 894—Missouri desolated, 895—General Grant ends Kentucky's neutrality, 896—General Grant at Belmont, 896—Operations in Florida, 900—The Hatteras expedition, 901—Expedition against Beaufort and Port Royal, S. C., 902—The Trent affair, 904—Gen. Robert E. Lee resigns from United States army, 1358—U. S. Grant brigade commander at Ironton, Mo., 1464—Lincoln's call for militia, 869, 1560—Niagara Falls harnessed and power companies incorporated, 1635—Position of the United States among naval powers, 1690.

- 1862** Mint established in Denver, 603—Capture of Fort Henry, 916, 918—Capture of Fort Donelson, 918, 921—Battle of Shiloh or Pittsburg Landing, 924—Battle of Pea Ridge, 928—Hostilities in New Mexico, 930—Confederates march on Louisville, Ky., 933—Battle at Corinth, 934—The great railroad chase, 936–942—The Burnside expedition, 944—New-Berne, N. C., captured, 945—The *Merrimac* (Virginia) constructed, 946—Attacks the Union fleet in Hampton Roads, 949–953—Building of the *Monitor*, 955—The *Monitor* defeats the *Merrimac*, 959, 960, 1690—End of the *Monitor*, 961, 962—Defence of New Orleans, 964, 973—Farragut's fleet attacks New Orleans, 965—New Orleans captured, 973—Siege of Yorktown, Va., 980—Repulse of Union gunboats on James River, Va., 992—Stonewall Jackson in the Shenandoah Valley, 996—Stuart's raid, 1008—McClellan's expedition against Richmond, 1014—General Lee retreats, 1018—Exploits of Stonewall Jackson, 1022—The second battle of Bull Run, 1025—The first Confederate invasion, 1027—McClellan's advance, 1032—Capture of Harper's Ferry, 1033—Battle at Antietam, or Sharpsburg, 1035—Battle of Fredericksburg, 1055—"Greenbacks" issued, 1059—Escape of Union prisoners from Libby prison, 1303—First overland railway, 1390—John Tyler, death of, 1672.



A. D.

- 1863** Emancipation Proclamation issued, 1059—National banking system established, 1060—Battle of Murfreesboro, 1060—Capture of Arkansas Post, 1064—Siege of Vicksburg, 1064—Expedition against Grand Gulf, 1067—Surrender of Pemberton at Vicksburg, 1071—Opening of the Mississippi, 1071—Capture of Cumberland Gap, 1074—Battle of Chickamauga, 1076-1078—Grant in chief command, 1079—Siege of Knoxville, Tenn., 1079-1082—Battle of Lookout Mountain, 1080—Confederate privateers fitted out, 1084—Draft riots in New York, 1085—Naval attack on Charleston, 1086-1088—Burnside superseded by Hooker, 1093—Retreat of the Union army at Chancellorsville, 1102—Cavalry fight at Brandy Station, 1108—Panic in Harrisburg, 1120—General Longstreet at Winchester, 1121—Union and Confederate armies cross the Potomac, 1126—Stuart's second raid, 1127—Gen. George Gordon Meade succeeds General Hooker in command of the Army of the Potomac, 1131, 1146, 1150—Evacuation of Harper's Ferry, 1134—Battle of Gettysburg, 1137-1192—Battle of Little Round Top, 1160—Close of second Confederate invasion of Maryland and Pennsylvania, 1198—General Lee driven across the Rapidan, 1200—General Meade's withdrawal, 1200.
- 1864** Sherman's work of destruction, 1203—Banks's Red-River expedition, 1204—Banks's army routed, 1205—Confederates driven from Arkansas, 1213—Col. B. H. Grierson's raid around Vicksburg, 1213—Grant appointed lieutenant-general, 1214—Advance of the army of the Potomac, 1215—General Longstreet wounded, 1216—Death of General Sedgwick, 1218—Death of "Jeb" Stuart, 1219—Operations in the Shenandoah Valley, 1222—Petersburg in danger, 1223—Generals Early and Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, 1228—Alarm in Washington, 1229—"Sheridan's Ride," 1232—Battle of Mobile Bay, 1239—Fort Morgan surrenders, 1248—Building of the *Albemarle*, 1248—The *Albemarle* destroyed by Lieutenant Cushing of the navy, 1250—Capture of Fort Fisher, 1254—The *Florida* captured, 1256—The *Shenandoah*, 1257—The *Alabama* sunk by the *Kearsarge*, 1270—Battle of Kenesaw Mountain, 1278—Hood succeeds Johnston, 1280—Death of General McPherson, 1282—Evacuation of Atlanta, Ga., 1285—Hood's army destroyed by General Thomas, 1288—Hood succeeded by Gen. Dick Taylor, 1289—Sherman's "March to the Sea," 1290—Savannah surrenders to Sherman, 1293—Louis Napoleon's duplicity, 1294—Maximilian proclaimed Emperor of Mexico, 1294—Presidential election, 1295—Sinking of the *Island Queen*, 1299—Gold reaches the highest premium, 1299—Nevada admitted to the Union, 1299—Establishment and work of the Sanitary Commission, 1301.
- 1865** Laying of the American cable, 846, 1359—Hanging of John Y. Beall and

A. D.

Robert C. Kennedy, 1299—The Hampton Roads meeting, 1311—Adoption of the Thirteenth Amendment, 1315, 1368—Trouble in Mexico, 1316—Lee becomes commander-in-chief of Confederate forces, 1319—Sherman winters in Savannah, 1319—Columbia, S. C., surrenders to Sherman, 1319—Fall of Charleston, S. C., 1320—General Hardee defeated at Fayetteville, 1320—General Gordon's attack on Fort Stedman, 1321—Petersburg, Va., attacked, 1323—Evacuation and destruction of Richmond, 1325—Death of Gen. A. P. Hill, 1329—Evacuation of Petersburg by Lee, 1330—Surrender of Lee at Appomattox, 1332–1335—Assassination of Abraham Lincoln, 1336—Attack on Secretary Seward, 1339—Death of Wilkes Booth, 1341—The Lincoln obsequies, 1343—Selma, Ala., falls into Union hands, 1345—General Johnston capitulates, 1345—Surrender of Gen. Dick Taylor and Admiral Farrand, 1345—General Brent surrenders to General Canby, 1345—Close of the Rebellion, 1347–1353—Capture of Jefferson Davis, 1350—Evacuation of Richmond by the Union forces, 1350—Military review of army in Washington, 1355—England and France close ports to Confederate flag, 1355—French evacuation of Mexico, 1358—Frauds in the Credit Mobilier, 1390—Sherman takes leave of his army, 1528—General Johnston surrenders, 1584.

- 1866** Termination of reciprocity treaty with England, 833—Proclamation that Civil War is over, 1346—The Fenians invade Canada, 1360—Passage of the Civil Rights Bill, 1369—The Ku-Klux Klan formed, 1384—Establishment of first post of the Grand Army of the Republic, 1522—Tennessee restored to the Union, 1728.
- 1867** Jefferson Davis released from prison, 1353—Maximilian, Emperor of Mexico, surrenders, and is shot by the Mexicans, 1359—Purchase of Alaska, 1361, 1449, 1722—Organized as a territory, 1362—Nebraska admitted to the Union, 1362—Quarrel between Andrew Johnson and Secretary Stanton, 1370—Secretary Stanton resigns, 1372.
- 1868** Impeachment and acquittal of Andrew Johnson, 1371—Amnesty proclaimed, 1372—Adoption of the Fourteenth Amendment, 1372—Several States admitted to representation in Congress, 1384—Presidential campaign, 1657—Cuban rebellion, 1720—Strikes in Fall River, 1594.
- 1869** General Grant elected President, 1373—His Cabinet, 1375—Completion of the Overland Railway, 1375—"Black Friday," 1376—The "Tweed Ring," 1379, 1381—Georgia representatives vacate seats in Congress, 1384—Purchase of San Domingo defeated in Congress, 1385—Influx of Chinese, 1435—Sheridan assumes command of the division of Missouri, 1487.
- 1870** National census taken, 1386—Deaths of Gens. Robert E. Lee, George

A. D.

- H. Thomas, Edwin M. Stanton, and Admiral Farragut, 1386, 1530—Indian republican government formed, 1405—The Brooklyn Bridge completed, 1449—Tennessee adopts present constitution, 1728.
- 1871 The great Chicago fire, 1377—The High Commissioners and Tribunal of Arbitration appointed, 1383—Passage of the Force Bill, 1384—All the States admitted to representation in Congress, 1384—Organization of provisional government among the Indians, 1405.
- 1872 San Juan dispute settled, 847—Northwest boundary question settled, 1383—Act of amnesty passed, 1385—Deaths of William H. Seward, Professor Morse, and Gen. George G. Meade, 1386—Presidential campaign, 1388, 1657—Civil war in Arkansas, 1397—Treaty of Washington made, 1435—Apache outrages, 1474.
- 1873 Denver and Charlotte mints changed to assay offices, 603—Financial panic, 1390—Indian attack upon the peace commissioners, 1406—Maceo defeats General Weyler in Cuba, 1721.
- 1874 The "carpet-bag" blight, 1393—Presidential election, 1394—Civil war in Arkansas, 1397—Gold discovered in the Black Hills, 1404—Bartholdi statue dedicated, 1461—Strikes in Pittsburg, 1594.
- 1875 Rioting in New Orleans, 1394—Downfall of "carpet-baggism" in Louisiana, 1396—End of civil war in Arkansas, 1399—Reciprocity treaty with Hawaii, 1579.
- 1876 Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 1401, 1450—Trouble with the Sioux Indians, 1406, 1411—The Custer massacre, 1408, 1504—Colorado admitted to the Union, 1412—The Presidential election, 1469, 1657—Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 1559.
- 1877 Schuylerville centennial celebration, 486—Silver discovered at Leadville, 1412—Decision of Electoral Commission regarding Presidential election, 1414—Hayes's Cabinet, 1417—First use of telephone, 1418—Railway strikes, 1418, 1590, 1594—Rioting in Pittsburg and Chicago, 1420, 1422—Trouble with the Nez Percés, 1423—Decision of the Halifax commission, 1435.
- 1878 The remonetization of silver, 1427—Yellow fever in the South, 1428—The Eads jetties built, 1429—The "Molly Maguires" outrages, 1436, 1438—General Grant makes a tour around the world, 1440—General Miles conquers the Bannock Indians, 1586.
- 1879 End of financial panic of 1873, 1390—Resumption of specie payment, 1428.
- 1880 National census, 1418—Treaty made with China, 1435—The Greely expedition, 1452—Presidential campaign, 1469, 1657—Labor strikes, 1594, 1596—Viking ship discovered at Gokstad, Norway, 1554.
- 1881 Inauguration of President James A. Garfield, 1442—Garfield's Cabinet, 1444—Assassination of Garfield by Guiteau, 1444—Chester A. Arthur sworn in as President, 1445—Arthur's Cabinet, 1446—"Star Route



A. D.

- frauds," 1447—Yorktown centennial, 1450—Venezuelan boundary question, 1640.
- 1882 Charles Guiteau executed, 1445—Senator Edmunds's anti-polygamy bill passed, 1448—Relief for the Greely expedition, 1452, 1457—Lieutenant Lockwood and Sergeant Brainard reach the most northern point attained by an American, 1701.
- 1883 Brooklyn Bridge opened, 1449—Exploration of Alaska, 1449—Polar expedition under Lieut. Fred. Schwatka, U. S. A., 1449—Greely expedition homeward bound, 1456—Sheridan assumes command of the armies of the United States, 1487—Venezuela, troubles of, 1639.
- 1884 Presidential campaign of, 1459, 1657—Official presentation of the Bartholdi statue, 1461—Sherman retires from command of the army, 1528.
- 1885 Cleveland's inauguration, 1460—His Cabinet, 1461—Death of General Grant, 1464—Deaths of ex-Vice-President Thomas A. Hendricks and Gen. George B. McClellan, 1468—Surrender of the Apaches, 1479—Labor strikes, 1594.
- 1886 Death of General Hancock, 1469—The Charleston earthquake, 1483—Anarchistic riot in Chicago, 1484—General Miles captures Geronimo, 1586—Labor strikes, 1594–1598—Niagara Falls Power Company incorporated, 1635.
- 1887 Trouble in Hawaii, 1580—The Reading Railway strike, 1596—Trouble between England and Venezuela, 1639.
- 1888 Death of General Sheridan, 1485—Presidential election, 1487, 1657—Labor strikes, 1597.
- 1889 Naval disaster at Samoa, 1489—The Johnstown flood, 1490—Strikes in New York and New Jersey, 1598—Cataract Construction Company incorporated, 1635—Secretary of Agriculture added to Cabinet, 600.
- 1890 The "Mafia" organization, 1497—War with the Sioux, 1503—The "Messiah craze," 1504—Indian ghost dances, 1505—Death of Sitting Bull, 1509—Sioux at Standing Rock, 1517—Case of Barrundia, 1525—Chicago chosen for the World's Fair, 1540—Labor troubles, 1601—Venezuelan boundary question, 1640–1643—Work begun for utilizing Niagara Falls, 1635—The McKinley tariff bill passed, 1665.
- 1891 Threatened war with Chili, 1499—Trouble at Valparaiso, 1500—Death of General Sherman, 1526—Death of Admiral Porter, 1529—Labor strikes, 1601, 1609—Treaty rights of Hawaii, 1579—Death of King Kalakaua of Hawaii, 1580—Lieutenant Peary's Arctic expedition sails, 1702.
- 1892 Date of the close of the Civil War fixed, 1346—Chilian dispute settled, 1502—The Mijares incident in Venezuela, 1523—Presidential campaign, 1535, 1657—Labor strikes at Homestead, Pa., 1602–1607—Col. Kellar Anderson's troops fight with miners in Tennessee, 1613—

A. D.

Strikes in New York, 1614—Grounds at World's Fair opened, 1542—Four hundredth anniversary of the discovery of America, 1540—Labor unions in New Orleans, 1616.

- 1893** Statue erected to Nathan Hale, 477—Democratic success, and its causes, 1536—Columbian Exposition, 1540–1576—Venezuelan boundary question, 1640–1643—Labor strikes, 1598, 1616, 1626—Statistics of the strikes, 1626—Trouble in Hawaii, 1580.
- 1894** Dobbs Ferry monument, 570—Sources of the Mississippi River discovered, 1429—March of "The Commonweal Army," 1628—Chicago riots, 1587—California midwinter fair, 1575—Provisional government established in Hawaii, 1581—Labor strikes, 1590—Utah admitted to the Union, 1635—The *Kearsarge* lost on Roncador reef, 1694.
- 1895** The Atlanta Exposition opened, 1576—Provisional government in Hawaii, 1581—The Brooklyn trolley strike, 1629–1633—Venezuelan boundary question, 1638, 1640—Water-power of Niagara Falls put to use, 1636—Cuban revolt, 1713.
- 1896** Equestrian statue of General Grant dedicated in Brooklyn, 1467—Proposed arbitration concerning Venezuelan boundary question, 1644—Presidential election, 1654, 1655—Utah admitted to the Union, 1634—General Weyler arrives in Havana, 1720—Guerilla warfare, 1720—Salvador Cisneros Betancourt, 1721—Death of General Maceo, 1721—Sealing commission treaty between United States and Great Britain, 1726—Peary's sixth expedition, 1707–1711.
- 1897** Great coal strike in West Virginia, 1633—The Anglo-Venezuelan arbitration treaty, 1651—The Anglo-American general arbitration treaty, 1682—Senate rejects arbitration treaty, 1688—The "Greater New York" bill passed, 1688—Tennessee celebrates its centennial, 1726–1727—Nashville, Tenn., centennial exposition opened, 1729—Washington monument at Philadelphia completed and dedicated, 1752—The *Mayflower* log presented to Ambassador Bayard, 1759—Dedication of Grant's tomb, 1771—Extra session of Congress called, 1797—The tariff bill passed, 1798—Work of the Dawes commission, 1802—The Klondike goldfields, Alaska, 1802, 1806—The gold-bearing belt, 1806—Urban and rural wealth and population in the United States, 1810–1816—Growth of territory and population, 1812—Number and proposed boundaries of States, 1823—Dangers that threaten America, 1830.
- 1898** Greater New York begins its official existence, 1688—The publication of the ill-advised letter of Señor Dupuy de Lome, Spanish minister to the United States, causes his resignation and the appointment of Señor Luis Polo y Bernabe as his successor, 1876—The United States battleship *Maine* is blown up in the harbor of Havana, 1876—A naval

A. D.

court of inquiry is appointed to investigate the cause of the explosion, 1877—The Senate passes the bill appropriating \$50,000,000 for national defence, 1879—President McKinley sends to Congress the report of the *Maine* court of inquiry, accompanied by a message, 1880—Joint resolution demanding the withdrawal of Spain from Cuba is adopted by Congress and approved by the President, 1880—President McKinley issues his proclamation calling for 125,000 volunteers, 1885—Spain declares war exists with the United States, 1885—The United States declares that war exists with Spain, 1885—England proclaims neutrality and declares that war began April 21st, when Spain gave Minister Woodford his passports, 1886—The earthworks defending Matanzas are bombarded by the *New York*, *Puritan*, and *Cincinnati*, this being the first action of the war, 1888—The House passes the bill for a popular bond issue for \$500,000,000, 1889—Commodore Dewey destroys the Spanish fleet at Manila, 1895—Ensign Worth Bagley and four sailors are killed in an attack by Spanish gunboats and shore batteries on the American blockading vessel at Cardenas, Cuba, 1901—Batteries at San Juan, Porto Rico, bombarded, 1904—Lieut. R. P. Hobson sinks the collier *Merrimac* in the mouth of the harbor of Santiago, 1909—The battleship *Oregon* from San Francisco arrives at Jupiter Inlet, 1918—Admiral Sampson bombards the outer defences of Santiago, 1929—The transport *Panther* lands a force of American marines near Guantanamo Harbor, Cuba, 1930—The American troops land at Daiquiri, Cuba, 1941—The Hawaiian annexation resolution is passed, 1956—Landing of troops near Santiago completed, 1964—General Young's cavalry and the Rough Riders are attacked by a superior force of Spaniards near Sevilla, Cuba, but the enemy are driven from their position, 1968—Heights of El Caney and San Juan are captured, 1979—The Spanish fail in their attempt to retake San Juan, 1990—Admiral Cervera's fleet is destroyed, 1995—Santiago surrenders and the Americans take possession, 2043—Port of Nipe, Cuba, bombarded, 2054—General Miles and his troops land at Guanica, Porto Rico, 2073—City of Ponce, Porto Rico, surrenders, 2075—American troops advance and occupy Yauco, Porto Rico, 2078—Guayama, Porto Rico, captured, 2081—Coamo, Porto Rico, captured, 2083—The Spaniards on the Ladrone Islands capitulate to the United States cruiser *Charleston*, 2086—Admiral Dewey and General Merritt capture Manila, 2091—Hawaii formally admitted to the Union, 2095—Protocol of peace signed at Washington, 2106—Military commissions for Cuba and Porto Rico appointed, 2109—American Peace Commissioners to Paris appointed, 2109—Omaha Exposition, 2120—Work of the American Red Cross

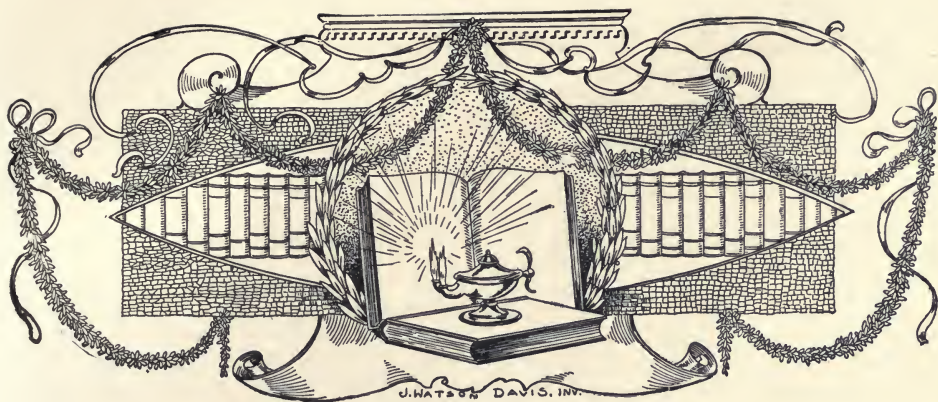


A.D.

Society, 2123—Roman Catholic Sisterhoods in field and hospital, 2134—Theodore Roosevelt elected Governor of New York, 2156—Discovery of gold at Cape Nome, 2174.

**1899** General Lawton killed, 2152—Dewey created full admiral, 2164—New York's reception to Admiral Dewey, 2164—Return of the Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteers, 2170—Admiral Dewey's reception in Washington, 2169—Burial of the *Maine* victims at Arlington, 2172—Reciprocity convention with France, 2172—Reciprocity convention with Portugal, 2173—Resignation of General Alger, 2173—Elihu Root appointed Secretary of War, 2173—General Wood appointed governor-general of Cuba, 2174—Rush to the Cape Nome gold fields, 2175—The National Export Exposition at Philadelphia, 2176—International Commercial Congress at Philadelphia, 2178—Fighting in the Philippines, 2179—General Otis succeeds General Merritt in command in the Philippines, 2180—The Sulu protectorate, 2183—Major John A. Logan killed, 2184—Death of General Guy V. Henry, 2185—Strikes and labor troubles, 2187—The Goebel case in Kentucky, 2189—Discovery of wireless telegraphy, 2195.

**1900** Partition of Samoa, 2171—Brigham Roberts, of Utah, ousted from Congress, 2178—The "open door" in China secured, 2195—The Nicaragua Canal project, 2197—The Hay-Pauncefote treaty, 2199.



## GENERAL INDEX

### A

- Abaco, Bahama Islands, 546  
 Abbott, Josiah G., 1414  
 Abercrombie, James, services in war with France (1756-1760), 341, 351-356  
 Aberdeen, Countess of, in World's Columbian Exposition, 1563, 1574  
 Aberdeen, Earl of, 1574  
*Abigail*, ship, 1262  
 Abolition, or "Liberty," Party, 766  
 Abolitionists, aid to fugitive slaves by, 809  
 Aboriginal races of America, 2  
 Abraham, Plains of, 362, 364; siege of Quebec, 363, 366, 452  
 Acadia, colonization by the French, 104; settlements burned, 105; attempted capture, 232  
 Acadians, expulsion of, 329-331  
 Acapulco, Mexico, 302  
 "Achilles, the Cradled," 1434  
 Ackerman, Amos T., 1375  
 Acla, Balboa's death at, 70  
 Acquia Creek, military operations at, 1020, 1025, 1055  
 Adam of Bremen, 12  
 Adams, Abigail, 1674  
 Adams, Charles Francis, Minister to Great Britain, instructions to, concerning Captain Wilkes, 912; action concerning Confederate privateers and warships, 1084, 1256, 1266, 1382  
 Adams, Hannah, 476  
 Adams, John, eulogy on James Otis, Jr., 400; defends Preston and other prisoners, 408; on quarrels between officers, 501; on Tories, 574, 575; at Versailles, 576; Vice-President, 587, 596, 608; election and administration as President, 617, 628; defeated by Jefferson, 629, 632; death, 733; inaugural address, 1538; marriage, 1674  
 Adams, John Quincy, commissioner at Ghent, 704; Secretary of State, 720; defeated for Presidency, 725; President, and his administration, 728-733; prepares plans for Smithsonian Institution, 781; inaugural address, 1538; age, 1668, 1670; his wife, 1675  
 Adams, John Quincy, Jr., nominated for Vice-President, 1388  
 Adams, Louisa Catherine, 1675  
 Adams, Samuel, incites the "Boston Tea Party," 414; at Lexington, 420-426; in the "Conway Cabal," 502  
 Adams, William, 704  
*Adler*, flagship, 1490  
*Adventure*, Captain Kidd's galley, 159  
 African slavery, introduced into America, 124  
 Age of Electricity, the, 2195  
 Agoncillo, Filipino representative in Washington, 2181  
 Aguadores, 1976, 1977, 2033  
 Aguilero, Francisco, Vice-President of Cuba, 1853  
 Aguinaldo, leader of Philippine insurgents, 1891; Spain's promises of reform to, broken, 1891; lays down arms on promises of reform, 1952; revives the insurrection, 1953; military operations against, 2180-2185; American sympathy with, 2181  
 Aikin's Landing, 1226  
 Aix la Chapelle, treaty of, 237  
*Ajax*, monitor, 1697

- Akijama, Lieutenant, Japanese navy, describes destruction of Cervera's fleet, 2018
- Alabama, De Soto in, 75; admitted to the Union, 724; Nullification, 746; the Seminole War, 755; secedes, 855; naval operations in, 1234 *et seq.*; military operations in, 1344, 1345; readmitted, 1384; cotton production, 1819
- Alabama*, Confederate privateer, built in England, 1085; date of sailing, 1265; destroys the *Hatteras*, 1266, 1267; destroyed by the *Kearsarge*, 1267-1274
- Alabama claims, 1382, 1724
- Alamance Creek, battle of, 410
- Alamo, the, surrender of, 776
- Alaska, purchase of, price paid, area, etc., 1361, 1362; exploration of, 1449, 1450; sealing difficulties, 1722-1726; discovery of gold, 1802-1809; area and cost, 1812
- Albany, vicinity visited by Hudson, 138; settlement near, formerly called Fort Orange, 140-142, 152; Congress of 1754, 326; occupied by Abercrombie and Amherst, 354, 356; Congresses of 1684, 1722, and 1748, 399; freedom of city to Bainbridge, 675; printers' strike (1821), 1592
- Albatross*, ship, 1066
- Albemarle, Duke of, 258
- Albemarle*, Confederate ram, 1248-1254
- Albemarle County Colony, 258, 260
- Albemarle Sound, visited by Verrazzani, 79; the Burnside expedition to, 943, 944
- Albion, New (California so called), 93
- Alden, Capt. James, 1235
- Alden, John, 1546
- Aldrich, N. W., 1799
- Aleman, José B., Cuban Secretary of War, 1873
- Alert*, privateer, engagement with the *Lexington*, 534; captured, 571, 670
- Alexander, Colonel, at Gettysburg, 1178-1181
- Alexander, Emperor, 1440
- Alexander, Fort, 1324
- Alexander, General, at Plantersville, 1344
- Alexander, son of Massasoit, 202
- Alexander, William (Lord Stirling), 336
- Alexandria, Department of, 880
- Alexandria, La., 1527
- Alexandria, the Orange and, Railway, Pope's march along, 1023; threatened attack on, 1110; Lee's forces posted on, 1199
- Alexandria, Va., council of colonial governors at, 328; Braddock's forces assembled at, 332; Kearny reopens communication with, 1024; McClellan's base of operations, 1054; Meade's operations about, 1199
- Alfred*, flagship, 532
- Alger, Russell A., Secretary of War, 1680; friend-ship for General Shafter, 2142; retires from the War Office, 2173
- Algiers, insolence of, 615, 636, 637; war with, 715, 716
- Algonquin Indians, conquered by the Iroquois, 30; sided with the French, 33, 105
- Alien and Sedition Laws, 625, 629; repealed, 634
- Aligaa, captured, 2183
- Alleghany Mountains, English colony west of, 310; crossed by Washington, 317; crossed by Armstrong, 343; colony boundaries, 580
- Alleghany River, crossed by Washington, 320; Fort Venango massacre, 386
- Allegheny City, return of the Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteers to, 2169
- Allegheny College, McKinley at, 1660
- Allen, Captain, 687
- Allen, Ethan, at Ticonderoga and Crown Point, 435, 446; captured, 448
- Allen, Horatio, 741
- Allen, J. W., 944
- Alliance*, frigate, conveys Lafayette to France, 535; collision with *Bonhomme Richard*, 538, 542; captures prizes, 571
- Allison, W. B., 1800
- Allouez, Father, 300
- Amirante Oquendo*, Spanish cruiser, 1889, 1906, 1995-1998, 2005, 2009, 2014
- Almonte, General, 785
- Almy, Dr. Leonard, praises the Catholic Sisterhoods, 2137
- Altamaha River, charter for province of Georgia, 284; Scottish immigration, 292
- Altgeld, John P., pardons criminals, 1485; furnishes troops to quell strikers, 1623
- Altoona, Pa., 1490
- Alvarado*, gunboat, 2084
- Alvarez*, Spanish gunboat, 2044
- Alvey, R. H., 1642
- Amalgamated Association of Steel and Iron Workers, part taken by, in the Homestead strike, 1602, 1606
- Amazon River, 1638
- Ambrister, Robert C., 722
- Amelia Court-House, 1330
- America, name of, 63
- American Anti-Slavery Society, 1737
- American Fur Company, 844
- "American Horse," Indian chief, 1514
- American Labor Party, 1487
- American Museum of Natural History, 1707
- American National Red Cross Society, its work in Cuba, 2123-2134
- American Party, 850
- American Protective Association, 839
- American Railway Union, strike on Great Northern Railway, 1619, 1622, 1623, 1625



- "American System," the, 732, 784  
*American Turtle*, first submarine boat, 535  
 Ames, General, 1108; at Brandy Station, 1110; at Gettysburg, 1150  
 Ames, Oakes, 1390  
 Amherst, General, succeeds Loudon, 350; arrival at Albany, 356; in the campaign of 1759, 359; in the Pontiac War, 372, 375, 390  
 Amnesty, Act of, 1385  
*Amphitrite*, monitor, 1904, 1928  
 Ampudia, General, superseded, 787; asks for a truce, 791  
 Amsterdam, Fort, 142  
 Amsterdam, New, name first given to city of New York, 142  
 Anacaona, Queen, 1552  
 Anarchistic riot, 1484  
 Anastasia Island, 89  
 Anderson, Maj.-Gen. George S., commandant at Cavité, 2180  
 Anderson, John, 554  
 Anderson, Kellar, 1613  
 Anderson, Magnus, 1554  
 Anderson, Mary, 1574  
 Anderson, R. H., attack on Santa Rosa, 900; military movement against, 998; named in special orders, 1034; at Gettysburg, 1138  
 Anderson, Robert, in charge of Fort Sumter, 852; refuses to surrender to Beauregard, 866; in the bombardment, 868; takes possession of Louisville, Ky., 896; Sherman assigned to duty under, 1528  
 Andersonville Prison, 1285, 1302  
 Andover, witchcraft exposed in, 227  
 Andrade, Senor José, signs Anglo-Venezuelan Treaty, 1651  
 André, Major, capture of, 554; execution of, 555  
 Andrews, Captain, 1560  
 Andrews, J. J., in a daring scheme, 937-942  
 Andros, Sir Edmund, Governor of New York, 154; sent to England, 156; Viceroy of all New England, 214  
 Angeles, captured by MacArthur, 2182, 2183; release of American prisoners at, 2183  
 Anglo-American General Arbitration Treaty, the, 1682  
 Anglo-Saxon race, the, 2149, 2150  
 Anglo-Venezuelan Arbitration Treaty, 1651  
 Ann, Cape, colony at, 173  
 Anna, North, River, 1094  
 Anna, South, River, 1094  
*Annapolis*, gunboat, 1694, 1699, 2054, 2073, 2077  
 Annapolis, Md., name applied, 256; *Maryland Gazette* established at, 397; Washington resigns commission to Congress at, 576; Convention of States called at, 582; Naval Academy established at, 1743  
 Annapolis, N. S., 105, 232  
 Ann Arbor Railway strike, 1616  
*Anne*, ship, 285  
 Anne, Queen, ascension to throne, and War of Spanish Succession, 230  
 Anne Arundel, Md., 256  
 Anniversary Lodge, 1705  
 Antarctic continent, 817, 1451  
 Anthony's Nose, 498  
 Antietam, battle of, 1043, 1050, 1053  
 Antietam Bridge, 1197  
 Antietam Creek, McClellan checked by Lee at, 1040  
 Anti-Federalists, 586, 602  
 Antigua, 412  
 "Antilles, Queen of the," 814  
 Anti-rent War, 774  
 Antoinette, Marie, 1546  
 Antonio, Fort, 93  
 Anville, Duke d', 236  
 Apache Indians, of the Mexican family, 22; in Frémont's route, 828; cause of ferocity, 1472; part of tribe removed to Florida, 1480; hunted down by General Lawton, 2148, 2149  
 Apia, Samoa, 1489  
 "Apostle of the Indians," John Eliot, 200  
 Appalachian Bay, 722  
 Appalachian Mountains, a boundary of old Louisiana, 306; one of the two great uplifts of the United States, 1814  
 Appomattox, Va., and vicinity, 1323  
 Appomattox Court-House, surrender of Confederate army at, 1332-1335  
 Appomattox River, settlement at mouth of, 120; crossed by detachment from Butler's army, moving against Petersburg, 1223; Union defenses near, 1321  
 Aqua Nueva, 792  
 Aquidneck, Island of (Rhode Island), 188  
 Arbitration, Tribunal of (Alabama Claims), 1383  
 Arbuthnot, Alexander, 723  
 Archdale, John, appointed governor of the Carolinas, 262  
 Archer, General, capture of, 1144; at Gettysburg, 1182-1187  
 Archer's Creek, 85  
 Argall, Samuel, plunders Acadia, 105; captures Pocahontas, 121; flight of, 124  
 Argentine Republic, 1540  
 Argogula, captured by Americans, 2183  
*Argus*, brig, 670, 687  
*Ariel*, ship, 571  
 Arista, General, 787, 790  
 Arizona, secured to the United States, 802; area and population, 1812; irrigation in, 1823; difficulties of travel in, 1824  
*Ark, The*, vessel, 247

- Arkansas, made a Territory, 756; admitted to the Union, 756; secedes, 869; military operations in, 1213; reorganized, 1368; readmitted, 1384; the Ku-Klux Klan, 1384; racial political troubles, 1397, 1398; important labor decision in, 2189
- Arkansas*, ship, 975
- Arkansas Post, 1064
- Arkansas River, explorers of the Mississippi winter at headwaters of, 76; Frémont crosses Rocky Mountains at source of, 830
- Arlington, Earl of, 128, 134
- Arlington National Cemetery, Va., burials: of Lawton, 2152; of *Maine* victims, 2172; of General Henry, 2186
- Armada, the Invincible, 97
- Armeria, ammunition-tender, 1926
- Armistead, General, at Gettysburg, 1181, 1183, 1187; grave at Gettysburg, 1763
- Armstrong, Gen. John, in campaign of 1756, 343; pursues Arnold, 494; Secretary of War, 658; favors invasion of Canada, 692-694
- Army, American, 679
- Army of Northern Virginia, strength in 1863, 1200
- Arnold, Benedict, commissioned colonel, 435; throws up his commission, 447, 448; his gallantry, 484; at siege of Fort Schuyler, 490-495; Congress refuses to promote him, 502; fleet on Lake Champlain under his command, 533; his plan of betrayal of the American army, 552-554; fights against America, 562
- Arthur, Chester A., Vice-President, 1441; President, 1445, 1446; his graceful tribute to Great Britain at Yorktown, 1451; death, 1470
- Arthur, P. M., 1633
- Ascension Island, 1261
- Ashbridge, Mayor, 2177
- Ashby's Gap, McLaws at, 1124
- Ashe, General, 524
- Ashley, Lord (Earl of Shaftesbury), 259
- Assembly of Virginia, 128
- Assunpink Creek, 470
- Astor, John Jacob, chief member of the American Fur Company, 844
- Astoria, Fort, 844
- Atchafalaya Bay, 308
- Atchison, Kans., 1595
- Atkinson, General, 744
- Atkinson, Governor, of West Virginia, 2169
- Atlanta, Ga., General Johnston takes refuge at, 1279; siege and capture of, 1279-1286; Cotton States Exposition at, 1576
- Atlanta*, cruiser, 1690, 1692
- Atlanta*, ship, 660
- Atlantic cable, the first, completed, 845
- Attucks, Crispus, 407
- Atzerodt, G. A., 1341
- Au Glaize River, 612
- Augur, General, 1229
- Augusta, Empress of Germany, 1565
- Augusta, Ga., founded, 288; Campbell's advance to, to help Tories, 523; Clinton stations a force at, 550; cut off from Charleston, 1319
- Augustin, Governor-General of the Philippines, bombastic proclamation by, 1893; flight of, from Manila, 2098
- Augustina, 792
- Austin, Anne (Quaker), 196
- Austin, Moses, 778
- Austin, Tex., 1830
- Australia*, transport, 1948
- Averill, General, 1214, 1229
- Averysborough, N. C., 1320
- Avon*, ship, 705
- Ayres, General, 1162
- Azores, the, the *Alabama* at, 1266
- Aztecs, the, 1553

## B

- Backus, Electus, 683
- Bacolor, military operations near, 2183
- Bacon, Nathaniel, 201
- Bacon's Rebellion, 129, 130, 301
- Bacoor, 2180, 2182, 2183
- Bad Lands, 1406, 1507, 1510
- Baez, President, 1385
- Baffin Bay, voyagers for Vineland driven ashore, 17
- Bagley, Ensign Worth, gallant action and death of, 1901-1904
- Bahama*, ship, 1256
- Bahama Channel, the old, 906
- Bahama Islands, landing of De Leon, 66; ports opened to America, 739
- Bailey, Joseph, 1206-1211
- Bailey, Theodorus, 967, 973
- Bainbridge, William, carries tribute to Algiers, 636; captured, 639; favors free navigation, 664; commands the *Constitution*, 675; sent against Algiers, 716
- Baird, Commodore, presents flag to Dewey, 2166
- Baker, E. D., 891
- Balboa, Vasco Nunez de, 68
- Balloon, captive, 1569; reconnoissance from a, by Lieutenant Maxfield, at San Juan, 1985
- Balmaceda, Senor, 1499
- Balmacedists, 1499, 1500
- Baltic*, steamer, 868, 869
- Baltic Sea, 1440
- Baltimore, Md., Congress seeks safety in, 468; approves resolutions of war, 663; furnishes privateers, 709; telegraph line erected from Washington to, 775; Democratic national convention held in, 820, 850; Lincoln's flight

- through, 864; rioting against Union troops, 870-874; communication with Philadelphia cut by Confederates, 1229; Republican national convention held in, 1296; another Democratic convention, 1388; railway strike in, 1420; centre of population near, 1816
- Baltimore, Lord, Sir George Calvert created, 246; his character and administration, 251-256, 271, 274, 277
- Baltimore*, cruiser, 1692, 1698, 1893; sailors attacked at Valparaiso, 1500, 2159, 2160
- Baltimore*, steamer, seized by a British squadron, 625
- Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, pioneer of American railways, 741
- Bambau, captured, 2184
- Bancroft, George, Secretary of the Navy, 780; review of his life, 1742
- Bancroft*, practice ship, 1693, 1699
- Bankhead, John P., 962
- Bank of North America, 602
- Bank of the United States, 715
- Banks, Gen. N. P., supersedes General Butler, 974; establishes headquarters at New Market, 995; events in 1862, 998-1000; at Bristoe Station, 1025; in charge of defences at Washington, 1031; in New Orleans, 1060; establishes forces at Simmsport, 1067; attacks Port Hudson, 1071; operations against Shreveport, 1204-1206; burns Alexandria, La., 1212
- Banks's Ford, 1102
- Baranoff Island, 1362
- Barbadoes, the first Quakers come from, 196; colonizers from, on Cape Fear River, 259
- Barbary Coast, 639
- Barbary States, 636, 651, 716
- Barbee's Cross-Roads, 1121
- Barcelona, Spain, Columbus invited to court at, 54
- Barclay, Commodore, 688
- Barclay, Robert, 243
- Bardstown, Ky., 933
- Barima, Venezuelan boundary line, 1639, 1642
- Barksdale, General, at Gettysburg, 1168-1170
- Barlow, Arthur, 95
- Barlow, Gen. Francis C., 1150
- Barnes, General, 1123, 1168
- Barnett, Col. James S., commanding Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteers, 2169
- Barney, Commodore, 698
- Barney, Joshua, 571, 573
- Barnum, P. T., 1572
- Barnwell, Colonel, 264
- Barondess, Joseph, 1600
- Barracouta*, ship, 1263
- Barrancas, Fort, 723
- Barre, Huguenot leader, 86
- Barrett, James, 426, 427
- Barrington, George, 267
- Barron, James, 652, 653
- Barron, Capt. Samuel, at the surrender of Fort Hatteras, 901
- Barron, Commodore Samuel, at Tripoli, 642
- Barry, Captain, 571
- Barry, W. T., 736, 739
- Bartholdi, F. A., 1461
- Barton, Clara, leader of the Red Cross Society, 1841, 1867; her work of mercy in Cuba, 2124-2126, 2129, 2130, 2132, 2133
- Barton, Lieutenant-Colonel, 484-486
- Barundia, fugitive, 1525
- Bates, Edward, 866
- Bates, Major-General, 2184, 2185
- Bath, Me., 1699
- Baton Rouge, La., surrender of, 974
- Battery, the, New York city, 714
- "Battle Above the Clouds," 1081
- Baum, Lieutenant-Colonel, 488
- Bautista, surrenders to General MacArthur, 2184
- Baxter, Elisha, 1397, 1399
- Baxter, General, 1144
- Bayard, James A., at Treaty of Ghent, 704; presiding officer of extremists' "Constitutional Convention," 850
- Bayard, Nicholas, 156
- Bayard, Thomas F., member of Senate committee on Electoral Commission Bill, 1414; Secretary of State, 1461; action, as Ambassador to Great Britain, in Venezuelan boundary case, 1640, 1644; presents log of the *Mayflower* to Governor of Massachusetts, 1759
- Bayard*, French warship, 2089
- Bayless, Colonel, military operations in Cebu, 2183
- Bayombong, surrender of, 2184
- Bayonne, France, 54
- Bayou St. John, Pass of, 702
- Bay Ridge, 473
- Bealeton Station, 1114
- Beall, John Y., 1298
- Beaman, Nathan, 435, 436
- Beans, Dr., 700
- Bear*, ship, 1457
- Beard Inlet, 1458
- Bear Paw Mountains, 1425
- Beaufort, S. C., first settlement near, 68; second settlement, 85
- Beaufort*, ship, 947, 952
- Beaufort Island, 259, 285
- Beaumont, explorer, 1454
- Beaumont, 363, 364, 366
- Beauregard, Fort, 902
- Beauregard, General, in command of Confederate forces, 866; at surrender of Fort Sumter, 868; at Alexandria, Va., 880-887; at Jackson, Tenn.,



- 922; succeeds General Johnston at Shiloh, 924; in command at Charleston, 1086, 1090; in the defence of Richmond, 1220; at Petersburg, 1223; opposes Sherman's march to the sea, 1290, 1291; in North Carolina, 1320; death of, 1534; buried at New Orleans, 1763
- Beauséjour, capture of, 329
- Beauséjour, Fort, 329
- Beaver Dam Creek, 1011
- Beaver Dams, 683
- Beaver Falls, Pa., 1628
- Beaver Mills, 1666
- Becker, Bishop, 1577
- Beckham, J. C. W., lieutenant-governor of Kentucky, 2192; governor, 2194
- Bedford, Fort, 390
- Bedloe's Island, N. Y., 1461
- Bee, General, 884
- Beecher, Henry Ward, 1354, 1355
- Beecher family, 1354
- Beers, Captain, 208
- Beique, F. L., 1726
- Belgium, the Ostend Circular, recommending purchase or capture of Cuba by the United States, 830; at the Columbian Exposition, 1559; copyright extended to, 1752
- Belgrade, Servia, 283
- Belize, British sovereignty over, 2201
- Belknap, W. W., Secretary of War, 1375; corruption of, 1402
- Bell, Alexander Graham, telephonic invention by, 1418; first exhibition of invention by, 1750
- Bell, Colonel, military operations in the Philippines, 2183
- Bell, Commander H. H., in the siege of New Orleans, 966, 967, 972
- Bell, John, nominated for President, 850, 851
- Belle Isle, Straits of, 79, 80
- Belle Plain, 1093
- Bellomont, Earl of, 159, 160
- Belmont, Mo., 896; battle of, 1466
- Beltrami, J. C., 1433
- Belvidera*, frigate, 670
- Bemis Heights, battle of, 492
- Bengal, 1573
- Benjamin, Judah P., Confederate Attorney-General, 857; Confederate Secretary of State, 1346; Confederate Secretary of War, 1346
- Benjamin's Battery, 1035
- Benner's Hill, 1155, 1171
- Bennett, F. F., 1304
- Benning, General, 1160, 1167
- Bennington, Vt., 488, 552; battle of, 502
- Bennington*, cruiser, 1554, 1693, 1698
- Bent, Governor, 796
- Bentham, George, 710
- Bentley, C. E., 1654
- Benton*, ship, 1067
- Berceau*, corvette, 626
- Berdan, Colonel, 1158
- Bergen, N. J., 239
- Bering Sea, the *Shenandoah* in, 1262; the fur-seal industry, 1722-1726
- Bering Strait, 19, 817
- Berkeley, Lord John, 258; part of New Netherland assigned to, 240; sells his interest in New Jersey, 243
- Berkeley, Sir William, oppression of Virginians 128; Bacon opposes his tyranny, 129-132; refuses to acknowledge Cromwell, 193
- Berkeley, Vice-Admiral, 652, 654
- Berkeley, Va., 769
- Berkman, Russian Jew, 1605
- Berlin, J. Q. Adams transferred to ministry at 729; at the Columbian Exposition, 1565
- "Berlin Decree," the, 651, 746
- Bermuda Hundred, 1223, 1226
- Bermudas, the, Pequods sent to, 186; son of Massasoit sold into slavery, 212; British ships sail from, to attack United States, 698; ports open to United States, 739; the *Florida* allowed to coal at, 1256
- Bernabé, Luis Polo y, succeeds De Lome as Minister to Washington, 1876
- Bernard, Governor, 405
- Bernard, Montague, 1383
- Bernhardt, Sarah, 1563
- Berrien, J. McP., 736
- Berry, Captain, 242
- Berry, General, 1097
- Berry, Sir John, 132
- Berryville, Va., 1115, 1119, 1663
- Bertaux, Mme., 1563
- Betancourt, Lorenzo, 1845
- Betancourt, S. C., 1721, 1872
- Bethlehem Iron Co., 1692
- Beverly, W. Va., 875
- Beverly Ford, Va., 1108, 1110, 1114, 2144
- Biddle, Nicholas, 518, 573, 708
- Bidwell, John, 1535
- Biederbeck, member of Greely expedition, 1457
- Bienville, La., 724
- Big Bethel, Va., 874
- "Big Consolidated" Railroad, strike on, 2188
- "Big Foot," Indian, 1506, 1510
- Big Horn Mountain, 1410
- Big Shanty, 937, 938, 940, 941
- Billington, John, first person hanged at Plymouth Mass., 176
- "Billy Bowlegs," 722
- Biloxi, Miss., 718
- Biloxi Bay, 309
- Bingham, Captain, 1187
- Binghamton, N. Y., 1601

- Birmingham, Pa., 1622  
 Birney, General David B., at Gettysburg, 1148, 1150, 1154, 1168, 1174; at Bermuda Hundred, 1226  
 Birney, J. G., 766, 768  
 Biscay, Bay of, 706  
 Bishop, Bridget, hanged for a witch, 224  
 Bismarck, Cape, 1703  
 Bismarck, Prince von, visited by General Grant, 1440  
 Bissell, W. S., Postmaster-General, 1538  
 Black, Gov. Frank, 1688  
 Black, Jeremiah S., Attorney-General, 841; on the "Carpet-Bag Blight," 1393  
 Blackburn's Ford, 883, 885  
 Black Eagle Society, The, 1851  
 Black Friday, 1376, 1377  
 Black Hawk, Chief, 744  
 Black Hawk War, Lincoln in the, 859; Jefferson Davis in, 1526  
 Black Hills, 1404  
 Black-Horse Tavern, 1148  
 "Black Kettle" Indian, 1483  
 Black Rock, 669, 694  
 Black Sea, a channel of trade, 35; free navigation of, by treaty with Turkey, 739  
 Black's Ford, 842  
 Black Swamp, Ohio, 524  
*Black Warrior*, steamship, 830  
 Blackwell's Island, 1381  
 Bladensburg, Md., 698  
 Blaine, Alice, 1533  
 Blaine, Emmons, 1533  
 Blaine, James G., failure of nomination for President at Cincinnati, 1413; at Chicago, 1441; Secretary of State under Garfield, 1444; at Yorktown Centennial, 1451; nominated for President, 1459; Secretary of State under Harrison, 1489; death of, and review of life, 1530-1533; plurality of Cleveland over, 1657; his reciprocity policy adopted by McKinley, 1680  
 Blaine, Walker, 1533  
 Blair, Francis P., Sr., the ruling spirit of Jackson's administration, 738; negotiates the Hampton Roads Conference, 1311, 1314  
 Blair, John, Supreme Court Justice, 604  
 Blair, Montgomery, Postmaster-General, 866  
 Blake, Commander H. C., 1266, 1267  
 Blake, Joseph, 262  
 Blakely, Capt. Johnston, 705  
 Blanco, Capt.-Gen. Ramon, succeeds Weyler in command of Spanish forces in Cuba, 1896, 1871; his scheme of autonomy spurned by Gomez, 1872  
 Blankart, Eda, marries General Funston, 2187  
 Blenker, General, 887, 980  
 Blennerhassett, H., 645  
 Bliss, C. N., Secretary of the Interior, at the final obsequies of General Grant, 1771, 1792  
 Block, Capt. Adrien, 140  
 Blockade of Cuban coast by the United States, 1884, 1885  
 Block Island, named in honor of Captain Adrien Block, 140  
 Bloody Brook, 208  
 Bloody Marsh, 295  
 Bloody Ridge, 382  
 Bloody Run, 377  
 Bloomfield, Joseph, 664  
 Bloomingdale Road, 597  
 Blount, J. H., Commissioner to Hawaii, 1582  
 Blue, Lieut. Victor, 1988  
 Blue Anchor Society, N. Y., 1562  
 "Blue Laws," the, 194  
 Blue Lick Springs, Ky., 1531  
 "Blue Lodges," 834  
 Blumer, Mr., 725  
 Blunt, General, 935, 936  
 Bobadilla, Francisco de, 58  
 Boca de los Rios, 1715  
 Bodwell, E. V., 1726  
 Boerstler, General, 683  
 Boggs, Commander, 967, 968  
 Boies, Governor, 1535  
 Boiler-makers, strike among, 2188  
 Boise City, 1608  
 Bolivar, 1567  
 Bolivar County, Miss., 76  
 Bolivar Heights, 1032, 1124, 1567  
 Bolivia, 1540  
 Bombay, India, 1258  
 Bonaparte, Napoleon, in praise of Washington, 592; treaty of peace with America offered by, 626; plans for establishing a colonial empire in Louisiana, 635; his military genius, 651; schemes to array the United States against Great Britain, 659; crushed at last, 692  
 Bond issue, bill for a popular, to support war with Spain, passed, 1889  
*Bonhomme Richard*, man-of-war, 538, 543  
 Boone, Daniel, 408, 409, 604  
 Booth, John Wilkes, assassination of Lincoln, 1336-1342  
 Bordentown, N. J., 469, 708, 742  
 Borgne Lake, La., 702, 964  
 Borie, A. E., Secretary of Navy, 1375  
 Boscawen, Admiral, 351  
 Boston, Mass., region near, explored by Dutchmen, 140; Andros seized at, 156; Kidd sails into port of, 160; present site settled, 175; named, 176; *Lion* arrives at, with Roger Williams on board, 177; the General Court of, founds "a place of superior education," 192; first Quakers

- in America arrive at, 196; Quakers hung at, 198;  
 Indian raids near, 217-220; witchcraft in, 227;  
 fleet sails from, to capture Port Royal, N. S.,  
 232; the first newspaper published in, 237, 238;  
 council of governors held at, 343; *The Boston  
 News Letter*, 397; town meeting protests  
 against the Importation Act, 400; agitation  
 against the Stamp Act, 402; the hot-bed of  
 revolt, 404; the Boston massacre, 406-408; the  
 "Tea Party," 412-414; on the eve of the Revo-  
 lution, 420; Washington presses siege of, 458;  
 conduct of British troops in, 461; the largest  
 city in the country, 588; furnishes privateers,  
 709; Lafayette at, 727; draft riots in, 1085;  
 first use of the telephone in, 1418; demonstra-  
 tion of Social-Anarchists in, 1626, 1628
- Boston*, cruiser, 1581, 1692, 1698, 1893
- Boston*, frigate, 626
- Boston Mountains, 928
- Boston Neck, 417, 419
- Boston Post-Road, 597
- Bottom's Bridge, 1222
- Bound Brook, N. J., 483
- Bouquet, Col. Henry, guards the Carolina bor-  
 ders, 344; at the capture of Fort Du Quesne,  
 356; brilliant generalship of, 388-392
- Bourbon, House of, in Spain, 230
- Boutelle, Captain, 902
- Boutwell, G. S., Secretary of the Treasury, 1344,  
 1375
- Boutwell, Rev. Mr., 1433
- Bowdoin College, 1676
- Bowell, Sir Mackenzie, 1725
- Bowen, General, 1068
- Bower, Fort, 704
- Bower's Hill, 1116, 1117
- Bowery, New York city, 597
- Bowie, Fort, 1479, 1481
- Bowie, James, 776
- Bowie, Rezin, 776
- Bowling Green, 916, 921
- Boxer*, frigate, 687
- Boycotting, 2188
- Boyd, Commander, 524
- Boynton Road, 1228
- Braddock, Gen. Edward, in command of British  
 forces in America, 327, 328
- Braddock massacre, 333, 339, 348
- Bradford, Andrew, 238
- Bradford, William, established the first newspaper  
 in New York city, 161
- Bradford, William, chosen governor of the Ply-  
 mouth colony, 171; the man who spoke with  
 a "single tongue," 176; wrote the "log" of the  
*Mayflower*, 1759, 1760
- Bradley, Justice, 1414
- Bradley, Governor, vetoes the Goebel law, 2190
- Bradstreet, John, 336, 341, 353
- Bradstreet, Simon, 215
- Brady, John T., 1794
- Brady, T. J., 1448
- Bragg, Gen. Braxton, at battle of Buena Vista,  
 794; in Confederate army, 922, 933; at battle  
 of Murfreesboro, 1060; favored sending rein-  
 forcements to Johnston, 1072; forced to retreat  
 to Chattanooga, 1073, 1074; he restrains Long-  
 street, 1078; lays siege to Chattanooga, 1079;  
 removed from command by President Davis,  
 1081
- Bragg, Thomas, Confederate Attorney-General,  
 1346
- Brainard, Sergeant, with the Greely expedition,  
 1453, 1457, 1701
- Braintree, Mass., 619, 729
- Branch, General, 1010
- Branch, John, Secretary of Navy, 736
- Brandy Station, Va., 1108-1113, 1121
- Brandywine, Del., 719
- Brandywine, battle of, 481, 505, 1546
- Brandywine*, frigate, 727
- Brandywine Creek, 498
- Brannan, General, 1078
- Brant, Joseph, Chief, 489, 517
- Braza, Countess di, 1563
- Brebœuf, priest, 299
- Brechemin, Major, praises Catholic Sisterhoods,  
 2138
- Breckinridge, John C., nominated for Vice-Presi-  
 dent, 838; nominated for President, 850; in  
 the Confederate army, 922, 975, 1060, 1222;  
 Confederate Secretary of War, 1346
- Breckinridge, Insp.-Gen. Joseph C., 2129
- Breed's Hill, Mass., 441, 444
- Brent, General, 1345
- Brent, Giles, 251
- Breton, Cape, 234, 236, 345, 351, 356, 1707
- Brevoort Island, 1457
- Brewer, David J., 1642, 1651
- Brewster, B. H., Attorney-General, 1447
- Brewster, William (Elder), 165, 166, 173
- Brewton's Hill, 521
- Briceville, Tenn., 1610, 1612
- Briceville Mines, Knoxville, Tenn., 1609
- Bridger, Fort, 842
- Bridport, Lord, 592
- Brier Creek, 524
- Bright, John, friendly to the Union cause, 880
- Bristoe Station, 1022, 1025
- Bristol, R. I., 202
- Bristow, B. H., Secretary of Treasury, 1375, 1532
- Bristow Station, 1142
- Britannia, Cape, 1454, 1455
- British America, fisheries of, opened to American  
 citizens, 833



- British Columbia, 1450, 1544  
 British Guiana, 1541, 1556  
 British Honduras, 1541, 2201  
 Brock, Gen. Sir Isaac, 665, 669  
 Brockenbrough, General, 1182  
 Broke, P. B. V., 671, 686  
 Brooke, Colonel, 699  
 Brooke, Fort, 754  
 Brooke, General, fighting Indians, 1514, 1516, 1518;  
   in Porto Rico, 2080-2083; succeeded as gov-  
   ernor of Cuba by General Wood, 2174  
 Brooke, Lord, 180  
 Brooker, William, 238  
 Brookfield, 204, 206  
 Brooklyn, N. Y., only a ferry station (1776), 466;  
   Nathan Hale visited British encampments in  
   and near, 474; violent trolley strike, 1629-  
   1632; joined to Greater New York, 1688  
*Brooklyn*, cruiser, 1894, 1908, 1909, 1928, 1929, 1990,  
 1995, 1996, 1998, 2000, 2002, 2004, 2005, 2008,  
 2009, 2011, 2015-2017, 2031-2033, 2167  
*Brooklyn*, man-of-war, 970, 974, 1235, 1242  
 Brooklyn Bridge, 1449, 2167  
 Brooklyn Navy Yard, 948, 1457  
 Brooklyn Rapid Transit Company, strike on roads  
   of, 2188  
 Brooks, James, 1397  
 Brooks, Preston S., 837  
 Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers, strike of  
   the, 1598, 1600  
 Brower, J. V., 1429, 1434  
 Brown, A. V., Postmaster-General, 841  
 Brown, Admiral, 1499  
 Brown, Arthur, 1635  
 Brown, B. Gratz, 1388, 1392  
 Brown, Consul at Constantinople, action in the  
   Kosztá case, 822-824  
 Brown, Fort, 788-790  
 Brown, Judge George, 1577  
 Brown, George W., 870  
 Brown, Governor, of Georgia, 1280, 1292  
 Brown, Gen. Jacob, 676, 683, 684, 694-696  
 Brown, Major, 454  
 Brown, James, 802  
 Brown, John (Ossawatimie), leader of the raid at  
   Harper's Ferry, 848  
 Brown, John, of Providence, R. I., 411  
 Brown, John Young, candidate for governorship  
   of Kentucky, 2191  
 Brown, Oliver, 848  
 Brown, Owen, 848  
 Brown, Watson, 848  
 Browne, Colonel, 900  
 Browne, W. M., Confederate Secretary of State  
   1346  
 Brown's Gap, 1231  
 Brownstown, 666  
 Brownsville, N. Y., 694  
 Brownsville, Pa., 1531  
 Brown University, 397  
 Brule Indians, 1506, 1514, 1516, 1521  
 Brunswick, N. J., 472, 483, 498  
 Brunswick, New, 472  
 Brush, Major, 666, 668  
 Bryan, William Jennings, struggle for the Presi-  
   dency, 1654-1657  
 Bryant, William Cullen, 757, 1736  
 Buchanan, Franklin, commands the *Merrimac*,  
   946-952, 992; commands naval forces of the  
   Confederacy, 1234, 1235; attempts to sink the  
   *Hartford*, 1242-1244; wounded, 1246  
 Buchanan, Governor, 1610, 1613  
 Buchanan, James, Secretary of State, 779; Minis-  
   ter to Great Britain, 830; elected President,  
   838; sketch of life, 840; secession troubles,  
   841; Mormon troubles, 841, 842; refuses to  
   recognize South Carolina "Ministers," 851;  
   secessionists in his Cabinet, 899  
 Buckner, General Simon B., in garrison of Fort  
   Donelson, 918; conducts surrender of the fort,  
   921; at Chattanooga, 1075; runs for Vice-  
   President, 1655-1657  
 Buddhist monks, 18  
 Buell, Gen. Don Carlos, in possession of Som-  
   erset and Columbia, 915; at Pittsburg Land-  
   ing, 924; at Louisville, 933  
*Buena Ventura*, steamship, 1884  
 Buena Vista, battle of, 793, 794  
 Buffalo, N. Y., canal between Albany and, 730;  
   Fenians cross Niagara at, 1360; franchise to  
   Niagara Falls Electric Company, 1636  
*Buffalo*, cruiser, 1918  
 Buford, Gen. John, attack on Island No. Ten,  
   926; at Brandy Station, 1108-1110, 1112; pro-  
   tecting Washington, 1134; at Gettysburg, 1135,  
   1138; an ideal soldier, 1141; desperate bravery,  
   1143; second and third day at Gettysburg,  
   1157, 1158, 1174  
 "Bull Head," Chief, 1509, 1511  
 Bull Run, Va., situation of, 882; Confederate posi-  
   tion at, 884; the Union plan, 884; turn of the  
   battle, 886-888; effect of defeat of Union  
   forces at, in the North, 889  
 Bull Run Mountains, 1114  
 Bultos, insurgents driven from, 2183  
 Bulwer, Henry Lytton, the Clayton-Bulwer treaty,  
   2196-2201  
 Bunker Hill, Provincial Congress decides to for-  
   tify, 440; Breed's Hill fortified, 441; battle of,  
   442-444; tradition of a flag at, 480; monument  
   at, 727  
 Burchard, Rev. Dr., makes an unfortunate speech  
   of welcome to Blaine, 1459

- Burgoyne, General, arrival of, 438; schemes against "rebels," 440; at Crown Point, 482, 486, 487; his growing weakness, 488; at Bemis Heights, 492; defeat of, 494; surrender of, 495-498
- Burke, Colonel, 1050
- Burke, Idaho, labor troubles, 2189
- Burling, General, 1152
- Burnet, William, 161
- Burnside, Gen. Ambrose E., sails for Albemarle Sound, 943; Stanton threatens to recall, 954; at South Mountain, 1032; his tardiness at Antietam, 1048; his failures, 1049, 1050; action at last, 1052, 1056; his advance into East Tennessee, 1074; in possession of Knoxville, 1079, 1081; plans a new campaign to regain prestige, 1093; at Warrenton, 1215
- Burr, Aaron, becomes Vice-President, 629, 630; duel with Hamilton, 645; tried for treason, 645
- Burr, Prof. G. I., 1644
- Burrows, Rev. Stephen, 226
- Burton, Prof. Alfred, 1707
- Bushnell, David, 534
- Bushnell, Governor, 1729
- Butler, Gen. B. F., at Annapolis, 872; in command at New Orleans, 964; his order for allegiance to the Union, 974; superseded by Banks, 974; at Chaffin's Bluff, 1226; loses a thousand prisoners, 1228; cuts a canal through Dutch Gap, 1233; manager of impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, 1371; "greenback" candidate for President, 1459
- Butler, John, 513, 514
- Butler, Walter, 513, 517, 518
- Butler, W. O., 804
- Butler, Zebulon, 508, 513
- Butterfield, Gen. Daniel, chief of Hooker's staff, 1132; at Gettysburg, 1174, 1178; tribute to General Porter, 1795
- Buttrick, Major, 427
- Buzzard's Bay, 102, 1576
- Buzzard's Roost, 1276
- Byllinge, Edward, 243
- Byrd, William, 135
- Byrne, Lieutenant-Colonel, captures Argogula, 2183
- Byrnes, Inspector, 1600
- C
- Cabanatuan, military operations near, 2183
- Cable, first Atlantic, 845
- Cabot, George, 700
- Cabot, John and Sebastian, 12, 14, 63, 78, 92
- Cabot*, ship, 532, 547
- Cabuyac, captured, 2184
- Cadillac, 756
- Cadiz, Spain, 1550, 1552
- Cadwallader, General, 502
- Cagayan, province, surrendered, 2184
- Cahokia, Fort, 528
- Caimanera, 1936
- Cairo, Egypt, 1571
- Cairo, Ill., 896, 916, 1064, 1072, 1466
- Caldwell, General, at Gettysburg, 1166, 1171
- Caldwell, Lieut. C. H. B., 966, 972
- Calhoun, Captain, 1410
- Calhoun, John C., urges war with Great Britain, 663; Secretary of War, 720; becomes Vice-President, 728, 733; resigns Vice-Presidency, 744; the Nullification excitement, 744, 746; Secretary of State, 777; opposes Clay's "Omnibus Bill," 808; death of, 812
- California, seized by Drake, 93; secured to the United States, 802; discovery of gold, 802; immigration into, 803, 812; admitted to the Union, 807, 808, 810; Indian troubles in, 1405; anti-Chinese agitation, 1435; Midwinter Fair, 1575; irrigation in, 1820, 1823, 1824; lynching in, 1830
- California, Gulf of, 72
- Callao*, gunboat, 2091
- Calleja, Captain-General, liberally disposed toward Cuban insurgents, 1857; proclaims martial law in Santiago and Matanzas, 1858; calls for more troops, 1859
- Calliope*, corvette, 1490
- Caloocan, occupation of, 2182
- Calumpit, capture of, 2187
- Calvert, Sir George, first Lord Baltimore, 246, 256
- Calvin, John, 84
- Camara, Admiral, 1945, 1947
- Cambria Iron Works, 1490, 1492, 1495
- Cambridge, Mass., founding of Harvard College at, 192; Provincial Congress meets at, 418; march of the British to, 422; Congress at, commissions Arnold, 435; Continental forces at, 440; Washington assumes command of the army at, 444; plans for the siege of Boston formed at, 460
- Camden, N. J., 239
- Camden, S. C., 550, 560, 562, 564
- Cameron, James Don, 1375
- Cameron, Simon, Secretary of War, 865; succeeded by Stanton, 978
- Cameron, W. E., 1311
- Campbell, G. W., Secretary of the Treasury, 658
- Campbell, James, 822
- Campbell, John, publisher of pioneer newspaper of America, 238
- Campbell, John A., 845, 1311-1319
- Campbell, Lieut.-Col. William, invades Georgia, 521; cruelties of, 523; in the conquest of Georgia, 524

- Campbell, Major, slain by Indians, 378  
 Campbell, William, in a daring railway capture, 937-942  
 Campobello Island, 1360  
 Campos, Field-Marshal, relieves Calleja in command of Spanish forces in Cuba, 1859, 1860; failure of the trochas established by, 1860; defeated by Maceo, 1860; returns to Spain and is succeeded by Weyler, 1861  
 Camp Wikoff, L. I., hospital at, 2137  
 Canary Isles, 46  
 Canby, Gen. Edward S., at Fort Craig, 930; Mobile surrenders to, 1345; death of, 1406  
 Cannon, Frank J., 1635  
 Cannon, H. W., 1792  
 Canonchet, Indian chief, 210  
 Canonicus, Indian chief, 172, 179, 182  
 Canovas, Prime Minister of Spain, assassinated, 1869  
 Canso, Island of, 233  
 Canton, China, 1440  
 Canton, Ohio, 1664, 1679  
 Capote, Domingo Mendez, Vice-President of the Cuban Republic, 1873  
 Capron, Captain Allyn K., at the battle of Santiago, 1968; mortally wounded, 1970  
 Capron's Battery, work of, at El Caney, 1977  
 Caprons, the, a patriotic family, 1971  
 Cap Rouge, 82  
 Caramalli, Hamet, 642  
 Carillon, Fort, 342, 359  
 Carleton, Sir Guy, governor of Quebec, 446; sketch of his life, 446; descends St. Lawrence with Indians and Canadians, 452; comes to New York with proposals for reconciliation, 570  
 Carlin, General W. P., 1608  
 Carlisle, John G., 1537, 1798, 2189  
 Carlisle, Pa., in a state of panic, 389; monument to Mollie Pitcher, 511; military movements near, 1200  
 Carlotta, wife of Maximilian of Mexico, 1359  
*Carnation*, brig, 710-714  
 Carnegie, Andrew, 1598  
 Carnegie Music Hall, N. Y., 1619  
 Carnegie Steel Company, 1602, 1605, 1606, 1692  
 Carnes, Brig.-Gen. S. T., 1614  
 Carnifex Ferry, W. Va., 1662  
 Carolinas, the colonial history of the, 257 *et seq.*  
*Caroline*, steamer, 764  
*Carondelet*, gunboat, 916, 926, 975, 1067, 1210  
 Carpenter, Major D. A., 1614  
 Carpenters, strikes among, 2188  
 Carpenters' Hall, Philadelphia, 417  
 "Carpet-Bag Blight," 1393, 1396, 1399  
 Carr, General, at battle of Pea Ridge, 928, 929; at Pine Ridge, 1518  
 Carrickfergus, Scotland, 519  
 Carrick's Ford, W. Va., 876  
 Carroll, Charles, 756  
 Carroll's Brigade, at Gettysburg, 1172  
 Carson, Kit, 794, 796, 826, 829  
 Carteret, Sir George, 240, 258, 260  
 Carteret, James, 242  
 Carteret, Philip, 240-243  
 Carteret County Colony, 259  
 Carterville, Ill., miners' strikes at, 2189  
 Carthage, 93  
 Cartier, Jacques, 79-83, 302  
 Carver, Capt. Jonathan, 1432  
 Carver, John, 168, 170-172  
 Cascade Mountains, 1824  
 Casey, Lieut. Edward W., commander of Cheyenne scouts, slain, 1514-1516; trial of his slayer, 1521  
 Casey, General, at Fair Oaks, 1004; constructs new Congressional Library, 1759  
 Cashtown, Pa., 1135, 1138, 1142, 1155, 1192, 1193  
 Casimir, Fort, 149  
 Cass, Lewis, in the invasion of Canada, 666; Secretary of War, 738; runs for President, 804; candidate for nomination for Presidency, 820; replies to Sumner on Kansas question, 837; Secretary of State, 840; resigns office, 852; exploration of upper Mississippi, 1433  
 Cass Lake, Minn., 1433  
 Castile, Isabella of, 39  
*Castilla*, Spanish cruiser, 1893, 1896  
 Castleman, General John B., Adjutant-General, Kentucky State Guard, 2192, 2194  
 Castle Pinckney, S. C., 746  
 Catarqui, Fort, 303  
 Catawba River, 560, 561  
 Catherine, Empress of Russia, 545  
 Catherine, Mother, founder of the Congregation of American Sisters, 2138, 2139  
 Catholic Sisterhoods, their work in Cuba, 2134-2140  
 Catlett's Station, 1114  
 Catoctin, Md., 1038  
 Catoctin Creek, 1038  
 Catoctin Mountains, 1034  
 Catron, John, Justice, 845  
*Catskill*, monitor, 1090  
 Cavalier, René Robert, 301  
 Cavanagh, Captain, plants Stars and Stripes on San Juan Hill, 1987  
 Cavit , victory of Dewey at, 1895, 1896; General Anderson commandant at, 2180; insurgents driven from, 2183  
 Cavit , province, complete occupation of, 2184  
*Cayuga*, gunboat, 967, 972  
 Cebreco, Cuban General, 1714  
 Cebu, military operations in, 2183; occupied by Americans, 2183



- Cedar Creek, Va., 1232, 1663  
 Cedar Mountain, Va., 1020, 1021  
 Cemetery Hill, Gettysburg, 1146, 1148, 1155, 1170, 1178, 1182  
 Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 1402  
 Central America, Walker in, 831  
 Central American Isthmus, the canal question, 2195-2201  
 Centre, Army of the, 796  
 Centreville, events at, during the Civil War, 882-888, 978, 1022, 1024, 1122, 1123, 1128  
 Century clock, 1560  
*Cerberus*, frigate, 535  
*Cerf*, cutter, 538  
 Cerro Gordo, captured, 798  
 Cervera, Admiral, fleet of, in Santiago harbor, 1906; chivalrous treatment of Hobson by, 1915, 1917; desperate effort of, to escape from Santiago harbor, 1995-2004; surrender of, 2002; his explanation of his defeat, 2005  
 Cespedes, Carlos M. de, declaration of Cuban independence issued by, 1853; elected President, 1853  
 Ceylon, 1541, 1555, 1558, 1568  
 Chaffee, Gen. A. R., 1982  
 Chaleur Bay, 79  
 Chamberlain, Gov. D. H., 1400, 1401, 1417  
 Chambersburg, Pa., during the Civil War, 1120, 1125, 1135, 1138, 1147, 1155, 1175, 1193, 1229  
 Chambliss, Colonel, 1122, 1123, 1127  
 Champlain, Lake, Canada to be invested by way of, 216; operations on, 336, 338, 345, 351, 360, 434, 447, 533, 679, 696  
 Champlain, Samuel de, 103, 299  
*Chancellor Livingston*, ship, 732  
 Chancellorsville, Va., events at, during Civil War, 1094, 1100, 1108, 1119, 1214, 1469  
 Chandler, General, 683  
 Chandler, Paul, 1614  
 Chandler, W. E., Secretary of the Navy, 1447; promotes building of steel ships, 1692  
 Chandler, Zachariah, Secretary of the Interior, 1375  
 Chapultepec, Mexico, capture of, 799, 800  
 Charles, Archduke of Austria, 229  
 Charles, Cape, 110  
 Charles, Fort, 86  
 Charles City, 1004, 1015  
 Charles I., of England, succession to the throne, 126; beheaded, 200  
 Charles II., of England, ascends the throne, and honors Virginia, 128; suppresses Berkeley, 132; death of, 134  
 Charles II., of Spain, 229  
 Charles VI., of Austria, 233  
 Charles River, Mass., 173, 442  
 Charles the Simple, 14  
*Charleston*, cruiser, 1948, 1949, 2086; wrecked, 2183, 2184  
 Charleston, S. C., settlement of, 259; Spanish expedition against, 265; arrival of the Salzburger, 290; first newspaper published in, 398; resistance to the tax on tea, 412; British attack on, 463, 549; siege of the city, and surrender, 550; evacuation of, 576; the fourth city in the country (1789), 588; sends out privateers, 709; Democratic national convention held in (1860), 849; secession convention in, and subsequent events, 851-854; defences strengthened, 866; fall of Fort Sumter, 868; close of the harbor by Unionists, 902; failure of expedition against, under Du Pont, 1086, 1088; an unsuccessful naval and land attack on, 1089-1091; earthquake at, 1483; destruction of the *Patapsco* in harbor of, 2157  
 Charlestown, Mass., settlement of, 175; Paul Revere at, 422  
 Charlestown Heights, 440  
 Charlestown Neck, 441, 442, 444  
 Charlotte, N. C., declaration of independence at, 433  
 Charlottesvile, Va., 936  
 Chase, Salmon P., Secretary of the Treasury, 865; prospects of Presidency, 1295; death of, 1386  
 Chastellux, Marquis de, 566  
 Chato, Indian chief, 1474, 1475  
 Chattahoochee River, 1279, 1280, 1281  
 Chattanooga, Tenn., events at, during the Civil War, 616, 933, 936, 942, 1074-1082, 1199, 1275, 1283, 1286, 1288  
 Chauncey, Commodore, 682, 683, 694  
 Cherbourg, 1267, 1270  
 Cherry Street, New York city, Washington makes his home on, 597, 599  
 Cherry Valley massacre, 517, 527  
*Cherub*, ship, 705  
*Chesapeake*, frigate, fight with Tripolitan gunboats, 639; fight with the *Leopard*, 652, 653; fight with the *Shannon*, 686  
 Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, locks and embankments destroyed by Gen. D. H. Hill, 1028  
 Chesapeake Bay, Capt. John Smith sails into, 110; and explores streams flowing into, 116; trading-post established on, 250; McClellan favors moving on Richmond by way of, 977  
 Chester, Pa., Penn sails to, 272; allied armies encamped at, 566  
 Cheyenne Indian Agency, 1504, 1506  
 Cheyenne Indians, 1483, 1514  
 Chicago, Democratic national convention at (1864), 1296; Republican convention at (1868), 1373; great fire in, 1377; Republican convention (1880), 1532; Democratic convention (1892), 1535; Columbian Exposition at, 1540-1575;

- strike in, for eight-hour working-day, 1601;  
great Pullman-car strike, 1622-1626; Demo-  
cratic convention (1896), 1654
- Chicago*, cruiser, in Dewey celebration, 2167
- Chicheley, Sir Henry, 129
- Chickahominy River, scenes and events along the,  
during the Civil War, 1000-1019, 1221
- Chickamauga, Ga., the most stubbornly contested  
battle of the war, 1078-1081; Rock of (Gen.  
George H. Thomas), 1288, 1290; Lawton at,  
2150
- Chickamauga Indians, 528
- Chickamauga River, origin of name, 1075
- Chickasaw*, ship, 1246, 1248
- Chidwick, Chaplain, officiates at funeral of *Maine*  
victims, 2172
- Chiffon, battle of, 1529
- Chignecto Bay, 329
- Chihuahua, province of, 791, 792, 796
- Childs, Colonel, 800
- Childs, George W., 1575
- Chili, Drake's visit to, 93; war with, threatened,  
1499-1502
- Chilkoot Inlet, Alaska, 1805, 1808
- Chillicothe*, ship, 1280
- China, most populous country of the globe, 1434,  
1435; General Grant's visit to, 1440; the  
"open door" in, 2195
- Chinn, Col. Jack, 2192
- Chiquita River, skirmishes on the, 2183
- Chiricahua Apaches, hunted down by General  
Lawton, 2148
- Chouegan, Fort, 336
- Chowan River, settlement made on, 258
- Christian Commission, origin of, 1302
- Christie, Ensign, 385
- Christina, Fort, 149
- Christina, Queen of Sweden, 146
- Chrysler's Field, Canada, battle of, 684
- Church, Capt. Benjamin, 209, 211, 212
- Churchill, General, 1064
- Churubusco, Mexico, 798, 799, 1530
- Cigar-makers, strike among, 2187
- Cincinnati, Ohio, boats between Pittsburg and  
(1794), 617; when founded, 645; first called  
Losantiville, 645; English consul at, dismissed,  
832; Democratic national convention at (1856),  
838; in a panic, 933; Liberal Republican con-  
vention at (1872), 1388; Republican conven-  
tion, 1413; Democratic convention, 1441;  
Prohibition convention (1892), 1535
- Cincinnati*, cruiser, 1888, 2002, 2073, 2075, 2078, 2080
- Cincinnati*, ironclad, 916, 918
- Cincinnati, Society of the, 1754
- Cisneros, Salvador, 1716
- City of Para*, transport, 1949, 2086
- City of Peking*, transport, 1948
- City of Pueblo*, transport, 2086
- City of Sydney*, transport, 1948
- City Point, Va., 1221, 1322
- Civil Central American Committee of the Red  
Cross, 2124
- Civil Rights Bill, 1369
- Civil War, the, 7; consequences of the, 8
- Claiborne (or Clayborne), Gov. William, 250, 253,  
690
- Clarendon, Earl of, 258, 1382
- Clarendon, colony of, 259
- Clark, Fort, 901
- Clark, Gov. George, 162
- Clark, W. J., his system of wireless telegraphy, 2195
- Clark's Battery, 1038
- Clarke, explorer, explores the Missouri and the  
Columbia, 844
- Clarke, George Rogers, 527, 528
- Clarke, John, 188
- Clarke, Mary, 197
- Clarke, Gov. William, 644
- Clay, Clement C., 1366
- Clay, Henry, urges war with Great Britain, 663;  
Treaty of Ghent commissioner, 704; the Mis-  
souri compromise measure, 725; urges recog-  
nition of South American countries, 726;  
nominated for President, 728; Secretary of  
State, 730; champion of the "American Sys-  
tem," 732, 733; renominated for President,  
743; ends Nullification agitation, 746; opposes  
admission of Texas, 777; submits the "Omni-  
bus Bill," 808; death of, 812
- Clay, Col. Henry, 794
- Clayton, John M., 806, 2196
- Clayton-Bulwer treaty, the, 2196-2201
- Clermont*, *Katherine* of, steamboat, 648
- Clery, W. C., 1366
- Cleveland, Grover, elected President (1884), 1459;  
sketch of his life, 1460; nominated for Presi-  
dent (1888), 1487; elected President (1892),  
1535, 1536; change of policy toward Hawaii,  
1582; sends troops to Chicago to suppress  
strikers, 1624; vigorous defence of the Monroe  
Doctrine, 1640, 1642; his services as President,  
1658; practices law, 1672; made LL.D. by  
Princeton University, 1672; message on the  
Anglo-American Arbitration Treaty, 1682; his  
recommendation of payment to Great Britain  
for damages in Bering Sea, 1724
- Cleveland, Mrs. Grover (Frances Folsom), 1678
- Cleveland, Rose, 1678
- Cleveland, Ohio, Abolition national convention at,  
1295, 1296; monument to Garfield at, 1445;  
street-car strike in, 2188
- Cliff-dwellers, 25
- Clifford, Justice Nathan, 780, 1414
- Clifton*, gunboat, 974

- Clinch, General, 754  
 Clinton, De Witt, 669, 730, 732  
 Clinton, Fort, 498  
 Clinton, George, 646, 647  
 Clinton, Sir Henry, arrival of, 438; at Cambridge, 440; at Bunker Hill, 444; in command at New York, 498; supersedes Howe, 505; at the battle of Monmouth, 506-509; marauding excursions sent out by, 526; at the siege of Charleston, 549, 550; Arnold's secret correspondence with, 554; attempts to save André, 555; abets mutineers, 558; angers Cornwallis, 563  
 Coat-makers, strikes among, 2188  
 Cobal, captured, 2183  
 Cobb, Fort, 1483  
 Cobb, Howell, Secretary of the Treasury, 840; resigns office, 852; proclaims secession "fixed, irrevocable, and perpetual," 855; Confederate force under, 1290  
 Cochise, Indian chief, 1478  
 Cochran, Bourke, 1535  
 Cochrane, Admiral Sir Thomas, 697, 714  
 Cochrane, General, 1296  
 Cockburn, Admiral Sir George, 684, 697, 699  
 Cocked Hat Island, 1456  
 Cod, Cape, Norsemen wrecked on, 16; discovery of, 102; sighted by the *Mayflower*, 168; covenant signed at, 168; in the log of the *Mayflower*, 1761  
 Coddington, William, 188  
 Cœur d'Alène, 1607  
 Coinage, first, 193  
 Colbert River (former name of the Mississippi), 306  
 Cold Harbor, 1222, 1228  
 Colfax, Schuyler, Vice-President, 1373  
 Coligny, Admiral, 84, 86, 90  
 Collamer, Jacob, 806  
 Collier, Charles A., 1577  
 Collier, Sir George, 536  
 Collins, Commander Napoleon, 1256, 1257  
 Collins, John, 1240  
 Colman, Norman J., 1461  
 Colonial Confederation, 398  
 Colonial Congress, 216  
 Colonial League, 326, 327  
 Colonization Society of the United States, 718  
 "Colony, the Lost," 98, 108, 257  
 Colorado, discovery of gold in, 847; denies suffrage to the negro, 1369; admitted to the Union, 1412; resources, 1412; irrigation in, 1820, 1823-1825; isolated position, 1824; miners' strikes in, 2189  
 Colorado, man-of-war, 965  
 Colt, Col. Samuel, invention of revolver by, 747, 1749  
 Columbia, cruiser, 2080  
 Columbia, ship, 616, 844  
 Columbia, Department of the, 1423  
 Columbia, District of, decided on for seat of Government, 606; call for the abolition of slave-trade in the, 807  
 Columbia College, founded, 397  
 Columbian Exposition, 1540-1575  
 Columbian Indians, 21  
 Columbus, Christopher, the true discoverer of America, 11; his birth, marriage, and the story of his voyage, 36-61  
 Columbus, Don Diego, 69  
 Columbus, Ga., military hospital at, 2138  
 Colve, Gov. Anthony, 154  
 Colwell, Lieut. J. C., 1554  
 "Comanche," horse, 1408  
 Comanche Indians, members of the Panis-Arapahoe family, 21  
 "Commonweal Army," the, 1628, 1629  
 Compositors, strike among, 2187  
 Compromise Act of 1850, 809, 845  
 Comstock Lode, 847  
 Concho, transport, 2058  
 Concord, N. H., Provincial Congress at, 418; Revolutionary days at, 421-427  
 Concord, gunboat, 1893  
 Conemaugh Creek, Lake, and Valley, source of the Johnstown flood, 1490-1497  
 Conestoga, gunboat, 916  
 Conestoga River, 648  
 Coney Island, N. Y., 1688  
 Confederacy, Southern, first Congress of, 855; Constitution of, 855; flag of the, 856; Presidential inauguration, 856; the Cabinet, 857; ports blockaded, 870; blockade-running, 898; cultivated good will of England and France, 904; cause of invasion of the North, 1027; defiant and confident, 1060; England's duplicity, 1084; the Waterloo of the, 1140 *et seq.*; split apart, 1201; vain efforts to stay Sherman's march to the sea, 1292; Louis Napoleon's duplicity, 1294; negroes to be employed in the ranks, 1297; President Davis and his Cabinet evacuate the Capital, 1324; surrender of Lee, 1332; sessions of Congress, 1346; principal officers, 1346  
 Confederation, articles of, 579-582  
 Congaree Indians, 266  
 Congaree River, S. C., 1319  
 Conger, Fort, 1453, 1456  
 Congregation of American Sisters, work in the Cuban war, 2137-2139  
 Congress, first Continental, 417; second Continental, 436; abandons Philadelphia for Baltimore, 468; meets in New York, 586; District of Columbia chosen for seat of, 606



- Congress*, frigate, destruction of, by the *Merrimac*, 949-952
- Conkling, Roscoe, Senator, 1440, 1444, 1532
- Connecticut, Norsemen in, 16; early settlers, 141; owned by Duke of York, 151; founding of, 180 *et seq.*; Indian troubles in, 182, 183, 186; Indian slavery in, 186; expedition against Louisbourg, 234-236; prosperity, 238; colonial population, 393; boundary dispute, 579-581; State debt assumed by national government, 601; protests against war of 1812, 663, 700; condemns Nullification, 746; denies suffrage to the negro, 1369; census statistics, 1817, 1819
- Connecticut Historical Society, 775
- Connelly, R. B., 1379, 1381
- Connor, Commodore, 790, 792, 796
- Conrad, Charles M., 809
- Conscription, Bureau of, 1318
- Constellation*, man-of-war, 625, 642
- Constitution, Fort, 498
- Constitution*, frigate, first ship to carry the fifteen-starred-and-striped banner to sea, 482; sent to Tripoli, 638; fight with the *Guerrière*, 671-674; a victory by moonlight, 706; used as a training-ship at Annapolis, and afterward taken to New York, 900; Congress urged to preserve remnants of the, 1696
- Constitution, the Federal, committee appointed to prepare a draft of, 326; agreed upon in convention, 584; supremacy of, 586; amended, 647; amendments proposed by the Hartford convention, 700; text of the, 2211
- Continental army, the, in rags and starving, 468
- Continental fleet, total of vessels lost during the Revolution, 573
- Contreras, Mexico, 798, 799, 1530, 1534
- Convention of 1829, to amend the Constitution of Virginia, 1672
- Convict-labor law, trouble about, in Tennessee, 1609
- Conway Cabal, the, 502
- Cook, General, 1477
- Cooke, General, 1036, 1038
- Cooley, Theodore, 1734
- Cooper, Adjutant-General, refuses aid to Anderson at Fort Sumter, 852, 853
- Cooper, Anthony Ashley, Earl of Shaftesbury, 258, 284
- Cooper Institute, New York city, appointment of a committee of seventy at, to investigate the "Tweed Ring," 1381; foundation of the, 1749
- Cooper, Peter, constructs the first locomotive engine, 741; sketch of the life of, 1748, 1750
- Cooper, Walter G., 1577
- Copeland, John, 197
- Copley, Sir Lionel, 254
- Coppinger, Colonel J., 1533
- Copp's Hill, Mass., 442, 444
- Copyright, the law of, 1752
- Corbett, "Boston," kills Wilkes Booth, 1340
- Corcoran, Paul, trial of, 2189
- Cordova, Spain, 39
- Corey, Giles, 224
- Corinth, Miss., events at and in the neighborhood of, during the Civil War, 932-940, 1213, 1280, 1290
- Cormoran*, German cruiser, 2089
- Corn Island, 528
- Cornbury, Lord, 160, 244, 279
- Cornell, Alonzo B., 1792
- "Cornstalk," Indian chief, 409
- Cornwallis, Lord, attempts to capture General Washington, 467, 470, 472; at the siege of Charleston, 550; failure to catch Morgan, 560, 561; at the battle of Guilford Court-House, 562; his contempt for Benedict Arnold, 563; his force weakened by Clinton, 563, 564; fortifies himself at Yorktown, 564; surrender of, 568-570; the Yorktown Centennial celebration, 1450
- Corpus Christi, 787
- Correspondents, newspaper, Spanish outrages on, in Cuba, 1845
- Corsair*, yacht, 1996
- Corwin, Thomas, 809
- Cosby, Col. William, 161
- Costa Rica, the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 2196, 2198, 2200
- Cottineau, Captain, 539, 543
- Cotton, Rev. John, 188
- Cotton-gin, invention of, 604, 605
- Couch, General, at Seven Pines, 1004; in pursuit of Lee, 1032; organizes Pennsylvania militia, 1120; placed under command of Meade, 1133
- Coudert, Frederick R., 1642
- Coudert, Robert J., 1487
- Coues, Dr. Elliott, 1429
- Coulson, General, 1096
- Courcel, Baron de, 1722
- Courtlandt family, 143
- Covenanters, Scotch, the blue field of "Old Glory" believed to be due to the banner of the, 480
- Covington, Fort, 696, 699
- Cox, Gen. Jacob D., 1035, 1375
- Coxey, J. S., and the "Commonweal Army," 1629
- Cragin, E. F., 1769, 1793
- Craig, Fort, 930
- Craik, Dr., 626, 627
- Cramp's Shipbuilding Works, strike at, 2188
- Crampton's Pass, 1039, 1040
- Craney Island, Va., 962, 992
- Cranfil, James B., 1535

- Craven, Capt. Thomas T., in Farragut's attack on New Orleans, 970; before Vicksburg, 974
- Craven, Commander Tunis A. M., 1240
- Craven, Governor, 266
- Craven, Lord, 258
- Crawford, George W., Secretary of War, 806
- Crawford, William H., Secretary of the Treasury, 659, 720; Presidential candidate, 728
- Credit Mobilier of America, the, 1390, 1391
- Creedmoor, N. Y., 1688
- Creek Indian war, 735
- Creelman, James, 1845
- Crescent*, frigate, 616
- Crespo, President, signs Anglo-Venezuelan Treaty, 1651
- Cresswell, John A. J., Postmaster-General, 1375
- Crevecoeur, Fort, 304
- Crews of the United States warships, courage and endurance of, 2170
- Cripple Creek, Colo., coal-miners' strike at, 1621
- Cristobal Colon*, Spanish cruiser, 1889, 1906, 1995-1998, 2000, 2002-2005, 2009, 2012, 2016, 2017
- Crittenden, Col. W. L., shot in Cuba, 814
- Crittenden, General, attacks Thomas, 915; at Chickamauga, 1075; suspended, 1078
- Crittenden, John J., 809
- Croatian Island, 98
- Croatian Sound, 944
- Crockett, David, 691, 776
- Croghan, George, 681, 700
- Crombet, General, lands in Cuba, 1714
- Cromwell, Oliver, sends a fleet to Virginia, 127; Virginia refuses to acknowledge, 193
- Crook, Gen. George, fighting Sioux Indians, 1406; recommends McKinley for promotion, 1664
- Crooke, Colonel, 1036
- Crosby, Lieut. Pierce, 966
- Cross Keys, Va., 1000
- Cross Timber Hollow, Mo., 929
- "Crow Dog," Indian, 1510
- "Crow Foot," son of "Sitting Bull," 1509, 1510
- Crowninshield, B. W., 659, 720
- Crown Point, France strengthens defences at, 327; French forces at, 336; ten thousand men required to capture, 341; plan of campaign against, 351; the campaign of 1759, 359; Amherst takes possession of, 360; captured without bloodshed, 436; Burgoyne enlists Indians at, 482; Arnold attempts to reach, 533
- Cruger, John, 402
- Cruger, Col. S. V. R., 1792
- Cuba, Columbus coasts along northern shore of, 51; death of De Leon at, 67; Pamphilo de Narvaez sails for Florida from, 70; De Soto in, 73; Santa Anna banished to, 786; expedition of Lopez to, 814; the Cuban question, 819; an impetus to filibustering in, 830; Cubans declare themselves independent, 1713; the first uprising in, 1714; strength of the revolutionists, 1715; Spanish forces in, 1717; Cuban patriotism, 1718; American friends, 1718; Weyler's course, 1720; guerilla warfare, 1720; Consul-General Lee in, 1721; natural features, 1833; repellent characteristics, 1835; growth of tobacco and sugar, 1835; coffee estates, 1835; palms, oranges, and bananas, 1835, 1836; population, 1837; religion and education, 1837, 1839; leading cities, 1839; brutality of Spanish rule, 1839, 1841; revolts, 1849, *et seq.*; intolerable Spanish burdens, 1851-1853; the Ten Years' War, 1853; Spain's broken pledges, 1854; parties, 1858, 1859; failure of the trochas, 1860; trochas established by Weyler, 1861, 1862; Weyler's inhuman policy, 1863; message of President McKinley concerning, 1864, 1865; American testimony concerning horrors in, 1865; starvation of reconcentrados, 1866; relief for the dying multitudes of, 1867, 1868; organization of Republican government, 1872; recognition of independence by the United States, 1880-1882; opening of the war with Spain, 1884, 1885; government formally organized, 1872, 1873; invasion delayed, 1901; causes of delay, 1921, 1922; environment by American men-of-war, 1926; first landing of American troops, 1932; Red Cross work in, 2123-2134; work of the Catholic sisterhoods in, 2134-2140; General Wood appointed governor-general, 2174
- Cubans, ferocity of the, 2016
- Cub Run, 1199
- Culpeper, Lord, 134
- Culpeper, Va., events at, during the Civil War, 1020, 1105, 1112, 1121, 1199, 1214
- Culpeper Court-House, 1019, 1106
- Culp's Hill, Gettysburg, 1146, 1148, 1170
- Cumberland, Army of the, 1215, 1276, 1288, 1528
- Cumberland, Fort, 292, 332, 335, 356
- Cumberland*, sloop-of-war, in Hatteras expedition, 901; destruction of, 949-953, 958
- Cumberland Gap, Tenn., 1074, 1075
- Cumberland Mountains, 616, 933
- Cumberland River, 317, 322, 408, 915, 922, 1060
- Cumberland Valley, Pa., 1028, 1131
- Cumming, Alfred, 842
- Cumming's Point, 866, 867
- Cunningham, Marshal William, 476, 557
- Curley, Indian scout, 1404, 1408
- Curtis, General, 928-930
- Curtis, James L., 1487
- Curtis, Judge, 845
- Curtis, William Eleroy, 1550

Cushing, Caleb, Attorney-General, 822; chairman of national Democratic convention (1860) at Charleston, S. C., 850  
 Cushing, General, 1184, 1185  
 Cushing, Judge William, 604, 609  
 Cushing, Lieut. W. B., 1246; blowing up of the *Albemarle* by, 1249-1254  
 Custer, Gen. George A., at Gettysburg, 1191; death of, in the great Sioux massacre, 1406-1410; monument to, 1412  
 Custis, Daniel Parke, Washington marries widow of, 358  
 Cuyler, Lieutenant, 380  
*Cyane*, man-of-war, 706, 717

## D

Dablon, Father, 300  
 Dacres, Capt. James R., 673, 677  
 Dade, Major, 754  
 Da Gama, Vasco, 35  
 Dagupan, expedition to, 2183  
 Dahlgren, Admiral J. A., supersedes Du Pont, 1089; failure of, to take Fort Sumter, 1091; at Savannah, 1292, 1293  
 Dahlgren gun, 946, 956, 967  
 Dale, Colonel, 703, 704  
 Dale, Commodore Richard, 534, 538, 542, 638  
 Dale, Sir Thomas, 120-124  
*Dale*, man-of-war, 1700  
 Dall, W. H., 1804, 1808  
 Dallas, Alexander J., Secretary of the Treasury, 659  
 Dallas, George M., Vice-President, 777  
 D'Allyon, L. Vasquez, 67, 68  
 Dalrymple, Colonel, 408  
 Dalton, Ga., 940, 1203, 1276  
 Dalzell, Major, 381  
 Damrosch, Walter, strike in orchestra of, 1619  
 Dana, General, 1047  
 Danbury, Conn., strikes in, 1616-1619  
 Dandridge, Martha, 1673  
 Daniel, Jesuit priest, 299  
 Daniel, Justice, 845  
 Daniels's Brigade, 1174  
 Danish West Indies, 1541  
 Danvers, Mass., 224  
 Dare, Virginia, first English child born in America, 96  
 Darien, 69  
 Darien, Fort, 292  
 Darling, Fort, 992  
 Darrell, Nicholas W., 741  
*Dartmouth*, ship, 412, 414  
 Daughters of American Revolution, aid in the Cuban war, 2136

*Dauphin*, ship, 615  
 Dauphin Island, 1235  
 Davenport, Rev. John, 189  
 Davidson, John, 317  
 Davies, Colonel, 887  
 Davila, 70  
 Davis, Col. B. F., 1110  
 Davis, Capt. Charles H., 902, 927, 974  
 Davis, Justice David, 1414  
 Davis, George, Confederate Attorney-General, 1346  
 Davis, Capt. Isaac, 427  
 Davis, Jefferson, gallantry at Buena Vista, 794; Secretary of War under Pierce, 822; President of the Confederacy, 855, 856; defiance of, in answer to Lincoln's call for troops, 869, 870; "creates a nation," 879; threatens to hang Federal prisoners, 880; attitude regarding Kentucky's neutrality, 895; orders fasting and prayer for the Confederacy, 1202; alarmed at the fall of Atlanta, 1287; favors putting slaves in the ranks, 1297; the Hampton Roads meeting favored by, 1311; flees from Richmond, 1324; capture of, 1350, 1351; released on bail, and prosecution dropped, 1353  
 Davis, Gen. Jefferson C., at Pea Ridge, 928; at Murfreesboro, 1061; at Gettysburg, 1182; in North Carolina, 1320; forces Modoc Indians to surrender, 1406  
 Davis, Major-General, governor-general of Puerto Rico, 2186  
 Davis, Nicholas, 198  
 Davis, Rev. Mr., at burial of Washington, 627  
 Davis, Senator, amends the Hay-Pauncefote treaty, 2201  
 Davost, Jesuit priest, 299  
 Dawes, William, 422  
 Dawes Commission, 1802  
 Dawley, Thomas R., 1845  
 Dawson City, 1803  
 Day, William R., Secretary of State, 2120; member of Spanish Peace Commission, 2120  
 Dayton, W. L., nominated for Vice-President, 838; Minister to France, 1267  
 Dead River, 450  
 Dead Sea Expedition, 944  
 Deane, Silas, 496, 502  
 Dearborn, Fort, 668, 721  
 Dearborn, Gen. Henry, 634, 664, 679, 682-684  
 De Beaujeau, 334  
 Debs, Eugene V., his connection with the great Pullman-car strike, 1622-1625, 1633  
 De Campos, Martinez, 1715-1720  
 Decatur, Lieut. James, shot at the bombardment of Tripoli, 640  
 Decatur, Stephen, daring exploit of, 640; duel with Barron, 653; apologizes for the carelessness of



- his gunner, 660; sails to intercept a fleet from Jamaica, 670; fights the *Macedonian* victoriously, 675; takes refuge at New London, Conn., 687; compelled to strike his colors, 708; bravery shown by, in the war with Algiers, 716
- Decatur, Ala., 1280, 1284
- Decatur, Ill., 1522
- Declaration of Independence, signing of, 465, 466; text of the, 2205.
- Deep Bottom River, Va., 1223, 1225
- Deerfield, Mass., 208, 211, 230-232
- Deerhound*, yacht, 1270
- Defiance, Fort, 612
- De Gourgues, Chevalier Dominique, 90
- De Grasse, Count, 565, 566, 569, 570
- De Haro Canal, 1383
- De Kalb, Baron, 505, 551
- De Kalb*, ship, 916
- De Lancey, Capt. James, 326
- Delano, Columbus, Secretary of the Interior, 1375
- De la Pierra, Capt. Albert, 85
- Delaplace, Captain, 435
- De Laundonnière, Capt. René, 86-90
- Delaware, colonial history, 268 *et seq.*; fear of the Union, 584; State debt assumed by national government, 601; condemns Nullification, 746
- Delaware Bay, settlement of Swedes on, 146; outrages by the British in, 684
- Delaware River, Walloon settlement on, 141; crossed by Washington, 468; Washington recrosses the, 470; arrival of French fleet, 511; Fitch's steamboat on, 649, 1750
- De la Warr, Lord, 118, 120
- De Leon, Ponce, 66, 67
- De Lesseps, Count, presents the Bartholdi Statue of Liberty to New York city, 1461
- De Levis, Chevalier, 369
- Delight*, ship, 94
- Del Norte River, 829
- De Lome, Don Dupuy, Spanish Minister in Washington, forced to resign, 1876
- Demerara, 1644
- De Montcalm, Marquis, 336
- De Monts, Sieur, 104, 105
- De Narvaez, Pamphilio, 70-72
- Denison, Colonel, 514
- Denmark, General Grant visits, 1440
- Dent, Julia, married to General Grant, 1464
- Denver, J. W., 836
- De Pineda, Alvarez, 76
- Derne, Tripoli captured, 642
- De Roberval, Sieur, 82, 83
- De Russy, Fort, 1204
- Desire*, ship, 655
- De Soto, Fernando, made governor of Cuba, 72; plans for the conquest of Florida, 73, 74; wanderings of, 74-76; discovery of the Mississippi River by, 76; death of, 76, 77
- D'Estaing, Count, 496, 511, 525, 556
- Détour la Plaquemine, 702
- De Trobriand, General, at Gettysburg, 1152, 1160, 1166; in New Orleans, 1395
- Detroit, Mich., French settlement at, 309; plan for its capture by Shirley, 340, 341; Pontiac's war, 373 *et seq.*; England retains possession of, 610; founded, 756
- Detroit*, cruiser, 1693, 1698
- Detroit River, 665
- De Vaudreuil, Chevalier, 370
- Devens, Charles, Attorney-General, 1417
- Devil's Den, 1160, 1166
- Devin, General, 1152
- Dewey, Admiral George, leaves Hong-Kong for the Philippines, 1889; advances against Manila, 1894; annihilation of the Spanish fleet by, 1895-1898; promoted Rear-Admiral, 1889, 1898; consummate ability, 1947; sketch of his life, 2161-2170; the celebration at New York, 2164-2169; visit to Washington, and marriage, 2169, 2170; attends funeral of Maine victims, 2172
- "De Witt Clinton," the third American locomotive, 741, 1828
- Dexter, Samuel, Secretary of the Treasury, 634
- Dickerson, Mahlon, Secretary of the Navy, 739
- Dickinson, Don M., Postmaster-General, 1461; on Bering Sea commission, 1726
- Dickinson, John, 418
- Dickinson, Judge J. M., 1733
- Diego, Fort, 294
- Diego, son of Columbus, 38, 42, 60
- Dieskau, Baron Ludwig, 336-339
- Diligent*, brig, 536
- Dimick, Colonel, 874
- Dingley, Nelson, Jr., and the tariff, 1797-1801; reports war-revenue bill to the House, 1886
- Dinwiddie, Gov. Robert, 310-321
- Dinwiddie Court-House, Va., 1322
- Disco Harbor, 1457
- Discovery*, ship, 107
- District of Columbia, set apart, 606; abolition of slave trade in, 808; ratio of males to females, 1818
- Dix, Gen. John A., Secretary of the Treasury, 852; Government disavows action of, 1298
- Dixie*, gunboat, 2073, 2075, 2077
- Dobbin, James C., Secretary of the Navy, 822
- Dobbs Ferry, N. Y., 565, 570
- Dodge, Gen. G. M., 1779, 1792
- Dole Government, the, 1583
- Dolphin*, despatch-boat, 1692, 1699, 1909, 1929, 1932, 1934, 1936

- Dolphin*, man-of-war, 871  
 Dolphins, River of, 88  
 Donaldson, Lieut. Edward, 967  
 Donaldson, Orren M., 1825  
*Don Antonio de Ulloa*, Spanish cruiser, 1893, 1896  
*Donegal*, frigate, 1264  
 Donelson, A. J., nominated for Vice-President, 838  
 Donelson, Fort, surrender of, to General Grant, 916-922  
 Dongan, Col. Thomas, 154, 156  
 Doniphan, Colonel, 796  
*Don Juan de Austria*, Spanish cruiser, 1893, 1896  
 Dorchester, Mass., 175, 180, 440, 461  
 Dorsey, Ella Loraine, aid in the Cuban war, 2136  
 Dorsey, John W., indicted, 1448  
 Dorsey, Stephen W., 1448  
 Doubleday, Gen. Abner, at Antietam, 1045, 1048; at Fredericksburg, 1055; at Gettysburg, 1144, 1146, 1150, 1170  
 Dougherty, Captain, 1518  
 Douglas, Stephen A., candidate for Presidential nomination, 820; repeal of the Missouri Compromise due to, 833; replies to Sumner, 837; nominated for President, 850; his relations with Lincoln, 860  
 Douglass, Frederick, 848  
*Dove*, ship, 247  
 Dover, N. H., 190, 215, 1592  
 Downes, Commodore John, 750  
 Downie, Commodore, 696  
 Doyle, General, 1609  
 Drainesville, Va., 891, 1128  
 Drake, Sir Francis, voyages of, 93; takes home-sick colonists back to England, 96; names California New Albion, 810  
 Drake, Joseph Rodman, 757, 1745  
*Drake*, ship, 519, 520  
 Drake's Bay, 1576  
 Drane, Fort, 754  
 Drayton, Capt. Percival, 1238  
 Dred Scott decision, the, 845  
 Drum, Colonel, 1507  
 Drummond, General, 695  
 Drummond, Gov. William, 132, 258  
 Drury's Bluff, Va., 1226  
 Dry Tortugas, 1342  
 Duane, W. J., Secretary of the Treasury, 739, 743  
 Dubuque, Iowa, 780  
 Duchambon, Governor, 236  
 Duck River, Tenn., 1074, 1288  
 Dudingston, Lieutenant, 411  
 Dudley, Colonel, 680  
 Dudley, Gov. Joseph, 214  
 Duffié, Colonel, 1108, 1112, 1122  
 Duluth, Minn., 1430  
 Duluth and Winnipeg Railroad, 1430  
 Dumfries, Va., 1119  
 Duncan, John H., 1769, 1793  
 Duncan, Major, 931  
 Dunker Church, 1042-1052  
 Dunmore, Gov. J. M., 432  
 Dunmore, Lord, war of, 409  
 Dunn, Lieutenant-Governor, 1391  
 Du Pont, Admiral S. F., commands expedition to Port Royal, 901; in the attack on Charleston, S. C., 1087, 1088; superseded by Dahlgren, 1088, 1089  
*Dupont*, torpedo-boat, 2056  
 Du Quesne, Marquis, 321  
 Du Quesne, Fort, Pa., name of, 323; captured by British, 358; name changed to Fort Pitt, 358  
 Du Quesne Mills, 1606.  
 Durant, T. C., 1390  
*Duras*, ship, 538  
 Dustin, Thomas, 217  
 Dustin Island, 219  
 Dutch East India Company, 137, 140  
 Dutch East Indies, 748  
 Dutch Gap, 1228, 1233  
 Dutch Guiana, 1541  
 Dutch West India Company, 140, 142, 148, 151, 180, 239  
 Dwight, Timothy, President of Yale, 478  
 Dyche, Prof. L. L., 1707  
 Dyer, Mary, Quaker, 198

## E

- Eads Jetties, Mississippi River, 1429  
 Early, Gen. Jubal A., could have taken Culp's Hill, 1148; at Cemetery Hill, 1172; fires on Washington City, 1229; "whirling through Winchester," 1230; relieved of command, 1232; remained "unreconstructed," 1358  
 East, Department of the, 1585, 1587  
 East India, 1566  
 East Indies, 56  
 East Point, 1282, 1284  
 East River, N. Y., 473, 483  
 Eastchurch, Thomas, 260  
 Eastford, Conn., 1762  
 Easton, Pa., Indian council at, 359  
 Eastport, Me., 1360  
 Eastport, Miss., 1344  
 Eaton, John H., 736, 738  
 Eaton, Mrs., 738  
 Eaton, Theophilus, 189  
 Eaton, William, 642  
 Ebenezer, Ga., 290  
*Eber*, gunboat, 1490  
 Eckels, Judge Delano, 842  
 Eckert, Col. T. T., 1312  
 Écorcé River, Mich., 375

- Ecuador, 1541, 1556, 1772  
 Ecuyer, Captain, 388  
 Edenton, N. C., 258  
 Edgar Thompson Steel Works, 1598  
*Edinburgh Review*, on Cuba's revolt in 1868, 1851  
 Edison, Thomas A., marvellous discoveries of, 1548; sketch of life of, 1750, 1751  
 Edmunds, George F., on Electoral Commission Bill committee, 1414; author of the anti-polygamy law, 1448  
 Eduardy, Indian scout, 1477  
 Edward, Fort, 338, 339, 344-346  
 Edwards Ferry, 1248  
 Effingham, Lord, 134  
 Egan, Patrick, 1499, 1500  
 El Caney, 1976; captured, 1977-1982; Lawton at, 2152  
*El Cano*, Spanish gunboat, 1893, 1896  
 Electoral College, entrance of a third party into, 1536  
 Electoral Commission Bill, 1414, 1470  
 Electricity, Age of, 2195  
 Eliot, John, "Apostle of the Indians," 200  
 Elizabeth, Queen, 93, 95, 164  
 Elizabeth City, N. C., 945  
 Elizabeth Islands, 102  
 Elizabethport, N. J., 594  
 Elizabeth River, 871, 949, 960  
 Elizabethtown, 240, 242, 549  
 Elkins, Stephen B., 1489  
 Elk Lake, 1432, 1433  
 Elk River, 498  
 Ellet, Henry D., 1346  
 Elliott, General, 1116  
 Ellis, Governor, 346  
 Ellison, member of Greely expedition, 1457  
 Ellsworth, Oliver, Chief Justice, 620  
 Elmira, N. Y., 527  
 El Puerto de los Hidalgos, 1552  
 Elsworth, Annie, 775  
 Ely, Colonel, 1116  
 Ely's Ford, 1094  
 Emancipation Proclamation, 861, 1059  
 Embargo Act, 654; repeal of, 659  
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 1738  
 Emigrant Aid Society, 834  
 Emmetsburg, Md., events at, during the Civil War, 1134, 1143, 1145, 1148, 1152, 1154-1162, 1168, 1170, 1172, 1177, 1192, 1194  
 Emory, General, 1394  
 Empire State, 629  
 Enders, John, 1302  
 Endicott, Captain, 748, 749  
 Endicott, John, 174, 175  
 Endicott, W. C., Secretary of War, 1461  
*Endicott*, brig, 749  
 Engineers, Brotherhood of, 1420  
 Engineers, strikes among, 2188  
 English, William H., 1441  
 Enos, Colonel, 450  
*Enterprise*, frigate, 625, 638, 639, 687  
 Epoch of discovery, the, 3  
 Epochs in American history, 3-10  
 Equal Rights Party, 1487  
 Ericson, Leif, 15, 17, 1563  
 Ericsson, John, introduces the screw propeller, 748; constructs the *Monitor*, 956; contracts for a fleet of ironclads, 962  
 Eric the Red, 14-17, 38, 1554  
 Erie (Presque Isle), 311  
 Erie, Fort, 694-696, 1360  
 Erie, Lake, Virginia claims all country between her western borders and, 310; Perry's great victory on, 688  
 Erie, town of, 385  
 Erie Canal, 732  
 Erie Railroad, strike on the, 1420, 1608  
 Esquimaux, 816, 1545, 1705, 1708-1711  
 Essequibo River, 1639  
*Essex*, frigate, put in commission, 653; saved by Midshipman Farragut, 671; exploits of the, 705, 2096  
*Essex*, ironclad, General Grant on the, 916; blowing up of the *Arkansas*, 975  
 Esterez, Luis, Cuban Secretary of Justice, 2174  
 Esther, Indian Queen, 515  
 Etowah, Ga., 941, 1276  
 Etowah Mountains, 1278  
 Etowah River, 1278  
 Eugene, Prince of Savoy, 282  
 Eulate, Capt., his account of the destruction of Cervera's fleet, 2011, 2012  
 Euphrates River, 35  
*Eurydice*, warship, 660  
 Eustis, William, 659  
 Eutaw Springs, 564  
 Evans, Capt. Robley D., chivalry shown toward Captain Eulate, 2005; sketch of his life, 2160  
 Evans, Colonel, 884, 891  
 Evans, John, 278, 279  
 Everts, W. M., Secretary of State, 1417  
 Everett, Edward, 809, 819, 850  
 "Ever Faithful Isle, The," 1849  
 Ewell, Gen. Richard S., at Bull Run, 887; in the second Confederate invasion, 1112-1126; at Gettysburg, 1144, 1147, 1149, 1152, 1155, 1171-1176, 1192; skirmish with A. P. Hill, 1199; at Orange Court-House and Wilderness Run, 1215, 1216; a singular "concert," 1326  
 Ewing, Thomas, first Secretary of the Interior, 806; W. T. Sherman under the care of, 1526  
 Exclusion Act, 1818  
 Eyre, Colonel, 1546



## F

- Fairchild, Charles S., 1461  
 Fairchild's Brigade, 1038  
 Fairfax Court-House, Va., 882, 978, 1025, 1119  
 Fairfax, Lieut. D. M., 906, 909, 911  
 Fairfax, Lord, 315, 316  
 Fairfield, Conn., 186, 526  
 Fairfield, Ohio, 1660  
 Fairfield, Pa., 1134, 1193, 1197  
 Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, 1402  
 Fair Oaks, Va., 1004, 1006, 1014, 1015  
*Falcon*, ship, 1703  
 Falcon Harbor, 1703  
 Fallen Timbers, Wayne's victory at, 612  
 Fall River, Mass., great strikes at, 1593, 1594  
 Falmouth, Me., 461, 531  
 Falmouth, Va., incorporated, 135; events at, during the Civil War, 1020, 1102, 1114, 1119, 1214  
 Faneuil Hall, Boston, 405, 461  
 Far Eastern Question, the, 2195  
 Farmville, Va., 1530  
 Farnsworth, General, 1177  
 Farragut, Admiral David Glascoe, bravery as a midshipman, 671, 705; in command of the New Orleans fleet, 964; his fights at New Orleans, 965-973; at Vicksburg, 974, 1066; at Mobile, 1235-1244; leaves for the North, 1248; death, 1386; his old flag presented to Dewey, 2166  
 Farrand, Admiral, 1345  
 Fava, Baron, 1498  
*Favorite*, ship, 704  
 Fayal, naval fight in harbor of, 710-715  
 Fear, Cape, 103  
 Feather Workers' Union, strike of the, 1599  
 Féchet, Captain, 1508  
 Federal Hill, Md., 873  
 Fenians, invasion of Canada by, 1360  
 Fenwick, John, 243  
 Ferdinand, King of Spain, 39, 42, 50-56  
 Ferguson, Colonel, 552  
*Fern*, ammunition-tender, 1926  
 Ferrero, General, 1052  
 Field, Cyrus W., connection with the first Atlantic cable, 845, 1749  
 Field, General, 1329  
 Field, Judge, Kentucky election case before, 2194  
 Field, Stephen J., Justice, 1414  
 Fields, James G., 1535  
 Fife, Duchess of, 1573  
 Fillmore, Millard, nominated for Vice-President, 804; President, 809; nominated for Presidency by native Americans, 838; death, 1386; delivered no inaugural, 1538; vote for, 1657; one of only three ex-Presidents nominated for the Presidency, 1672  
 Fillmore, Mrs. Millard, (Abigail Powers), 1676  
 Finch, Judge F. M., 1470  
 Finnegan, General, 1212  
 Finns, the, 146, 396  
 Fish, Hamilton, Secretary of State, 1375; commissioner on Canadian fisheries question, 1383  
 Fish, Hamilton, Jr., death of, 1970  
 Fisher, Fort, 1253, 1254; Dewey at, 2163; Robley D. Evans at, 2160  
 Fisher, Mary, Quaker, 196  
 Fisher's Hill, Va., General Early at, 1231; McKinley at, 1663  
 Fisk, Gen. Clinton B., 1487  
 Fisk, James, 1376  
 Fiske, John, 1743  
 Fitch, John, his early steamboat on the Delaware, 649, 1750  
 Five Forks, Va., 1322, 1585  
 Flags, of the United States and the Colonies, 479-481  
*Flambeau*, man-of-war, 625  
 Flamborough Head, 539  
 Flanders, war in, 282, 351  
 Fleetwood Hill, Va., 1108, 1110  
 Fletcher, Gov. Benjamin, 158, 278  
 Fletcher, Francis, 1576  
 Flint Hill, Va., 1115, 1117, 1118  
 Florence, Italy, General Grant visits, 1440  
 Florida, the Indians of, 21; the Seminole War, 24, 722, 723, 753-756; early explorers of, 66, 67, 84, 86, 90, 91; De Soto's invasion of, 72-75; early settlers in, 101; admitted to the Union, 778; secedes, 854; military operations in, 1212; readmitted, 1384  
*Florida*, Confederate privateer, 1084, 1256, 1260  
 Florida Purchase, area, 1812  
 Flower, Gov. R. P., 1609  
 Floyd, John B., Secretary of War, 840; his removal of Colonel Gardiner from Fort Sumter, 852; plans to capture Kanawha Valley, 890; deprived of command, 921  
 Floyd, Capt. Robert, 710-714  
 Flushing, L. I., the British forces at, 473; in Greater New York, 1688  
 Flusser, Lieutenant, 1249  
 Folger Charles J., 1446  
 Foote, Andrew H., 916, 920, 922, 926  
 Foraker, Senator John B., author of joint resolutions recognizing independence of Cuba, 1880  
 Forbes, Gen. John, 356, 357  
 Forbes, Gen. Joseph, 351  
 Force Bill, the, 1384  
 Ford, Colonel, 1033, 1039  
*Forest Queen*, gunboat, 1067  
*Forfarshire*, steamer, 1543  
 Forks, North and South, 996  
 Forrest, Gen. N. B., at Okolona, 1203; his aid to Sherman, 1280; drawn into a stampede at

- Murfreesboro, 1288; at Selma, 1344; grave of, 1763
- Forsyth, Colonel, 1512, 1513, 1521
- Forsyth, John, 739, 761
- Fort, Judge J. F., 1667
- Forty, Fort, 513
- Foster, Charles, Secretary of the Treasury, 1489
- Foster, General, military governor of New Berne, 945; succeeds Burnside, 1082
- Foulkrod, W. W., 2177
- Fountain of Youth, De Leon in search of, 66
- Fox, George, 196, 255, 268, 274
- Fox River, 300
- France, reciprocity convention with, 2172; guarantees the "open door" in China, 2195
- Francis, David B., 1538
- Francis I., 79
- Franco-Prussian War, the heaviest loss by German regiment in, 1078; Sheridan a spectator of, 1487
- Frankfort, Ky., 933; election troubles in, 2191-2194
- Franklin, or Frankland, formation of the State of, 582, 1726
- Franklin, Benjamin, in the Albany Congress, 326; supplies Washington's army with food, etc., 332; in military service, 341; his estimate of population in 1766, 393; at Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia, 436; on committee to frame declaration of independence, 465, 466; Commissioner at Versailles, 576; agreement upon the Constitution, 584; part in the preliminary treaty framed at Versailles, 620; experiments with lightning, 775
- Franklin, James B., brother of Benjamin, published the *New England Courant* (1721), 238
- Franklin, Sir John, Arctic explorations and death, 816
- Franklin, Lady, search expeditions fitted out by, 816
- Franklin, Gen. W. B., on the Pamunkey, 988; at Fair Oaks, 1007, 1014; at second battle of Bull Run, 1025; at Burkettsville, 1032; in approach to Sharpsburg, 1035; at Crampton's Pass, 1039; at Antietam, 1042, 1044, 1047; at Fredericksburg, 1055, 1093; at Alexandria, La., 1204
- Franklin, William, son of Benjamin, last royal governor of New Jersey, 245
- Franklin, Tenn., battle of, 1728
- Franklin Crossing, Va., 1106
- Franklin House, Cherry Street, New York, Washington's home on, 597, 599
- Franklin Institute, 2176
- Franz Josef Land, 1711
- Fraser, General, 494
- Frederic, Fort, 359
- Frederica, Ga., 292, 295
- Frederick, Md., events at, during the Civil War, 1131, 1132, 1134
- Frederick City, events at, during the Civil War, 1028-1035
- Frederick (Esquimau), in Greely's expedition, 1454-1458
- Fredericksburg, Va., incorporation of, 135; events at, during the Civil War, 996, 998, 1001, 1008, 1019, 1025, 1054, 1057, 1092, 1094, 1101, 1119, 1143, 1203, 1216, 1219
- Fredericktown, 684
- Free Soil Party, the, 804
- Free Traders, Company of, 269
- Freight-handlers, strikes among, 2188
- Frelinghuysen, Frederick T., on Committee on Electoral Commission Bill, 1414; Secretary of State, 1446; on the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 2201
- Frelinghuysen, Theodore, 777
- Frémont, John C., conquest of California by, 794; exploring expeditions to Pacific coast, 812; summary of work done by, 825-830; nominated for President, 838; places Missouri under martial law, 892; military ability, 895; at Cross Keys, 1000; his corps a part of the Army of Virginia, 1009; second nomination for the Presidency, 1296
- French, Captain, killed, 2183
- French, General, at Gaines's Mill, 1013; at Antietam, 1048, 1051, 1053; at Harper's Ferry, 1131, 1134, 1198
- French and Indian War, 416, 421, 455
- French Mills, 696
- Frenchtown, 680, 684
- Frick, H. C., 1602, 1605, 1606
- Friends, or Quakers, origin of the name, and character of the sect, 196; arrival of their founder, 254; opposition to the establishment of the Church of England in North Carolina, 264; ready to die, but not to fight, for their belief, 279; in Pennsylvania, 281, 394; their imprint in Pennsylvania and west Jersey, 396
- Friendship*, ship, 748, 750, 753
- Frieslanders, 12
- Friselburg, Md., 1134, 1136, 1145
- Frobisher, Martin, 92
- Frolic*, brig, 674
- Frontenac, Count Louis, 216, 302
- Frontenac, Fort, Can., 302, 303, 328, 335, 341, 354, 359
- Front Royal, Va., 996, 998, 1115
- Fry, Joshua, 322-324
- Fuca's Strait, 1383
- Fugitive slaves. See DRED SCOTT DECISION
- Fulton, Robert, constructor of the first steamboat, 648, 649
- Funchal, Madeira, 1258

Fundy, Bay of, 104, 216, 232, 329  
 Funston, Mrs. Eda, 2187  
 Funston, Edward H., 2186  
 Funston, Brig.-Gen. Frederick, sketch of his life, 2186, 2187  
*Furor*, Spanish torpedo-boat destroyer, 1889, 1906, 1995-1997, 2005, 2009  
 Fur seal industry, complications with Great Britain concerning the, 1722  
 Fyffe, Lieutenant, 1614

## G

Gabarus Bay, 234, 352  
 Gadsden, Col. James, 481  
 Gadsden Purchase, area, 1812  
 Gage, Lyman J., Secretary of the Treasury, 1680  
 Gage, Gen. Thomas, ambuscaded by Indians, 334; military governor of Massachusetts, 404, 416, 417; part taken by, in the Massachusetts revolt, 418-424; superseded by Howe, 445, 461  
 Gaines, Gen. E. P., at Fort Erie, 695; in the Seminole War, 722  
 Gaines, Fort, 1235, 1243, 1248  
*Gaines*, gunboat, 1235  
 Gainesboro, Tenn., 916  
 Gaines' Cross-Roads, Va., 1115  
 Gaines' Mills, Va., 1012, 1013  
 Galena, Ill., 1464  
 Gallatin, Albert, helps to organize rebellion in Pennsylvania and Virginia, 614; Secretary of the Treasury, 634, 658; commissioner in the Treaty of Ghent, 704  
 Gallinger, Senator, witnesses Spanish atrocities in Cuba, 1865  
 Galveston, Tex., 912, 1083, 1266  
 Galveston Bay, 308  
 Gambier, Lord, 704  
 Gamble, Gov. H. R., 892  
 Gamble's Brigade, 1152  
 Gannett, Henry, 1811, 1817-1820  
 Gansevoort, General, 481  
 Garay, Blasco de, 648  
 Garcia, Gen. Calixto, next in command, in Cuba, to Gomez, 1863; in consultation with Shafter and Sampson, 1941; prevents Spanish interference with landing of American troops in Cuba, 1964; in the fight at El Caney, 1977; refuses to enter Santiago while under the rule of Spanish officials, 2043; offended at the course of Shafter at Santiago, 2046-2050  
 Gardiner, General, 1071  
 Gardiner, Major, 524  
 Gardner, Colonel, 852  
 Gardner, Julia, 1675  
 Garfield, James A., chairman of House Committee on Electoral Commission Bill, 1414; becomes President, 1441; sketch of life of, 1442, 1443; war record of, 1444; offends Conkling, Platt, and others, 1444; assassination of, 1444-1446; length of his inaugural address, 1538  
 Garfield, Mrs. James A. (Lucretia Rudolph), 1678  
 Garland, Augustus H., elected Governor of Arkansas, 1399; made Attorney-General, 1461  
 Garlick's Landing, 1008  
 Garlington, Lieutenant, 1453  
 Garnett, General, in western Virginia, 875, 890; at Gettysburg, 1181, 1183; among the "unknown" dead, 1763  
 Garrison, William Lloyd, 766  
 Gary, James A., Postmaster-General, 1680; succeeded by Charles E. Smith, 2120  
*Gaspé*, schooner, 410-412  
 Gaspé country, 79  
 Gaspereaux, 329  
 Gates, Gen. Horatio, supersedes Schuyler, 491; cowardice, meanness, jealousy, and timidity of, 492; opposition to Arnold, 494, 495; Burgoyne's surrender to, 495; an incompetent adjutant-general, 502; plots to displace Washington, 502; superseded by Green, 552  
 Gates, Sir Thomas, 103, 118-122  
 Gatewood, Lieut. C. B., bravery shown by, in inducing Geronimo to surrender, 1478-1481  
 Gauley River, Va., 890  
 Gay, William W., 1845  
 Gaylor, Bishop, 1729  
 Geary, Gen. J. W., Governor of Kansas, 830; at Manassas Junction, 998; at Gettysburg, 1149, 1158, 1176  
 Gellingwater, Martin, 547  
*General Armstrong*, privateer, brave fight of the, in Fayal harbor, 710-714  
*General Lezo*, Spanish gunboat, 1893, 1896  
*General Lovell*, steamer, 927  
*General Monk*, sloop-of-war, 572  
*General Price*, gunboat, 1067  
*General Rusk*, gunboat, 912  
*Genesee*, ship, 1066  
 Genet, "Citizen," 613, 614  
 Genet, Harry, 1381  
 Geneva, Switzerland, the Tribunal of Arbitration on Alabama Claims meets at, 1383  
 Genoa, Italy, a rival for the commerce of India, 35; monument to Columbus erected in, 60; death of James Smithson at, 781  
 George, Fort, N. Y., 354, 596, 683, 695  
 George, Lake, 338, 345, 352, 354  
 George I., of England, 267, 283  
 George II., of England, 233, 284  
 George III., of England, mental malady of, 401; deaf to the prayers of America, 418; storms in vain, 570



- Georgetown, D. C., ovation to Washington at, 593; sacked by Cockburn, 684
- Georgia, De Soto in, 75; early explorers, 84; colonial history, 280 *et seq.*; colonial population, 393; boundary dispute, 579, 581; State debt assumed by national government, 601; slavery in, 655; Nullification, 746; the Seminole War, 755; secedes, 855; military operations in, 1276 *et seq.*; readmitted, 1384; race troubles, 1384; cotton production, 1819
- Georgia*, Confederate privateer, 1260
- Georgian Bay, 299, 701
- Germaine, Lord George, 483
- Germania Ford, 1216, 1217
- Germantown*, man-of-war, 871
- Germany, partition of Samoa, 2171; guarantees the "open door" in China, 2195
- Gerona, occupation of, 2184
- Geronimo, Indian chief, spreads desolation along the frontier, 1473-1476; pursuit and capture of, by General Miles, 1478-1482; hunted down by General Lawton, 2148, 2149
- Gerry, Elbridge, appointed commissioner to settle disputes with France, 622; Vice-President, 669
- Getty, Lieut. G. W., 1516
- Gettysburg, Pa., Lincoln's speech at, 861, 1343; the story of the great battle at, 1135-1152, 1153-1191; Lee's strength at, 1200; Union and Confederate losses at, 1200
- Ghent, Treaty of, 704, 729
- Ghost Dancers, 1505
- Gibbon, General, at Gettysburg, 1174, 1183, 1184, 1187, 1191; fighting the Sioux, 1406; finds the bodies of Custer and his companions, 1410
- Gibbs, General, 703
- Gibbs, John Blair, death of, 1934
- Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, 94, 95
- Gillmore, Gen. Quincy A., attacks Charleston, S. C., 1089, 1090
- Gillmore, Lieutenant, release of, 2184
- Gilman, Daniel C., 1642
- Gilmor, Col. Harry, 1229
- Girardeau, Cape, 1072
- Gist, Christopher, 310, 317, 319
- Gladstone, W. E., unfriendly to the Union cause during the Civil War, 879
- Gladwyn, Major, in Pontiac's War, 375
- Glasgow*, man-of-war, 547
- Glazier, Captain Willard, 1434
- Gleason, Mayor Patrick, 1688
- Glidden, Judge C. E., 1664
- Gloucester*, gunboat, 1988, 1990, 1997, 2014, 2021, 2073, 2077
- Glover, Mother, hanged for a witch, 222
- Goebel, William, sketch of his life, 2189-2192; assassinated, 2192
- Goebel law, the, 2190, 2191
- Goff, Nathan, Jr., Secretary of the Navy, 1417
- Goffe, William, regicide, 200, 206
- Gold discovered in Colorado, 1412; high premium on, during Civil War, 1299; the Cape Nome fields, 2174-2176
- Golden Hind*, ship, 94
- Goldsborough, Commodore L. M., 944
- Goldsborough, N. C., 1320, 1321, 1344, 1489
- Gomez, Gen. Maximo, lands in Cuba and joins Maceo in revolt, 1714; becomes General-in-Chief, 1717; his son slain, 1721; in command of the Cuban revolutionary army, 1857; invasion of Puerto Principe by, 1860; enters Havana province, 1861; active in Santa Clara province, 1863; threatens to shoot messengers bearing terms of autonomy, 1872
- Good, Sarah, hanged for a witch, 224
- Good Hope, Cape of, first doubling of the, 35
- Good Hope, Fort, 180
- Goodrich, S. G., 1747
- Goodwin, John, 221
- Goodyear, Charles, 1749
- Gookin, John, 279
- Gordon, "Chinese," 1565
- Gordon, Gen. John B., on the Susquehanna, 1126; quotation from lecture of, 1194; captures Fort Stedman and attacks Fort Hascall, 1321, 1322
- Gordon, Lieutenant, 386
- Gordon, Patrick, 279
- Gordonsville, Va., events at, during the Civil War, 998, 1010, 1020, 1021, 1214
- Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, 190
- Gorges, William, 190
- Gorman, Arthur, 1535
- Gortschakoff, Prince, 1440
- Gosnold, Bartholomew, 102, 103, 110
- Goulburn, Henry, 704
- Gould, Jay, in Wall Street, 1376; examined by House Committee on labor troubles, 1595
- Gourgues of Gascony, 90
- Gourley, G. W., 1617
- Governor Moore*, steamer, 967
- Gowen, Franklin B., 1438
- Graham, General, at Gettysburg, 1148, 1150, 1161, 1167, 1168
- Graham, George, 720
- Graham, William A., Secretary of the Navy, 809; nominated for Vice-President, 820
- Gram, G. W. W., 1722
- Granada, Spain, Moors confined to the province of, 39; Columbus witnesses surrender of Moors at, 41; Columbus's welcome at, 58
- Grand Cañon, Colo., 1824
- Grand Échore, 1204, 1206
- Grand Gulf, 1067, 1068
- Grand Pré, expulsion of the Acadians from, 331, 332

- Grand River, 303
- Granger, Francis, candidate for Vice-President, 758, 759
- Granger, Gen. Gordon, 1077
- Granger, Gideon, Postmaster-General, 659
- Grant, Gen. U. S., Lincoln's reply to a request for his removal, 861; the task of opening the Mississippi assigned to, 896; at Cairo, 916; surrender of Fort Donelson to, 920, 921; at Pittsburg Landing, 922-925; capture of Vicksburg, 1064-1072; at Lookout Mountain, 1080, 1081; Lieutenant-General, 1214; chief commander of all the armies of the United States, 1215; at Wilderness Tavern, 1216; moves on Richmond, 1219-1225; keeps Lee busy, 1290; his purpose in sending Sherman to the sea, 1319; the fall of Richmond, 1322-1330; surrender of Lee at Appomattox, 1331, 1332; threatens to resign his commission if President Johnson arrests Lee, 1372; President, 1373; his first administration, 1374-1388; re-elected President, 1388; second administration, 1389-1415; tour around the world, 1440; effort to nominate him for a third term, 1440, 1441; death of, and biographical sketch, 1462-1468; the grand review at Washington, 1523; his inaugural addresses, 1538; Schofield's estimate of, 1763-1767; his first burial-place, 1767; erection of a permanent tomb, and ceremonies at its dedication, 1767-1796
- Grant, Mrs. U. S. (Julia Dent), 1678
- Graves, Lieut. James W., 1309
- Gray, Captain, 844
- Gray, Isaac P., 1535
- Great Basin, 826
- Great Britain, waives rights in Samoa, 2171; guarantees the "open door" in China, 2195; the Nicaraguan Canal question, 2195-2201
- Great characters, development of, in the United States, 7
- Great Eastern*, steamship, employed in laying Atlantic cable, 1359, 1360
- Greater New York, 1794, 1817
- Great Horseshoe Bend, Ala., 692
- Great Kanawha, 409, 410
- Great Lakes, 190, 730, 732
- Great Meadows, 335
- Great Neck, N. Y., 474
- Great Round Top, Pa., 1170
- Great Salt Lake, Utah, Mormons settle at, 772; Frémont's expedition to, 826
- Great Smoky Mountains, Tenn., 408
- Great Western*, steamship, 748
- Greble, Lieut. John T., 875
- Greely, Horace, becomes bondsman for Jefferson Davis, 1353; sketch of character, 1386; nominated for President, 1388; death of, 1388
- Greely, Lieut. A. W., the Arctic expedition of, 1452-1456; relief expedition and rescue, 1457; table prepared by, showing latitudes reached by Arctic explorers during three hundred years, 1702
- Green, Duff, one of Jackson's "Kitchen Cabinet," 736
- Green, Judge John T., 1401
- Green, Thomas, 252
- "Greenback Party," platform of, 1427; General Butler Presidential candidate of the, 1459
- Green Bay, Wis., 300, 309, 803
- Greenbrier River, 890
- Greencastle, Pa., 1120, 1125, 1136
- Greene, Gen. Nathaniel, sent to Boston with Rhode Island troops, 428; made brigadier-general, 440; denounces French breach of faith, 512; supersedes Gates in North Carolina, 552; conducting war against British in the South, 560-564
- Greene, Lieut. Samuel Dana, executive officer of the *Monitor*, 956; in fight with the *Merimac*, 960
- Greenhalge, Governor, 1628
- Greenland, visited by early navigators, 11; sighted by Frobisher, 92; Grinnell in, 816; exploration of the northern coast of, 1453; explorations of Peary in, 1701
- "Green Mountain Boys," 435, 446
- "Green Mountain State," 604
- Greenpoint, L. I., 473, 956
- Greensborough, N. C., Sherman at, 1345
- Greer, Lieut. James A., 904, 908, 910
- Gregg, Fort, 1090, 1324
- Gregg, General, at Brandy Station, 1108-1112; at Harper's Ferry, 1122, 1123, 1134; at Gettysburg, 1152, 1157; again at Harper's Ferry, 1198; at Hatcher's Run, 1320
- Grenada, Nicaragua, seized by Walker, 831
- Grenville, Sir Richard, 95
- Gresham, Walter Q., Secretary of State, 1537
- Greyhound*, ship, 1084
- Grier, Justice, 845
- Grierson, Col. B. H., 1213
- Griffin*, vessel, 304
- Griffin's Wharf, Boston, 414
- Griggs, John W., Governor of New Jersey, 1667; succeeds Attorney-General McKenna, 2120; tribute to Vice-President Hobart, 1668
- Grinnell, Henry, Arctic expedition of, 816, 817
- Grinnell Land, 1452
- Groton, Mass., 210
- Guadaloupe, 626
- Guadaloupe Hidalgo, treaty of, 800
- Guam, seizure of, 1949
- Guanahani, 50
- Guantanamo, 1936

Guantanamo Bay, Red Cross work at, 2124, 2126  
 Guayama, capture of, 2081  
*Guerrière*, ship, 673, 674, 716  
 Guiana, 1638, 1639, 1643, 1647, 1650  
 Guild, Dr. L., on the Confederate losses at Gettysburg, 1200  
 Guilford Court-House, battle of, 562  
 Guiteau, Charles Julius, assassinates President Garfield, 1444  
 Guiteras, Doctor, services in Cuba, 2132  
 Gum Springs, Va., 1123, 1128  
 Guthrie, James, Secretary of the Treasury, 822  
 Gwin, William, 975

## H

Habersham, Joseph, Postmaster-General, 600  
 Hadley, Mass., 200, 206, 208, 211  
 Hagenbeck, Carl, 1572  
 Haines's Bluff, 1064, 1068  
 Haiti, Columbus at, 52; expedition to South Carolina from, 67, 68  
 Hakluyt, Richard, 103  
 Hale, Capt. Nathan, 472, 474, 476, 555  
 Hale, John P., 820  
 Hale, Sir Matthew, 222  
 "Half-King," Indian chief, 319, 322  
 "Half-Moon," ascent of the Hudson, 138  
 Halifax, N. S., landing of Loudon at, 344; expedition against Louisbourg sails from, 352; departure of General Howe for, 462; verdict of the Halifax Commission, 1435  
*Halifax*, ship, 475  
 Halifax County, Va., 561  
 Halket, Sir Peter, 332  
 Hall, A. Oakey, 1379, 1381  
 Hall, Nathan K., Postmaster-General, 809  
 Hall, Surgeon William R., 2137, 2138  
 Halleck, Fitz-Greene, 1745  
 Halleck, Gen. H. W., in command in Missouri, 895; in Kentucky, 915; advances against Beauregard, 932; appointed General-in-Chief, 1019; folly of, 1030; Grant's chief of staff, 1215  
 Hamilton, Alexander, a Federal leader, 599-603; presidential prospects, 617; commissioned major-general, 624; killed in duel, 645  
 Hamilton, Andrew, 162, 278  
 Hamilton, Fort, 610  
 Hamilton, Governor, 528, 659  
 Hamilton, James, 279  
 Hamilton, Maj. A. G., 1303, 1306, 1308  
 Hamlin, Hannibal, Vice-President, 850  
 Hampden, John, 180  
 Hampton, Gen. Wade, a friend of Washington, 1219  
 Hampton, Lieut.-Gen. Wade, Jr., succeeds "Jeb" Stuart, 1219; repulses Sheridan, 1222; elected Governor of South Carolina, 1417  
 Hampton, Maj.-Gen. Wade, 664; operating about Lake Champlain, 679; defeated by Canadian voltigeurs, 684  
 Hampton Roads, the Peace Conference at, 1311-1318  
 Hancock, Gen. W. S., at battle of Williamsburg, 985; at Fredericksburg, 1056; at Gettysburg, 1144-1150, 1168, 1170, 1172, 1182, 1183, 1187, 1188; at Chancellorsville, 1216; at Spottsylvania Court-House, 1218; at Cold Harbor, 1222; in the approach to Richmond, 1225, 1228; nominated for President, 1441; death, 1469  
 Hancock, John, celebrates the repeal of the Stamp Act, 402; president of provincial Congress, 418; a fearless leader, 420; design of Gage to capture, 421; saved by Paul Revere, 422, 423; president of the second Continental Congress, 438  
 Hanging Rock, battle of, 735  
*Hannah*, ship, 411  
 Hannen, Lord, 1722  
 Hanover Court-House, Va., 1000, 1008, 1220  
 Hanover Junction, Md., battle at, 1129, 1135, 1136  
 Hardee, General W. J., at Corinth, 922; at Chattanooga, 933; succeeds General Bragg, 1081; at Savannah, 1292; evacuates Charleston, 1319, 1320  
 Hardin, P. Wat, candidate for governorship of Kentucky, 2191  
 Harding, Col. Chester, Jr., 1309  
 Harlan, Justice John M., 1722  
 Harnar, General, 610  
 Harney, Gen. W. S., in the San Juan dispute, 846; buried at Arlington, 1763  
 Harper's Ferry, John Brown's raid at, 848, 849; capture of, 870; evacuation of, by General Johnston, 875; fighting at, 1030-1040; what might have happened, 1114; strongly garrisoned, 1131; Hooker at, 1133; reoccupied by General French, 1198  
*Harriet Lane*, steamer, 868  
 Harris, Benjamin, 238  
 Harrisburg, Pa., 1120, 1124, 1126, 1133  
 Harrison, Benjamin, elected President, 1487; sketch of his life, 1488, 1489; attitude toward Hawaii, 1582; death of his wife, 1679  
 Harrison, Col. Burton, 1351  
 Harrison, Fort, 806  
 Harrison, John Scott, father of Benjamin, 1488; father and son of, both became President, 1671  
 Harrison, Lieut. N. B., 907  
 Harrison, Robert H., 604



- Harrison, William Henry, Governor of Northwest Territory, 660; commands Army of the Northwest, 668; supersedes Winchester as commander of Army of the West, 679; moves to recover Michigan, 680; at siege of Fort Meigs, 680, 681; at Fort Stephenson, 682; Perry's dispatch to, announcing Lake Erie victory, 688; movement on Canada, 689; candidate for President, 758; elected President, 768; sketch of his life, 769; death, 770
- Harrison's Landing, 1009, 1018
- Harrold, Daniel C., 1340
- Harrow, General, 1184
- Hart, Gov. John, 256
- Hartford, Conn., founding of, 180; colony united with New Haven, 190; freemen fined for not voting, 394; the Hartford Convention, 700
- Hartford*, man-of-war, Farragut arrives at New Orleans on the, 964; narrowly escapes destruction, 969, 970; running the batteries, 1066; passes safely through network of torpedoes, 1241; the *Tennessee* tries to sink her, 1241, 1242; raked by Confederate gunboats, 1242; a death struggle, 1244; provision made for perpetuation of the, 1696
- Hartsville, Tenn., battle at, 936
- Harvard College, founding of, 192
- Harvey, Colonial Governor of Virginia, 247
- Hatcher's Run, Va., 1228, 1320-1323
- Hatteras, Cape, Cabot coasts as far south as, 63
- Hatteras, Fort, surrender of, 901
- Hatteras*, steamer, 1266
- Hatteras Inlet, 901, 944
- Hatteras Island, 901
- Hatton, Frank, Postmaster-General, 1447
- Havana, Cuba, Mason and Slidell sail from, 904-906; movements of Cuban forces at (1895-96), 1714, 1717; description of, 1839; Spanish loyalists in, 1841; piratical assaults on (1528 and 1551), 1847; fortresses built to protect, 1847; English capture of (1762), 1848; pacification of the province of, proclaimed by Weyler, 1862; work of Catholic Sisterhoods at, 2138
- Havard, Doctor, surgeon at Siboney, 2128
- Haven, Lieutenant de, 816
- Haverhill, Mass., 217
- Haviland, Colonel, 370
- Havre, France, 84
- Havre-de-Grace, 684
- Hawaii, provisional government established over, 1581; steps toward annexation, 1582; Cleveland's policy concerning, 1582; obstacles in the way of restoring the dethroned queen, 1583; resolution for annexation introduced in Congress, 1955; historical facts concerning, 1955; annexed, 1956-1960; the Hawaiian Com-
- mission, 1960; statistics concerning, 1960-1963; commission appointed to consider governmental relations with, 2093; ceremonies attending the admission of, to the Union, 2093-2096
- Hawes, Gov. Thomas, 933
- Hawkins, Col. Alexander C., death of, 2169
- Hawkins, Gen., at the battle of San Juan Hill, 1985
- Hawkins, Sir John, 87
- Hawthorne, Nathaniel, sketch of, 1746
- Hay, John, becomes Secretary of State, 2120; secures the "open door" in China, 2195
- Hayden, Sophia G., 1562
- Hayes, Lucy Ware Webb, wife of President Hayes, 1678
- Hayes, Rutherford B., declared President, 1413-1415; sketch of his life, 1416; his administration, 1416-1441; death, 1534
- Hay-Pauncefote treaty, the, 2199-2201
- Hays, General, at the battle of Gettysburg, 1184
- Hazard, Commander Samuel F., 944
- Hazelrigg, Chief Justice, 2192
- Hazen, Mrs. W. B., marries Admiral Dewey, 2170
- Hazlett, Colonel, 1166, 1169
- Hazzard, General, 1178, 1182
- Heald, Captain Nathan, 668
- Heath, Sir Robert, 257
- Heath, William, 440
- Hegner, Otto, 1619
- Heidlersburg, Pa., 1137, 1152, 1173
- Heintzelman, General Samuel P., advances to Centreville, 882; divisions commanded by, 978; at Yorktown, 982; on the Chickahominy, 1004; at Fair Oaks, 1015
- Helena*, gunboat, 1694, 1698, 2054
- Helms, Rev. W. T., tribute to Catholic Sisterhoods, 2139
- Hendrick, Indian chief, 338
- Hendricks, Thomas A., Vice-President, 1459; death of, 1468
- Henlopen, Cape, 277
- Hennepin, Father, sees Niagara Falls, 304; visits the region of Minnesota, 844
- Hennessy, David C., 1498
- Henry, Cape, 110, 958
- Henry, Fort, Tenn., 916, 922, 974, 1058, 1466, 1528
- Henry, Maj.-Gen. Guy V., military record, 2185, 2186; governor-general of Puerto Rico, 2186; death and burial, 2186
- Henry, Joseph, Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, 782
- Henry, Patrick, delegate to the first Continental Congress, 417; eloquent appeal for independence, 428-431; in the second Continental Congress, 436
- Henry, Prince, of Portugal, 35

- Henry, William, experiments with steamboat, 648  
 Henry, W. W., 1450  
*Henry Clay*, ship, 1067  
 Henry IV., of France, 103  
 Henry VII., of England, 62  
 Henson, Matthew, 1705  
 Herbert, Hilary A., 1538, 1693  
 Herkimer, Gen. Nicholas, 489, 490  
 Hermon, Judson, 1537  
 Hernandez, Juan B., Cuban Secretary of Instruction, 2174  
 Herndon Station, 1123  
 Herrera, President of Mexico, 785  
 Herron, General, 935  
 Hessian troops, England, use of, 466; at battle of Bemis Heights, 492; in Trenton, 617  
 Heth, General, at Gettysburg, 1138, 1143, 1155; at Wilderness Run, 1216  
 Hiawatha, founder of Iroquois League, 31  
 Hichborn, Philip, 1696, 1700  
 Hicks, Governor, 871  
 Highlanders, Arctic, 1709  
 Highlanders, Scotch, in Florida, 295; marching against Fort Du Quesne, 356; at the attack on Quebec, 365; at battle of New Orleans, 703  
 Hill, Gen. A. P., engages Heintzelman, 1015; attacks Burnside near Harper's Ferry, 1052; at Chancellorsville, 1096; in the Army of Northern Virginia, 1105; at Winchester, 1121; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1138; at Gettysburg, 1142, 1155, 1161, 1167, 1170, 1177, 1182; retreating to Chambersburg, 1193; engages Ewell, 1199; at Orange Court-House, 1215; at Reams's Station, 1225; engages Hancock and Warren, 1228; death of, 1329  
 Hill, B. H., Senator, 1292  
 Hill, Gov. David B., 1535  
 Hill, Gen. D. H., at Big Bethel, 874; on the Chickahominy, 1004; takes possession of Mechanicsville, 1010; destroys locks and embankments of Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, 1028; at Antietam, 1043-1049; at Lookout Mountain, 1075  
 Hill, Edward, 252  
 Hill, Isaac, 736  
 Hindman, Gen. Thomas C., in Arkansas, 935; at Lookout Mountain, 1075  
*Hindman*, gunboat, 1209  
 Hinman, Colonel, 448  
 Hinson's Mills, Va., 1122  
 Hispania, or Hispaniola, 52, 60, 68  
*Hist*, gunboat, 2054, 2084  
 Hite, Joist, 135  
 Hoar, Ebenezer R., Attorney-General, 1375; Alabama Claims Commissioner, 1383  
 Hoar, George F., of the committee on the Electoral Commission Bill, 1414  
 Hobart, Garret A., elected Vice-President, 1654; sketch of the life of, 1668  
 Hobart, Col. H. C., 1306  
 Hobson, Naval Constructor Richmond Pearson, sinks the *Merrimac* in Santiago harbor, 1906-1915; confined in Morro Castle, 1916; exchanged, 1918, 2024, 2025; thanked by Congress, 1918; raises the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, 2005  
 Hochelaga (now Montreal), Can., 80  
 Hoe, Richard M., inventor of cylinder printing-press, 780  
 Hoff, Lieutenant, at Quallah Battoo, 752  
 Holborn, Admiral, 344  
 Holden, Christopher, 197  
 Holliday, Governor of Virginia, 1450  
 Holly Springs, Miss., 1060  
 Holme, Thomas, 275  
 Holmes, Ensign, 375  
 Holmes, Oliver Wendell, sketch of his life, 1736  
 Holmes, William, 180  
 Holt, Joseph, Secretary of War, 841; approves Anderson's action at Fort Sumter, 853  
 Homestead, Pa., great strike at, 1602-1608  
 Honduras, filibuster Walker in, 832  
*Honduras*, steamer, 1525  
 Honolulu, 1578, 1581  
 Hood, Colonel, administration in Luzon, 2185  
 Hood, Lieut.-Gen. John B., at Antietam, 1044, 1046, 1048; at Chickamauga, 1076; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1106; at Gettysburg, 1138, 1147, 1155, 1160, 1166, 1177, 1191; strength at Gettysburg, 1200; at Atlanta, 1280-1290  
 Hooker, Gen. Joseph, at battle of Williamsburg, 983-988; at Fredericksburg, 1056; at Bridgeport, Ala., 1079; at Chancellorsville, 1093-1097, 1100-1103; movements of, in the advance to Gettysburg, 1106-1108, 1114, 1119, 1122, 1124; resigns command of Army of the Potomac, 1131; gives Meade his views of Lee's intentions, 1133; despatched to Chattanooga, 1199; attacked by Johnston, 1278; Benjamin Harrison made brigadier-general on the recommendation of, 1488  
 Hooker, Thomas, 180  
 Hope, Mount, R. I., 202, 212  
 Hopkins, Edward, 189  
 Hopkins, Esek, 532, 546  
 Horn, Cape, 791, 803  
*Hornet*, gunboat, 2054  
*Hornet*, sloop-of-war, 670, 684, 708  
 Horseshoe Butte, 1520  
 House of Burgesses, Va., aggressive war measures voted by, 322  
 House of Commons, England, 400  
 House of Lords, England, 401  
 House of Representatives, number of members based on population of respective States, 584

- Houston, Samuel, a volunteer under "Old Hickory," 691; in the revolt of Texas against Mexico, 776, 777
- Howard, Lord, of Effingham, 134
- Howard, Maury, killed, 2183
- Howard, G. O. O., his corps stampeded at Chancellorsville, 1096; at Gettysburg, 1144, 1146, 1148, 1171, 1174, 1192; at Atlanta, in command of the Army of the Tennessee, 1282; in the march to the sea, 1290; commanding the Department of the Columbia, 1423; his treatment of Chief Joseph, 1426; humane treatment of Warm Spring Indians, 1473; retirement of, 1587
- Howe, Elias, inventor of the sewing-machine, 780; sketch of the life of, 1750
- Howe, Adm. Richard, 464
- Howe, Gen. Robert, 521
- Howe, Timothy O., Postmaster-General, 1447
- Howe, Gen. Sir William, next in seniority to Amherst, 351; in the expedition against Quebec, 362; arrival of, at Boston, 438; at the battle of Bunker Hill, 442-445; commander-in-chief of British army in America, 461; evacuates Boston, 462; at Sandy Hook, 464; defeats Washington on Long Island, 466; Nathan Hale before, 476; the result of a clerical error on, 483; fails to inveigle Washington, 498; superseded by Sir Henry Clinton, 505
- Hoxie, Vinnie Ream, 1562
- Hubbard, Samuel D., Postmaster-General, 809
- Hubbard, William, 177
- Hubbel, Dr., at Siboney, 2131, 2132
- Hudson*, gunboat, 1901, 1918
- Hudson, Henry, enters the service of the Dutch East India Company, 137; sails on the *Half Moon*, and arrives at New York, 138; ascends the Hudson River, 138
- Hudson, Port, 1066
- Hudson Bay, 93, 233
- Hudson Bay Company, 844
- Hudson River, Plymouth Colony bounded on south by mouth of the, 103; explored by Henry Hudson, 138
- Huey's Brigade, 1152
- Huger, General, evacuates Norfolk, 991; engages Heintzelman, 1015
- Huger, Lieutenant, 972
- Hughes, Archbishop, 1342, 1354
- Huguenots, sail for America, 84; settlement of, in the Carolinas, 264; on the Delaware, 272
- Hull, Capt. Isaac, in command of the *Constitution*, 671-675
- Hull, Gen. William, a Continental brigadier, 664; governor of the Territory of Michigan, 665; his invasion of Canada and disgraceful surrender, 666
- Hülsemann, Austrian *chargé d'affaires*, 825
- Humbert, King of Italy, 1498
- Humphreys, Gen. A. A., at the battle of Fredericksburg, 1056; at Gettysburg, 1148, 1151, 1161, 1168; at Hatcher's Run, 1322
- Humphreys, Captain, 652
- Hunt, Abraham, 469
- Hunt, W. H., Secretary of the Navy, 1444
- Hunter, Gen. David, advances to Centreville, 882; in temporary command in the West, 895; in the Shenandoah Valley, 1222
- Hunter, Gov. Robert, 161
- Hunter, R. M. T., Confederate Senator, 1311, 1315, 1319; Confederate Secretary of State, 1346
- Huntsville, Ala., military hospital at, 2138
- Hurlburt, General, 924
- Huron, Lake, a boundary of Upper Canada, 665
- Hutchinson, Ann, 187, 192
- Hutchinson, Captain Edward, 204
- Huszar*, Austrian man-of-war, rescue of Koszta from the, 822-825
- Hyde, Sir Edward, 160, 244
- Hyder Ally*, State cruiser, 571
- I**
- Iberville, 718
- Iceland, inhabitants of, early visitors to America, 12; visited by Columbus, 38
- Idaho, Indian troubles, 1422; irrigation in, 1824; miners' strikes in, 2189
- Illinois, Indian wars in, 33; fundamental law, 588; admitted to the Union, 720; anarchists in, 1484, 1485; census statistics, 1816, 1819
- Illinois*, man-of-war, 1563, 1696
- Illinois Central Railway, strike on the, 1623
- Illinois Creek, 935
- Illinois River, 304
- Iloilo, occupied by Americans, 2183
- Imboden, Gen. John D., ordered to destroy the Baltimore and Ohio Railway, 1114; occupies Cumberland, 1121; in the retreat from Gettysburg, 1193
- Immortalité*, British warship, 2089
- Importation Act, outrages of the English, 400
- Imus, military operations near, 2182, 2183
- Independence*, man-of-war, 1700
- Independence, Declaration of, signed, 465, 466; its ablest advocate, 619; its author, 619; text, 2205
- Independence Bay, 1702
- Independence Hall, Philadelphia, 436
- Independent Party, platform of the, 1427
- "Independents," or "Separatists," defined, 163, 164; settlement of, at Plymouth, 237
- Indiana, fundamental law, 588; admitted to the Union, 716; condemns Nullification, 746; Confederate raids into, 1213



- Indiana*, battleship, 1904, 1928, 1990, 1997, 2002, 2015, 2031, 2033, 2167  
*Indiana*, man-of-war, 1564, 1694, 1696, 1700  
*Indiana*, transport, 1949, 2086  
 Indianapolis, Ind., the first national encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic meets at, 1522; strike at, 1601; national Democratic convention at, 1655  
 Indian Bureau, General Grant's plan to transfer the, to the War Department, opposed by Congress, the Army, and the Indians themselves, 1402  
 "Indian Ring," at Washington, 1404  
 Indian Territory, the nation's wards in, 33, 1402 *et seq.*  
 Indus River, 35  
 Industrial Reform Party, 1487  
*Infanta Maria Teresa*, Spanish cruiser, 1889, 1906, 1995, 1997, 2003, 2005, 2009, 2011, 2014  
 Ingalls, Colonel, 1008, 1012  
 Ingersoll, Jared, 669  
 Ingersoll, Lieutenant, 752  
 Ingham, Samuel D., Secretary of the Treasury, 736  
 Ingle, Richard, 251  
 Inglefield Gulf, 1703  
 Ingoldsby, Major, 157  
 Ingraham, Captain, 822, 1086  
 Interior, Department of the, organized under President Polk, 783  
 International American Conference, 1533  
 International Bureau of Commerce, 2178  
 International Commercial Congress, Philadelphia, 2178  
 International conventions, 2134  
 International Red Cross Society, 2123, 2124  
*Intrepid*, ship, 641  
 Inventions, early, 747  
 Iowa, admitted to the Union, 780; hog production, 1819  
*Iowa*, battleship, 1696, 1904, 1909, 1924, 1928, 1929, 1990, 1995-1997, 2000, 2005, 2009, 2011, 2012, 2015, 2016  
*Iphigenia*, British warship, 2089  
 Ipswich, Mass., 208  
 Ireland, laying of the Atlantic cable begun at Valencia, 845  
*Irene*, German cruiser, 2089  
*Iris*, distilling-ship, 1926  
 Irons, Martin, 1595  
*Iroquois*, man-of-war, 972, 1255, 1261, 1700  
 Iroquois Indians, hunting-ground and abode chiefly in the valley of the Mohawk, 21; the most interesting group on the continent, 30; the Iroquois League, 31, 32; the Iroquois confederacy a constant menace to the French, 105; Dutch treaty of peace with, 140; English settlements in New York protected from Canadian Indians by, 215; treaty of neutrality with French and English, 230; won over by the French, 342; friendship with the English, 399; their punishment, 527  
 Irving, Washington, tribute to Columbus, 60; his sketch of Wouter Van Twiller, 145; sketch of the life of, 1744  
 Isabella, Queen, marriage of Ferdinand and, 39; Columbus wins sympathy of, 42; reception of Columbus by Ferdinand and, 55; indignant at the infamous treatment of Columbus, 58  
*Isla de Cuba*, Spanish cruiser, 1893, 1896  
*Isla de Luzon*, Spanish cruiser, 1893, 1896  
*Isla de Mindanao*, Spanish transport, 1896  
 Island No. 8, 926  
 Island No. 10, 922, 925  
*Island Queen*, steamer, 1299  
 Isle aux Noix, 360, 370  
 Isle La Motte, 448  
 Itajuba, Baron, of Brazil, commissioner, 1383  
 Italy, date of adoption of its flag, 482; flight of John Surratt to, 1342; in the Alabama claims arbitration, 1383; official action by, concerning assassination of Chief Hennessy at New Orleans, 1498; guarantees the "open door" in China, 2195  
 Itasca Lake, 1429-1434  
 Iverson's Brigade, 1144  
 Izard, General, 696

## J

- Jack, Captain, Indian chief, 1406  
 Jackson, Andrew, at the battle of New Orleans, 701-704; in the Seminole War, 722, 723; candidate for the Presidency, 728; elected President, 733; sketch of his life, 734, 735; history of his administration, 734-759; death, 782; length of inaugural address, 1538; death of his wife, 1675  
 Jackson, Mrs. Andrew, Jr., 1675  
 Jackson, Gov. Claiborne F., 891  
 Jackson, Fort, 481, 964, 966  
 Jackson, Thomas J. ("Stonewall"), his sobriquet, 884; failure of a daring scheme, 936; in the Shenandoah Valley, 996; brilliant work, 1000; causes great uneasiness in Washington, 1009; at Fair Oaks, 1015; at Malvern Hill, 1018; at Cedar Mountain, 1020; audacious movements at Manassas Junction, 1022; at Centreville, 1024; in first invasion of the North, 1028; at Harper's Ferry, 1032; at Antietam, 1044-1047; in battle of Fredericksburg, 1055; at Chancellorsville, 1096; mortally wounded, 1097; death, and sketch of his life, 1099  
 Jackson Park, Chicago, 1540, 1569, 1575

- Jacksonville, Fla., work of Catholic Sisterhoods at, 2138
- Jalapa, Mex., 797, 798
- Jamaica, L. I., 1601, 1688
- Jamaica Island, W. I., 1541, 1552, 1558
- James, Fort, 154
- James, Capt. George S., 866
- James, Reuben, 641
- James, Thomas L., Postmaster-General, 1444; resignation of, 1447
- James I., of England, favors colonizing America extensively, 103; reserves right to name resident council for the colonies, 106; a new charter granted by, 116; displeased at growth of republican sentiment in Virginia, 126; knights George Calvert, 246
- James II., of England, succeeds to the throne, 156; promises to the Puritans, 166; declares void the charter of Massachusetts, 214, 215; death, 230
- James Island, S. C., 481, 1090, 1320
- James Monroe*, ship, 749
- Jameson, Lieutenant-Colonel, 555
- James River, naming of, and settlement of Jamestown on, 110; arrival of Lord De la Warr at the mouth of the, 120; Arnold ascends the, 562; open to gunboats, 992; Army of the, 1215, 1226
- James River Canal, 1320
- Jamestown, Va., founding of, 110; adventures of pioneers at, 111 *et seq.*
- Jamestown*, frigate, 1700
- Jamestown*, gunboat, 947, 950
- Jamieson, David F., 851
- Japan, Perry's expedition to, and results, 817; war with China, 1435; royal reception given to General Grant by, 1440; guarantees the "open door" in China, 2195
- Jason*, monitor, 1697
- Jasper, Sergeant William, 463, 481, 526
- Java*, ship, 675
- Jay, John, protests against British oppression, 418; at the treaty of Versailles, 576; first Chief Justice, 604; special envoy to the British court, 615
- Jayhawkers, 895
- Jefferson, Thomas, on committee to place Virginia in defense, 432; in the second Continental Congress, 436; writes most of the Declaration of Independence, 466; as Governor of Virginia, offers reward for Arnold's arrest, 562; Secretary of State, 599; leader of the Republicans, 608; Vice-President, 618; opposes Alien and Sedition laws, 625; President, 630, 647; history of his two administrations, 627-655
- Jefferson, Mrs. Thomas (Martha Wales), 1674
- Jeffreys, Colonel Herbert, 132
- Jenkins, Admiral, 1763
- Jenkins, General, 1115, 1120, 1125, 1217
- Jenkins, John, colonial governor, 261
- Jenkins, Judge, 1617
- Jennings, Jeanette, in Red Cross work, 2126
- Jesup, General, 755
- Jesup, Morris K., 1707
- Jewell, Marshall, Postmaster-General, 1375
- John, Archduke of Austria, 822
- "John Bull," locomotive, 741, 742
- John I., of Portugal, 35, 38
- John II., of Portugal, 38
- Johnson, Andrew, Vice-President, 1296; succeeds to the Presidency, 1349; sketch of his life, 1349, 1350; history of his administration, 1349-1373; death, 1386
- Johnson, Mrs. Andrew (Eliza McArdle), 1676
- Johnson, Bushrod, his brigade at Chickamauga, 1077; captured at Spottsylvania, 1585
- Johnson, Cave, Postmaster-General, 780
- Johnson, Fort, 852
- Johnson, General, at Gettysburg, 1155, 1170, 1174, 1176
- Johnson, G. W., Governor of Kentucky, 896
- Johnson, Hale, 1654
- Johnson, Herschel V., nominated for Vice-President, 850
- Johnson, Reverdy, Attorney-General, 806; Minister to England, 1382
- Johnson, Richard M., becomes Vice-President, 758, 759; sketch of life of, 767
- Johnson, Robert, colonial governor of South Carolina, 267
- Johnson, Sir William, detailed to capture Crown Point, 328; at Crown Point, 336-339; succeeds Prideaux in command, 360; at the capitulation of Montreal, 370; influence over the Six Nations, 375; signs treaty of peace at Oswego, 392; prepares for active measures against Americans, 448; British superintendent of Indian affairs in New York, 516
- Johnson, Thomas, of Maryland, nominates Washington as Commander-in-Chief of the Continental armies, 438; Washington writes to, concerning James Rumsey's invention for propelling vessels with steam, 650
- Johnson, William, 474
- Johnston, Albert Sidney, a leader of the Texas revolt against Mexico, 776; sent to Utah to enforce laws, 842; in command in Kentucky, 896, 916; death of, at the battle of Pittsburg Landing, 924
- Johnston, Captain, 1246, 1248
- Johnston, Joseph E., evacuates Harper's Ferry, 875; at Winchester, 882; serves under Beauregard, 883; at Bull Run, 884-888; in the Penin-

- sular campaign, 977, 978, 980, 982; at the Chickahominy, 1004, 1006; engaged with Rosecrans in Tennessee, 1067, 1068; Grant keeps him out of Vicksburg, 1068, 1069; still in the field after Lee's surrender, 1335; at Smithfield, N. C., 1344; surrenders to Sherman, 1345; Sherman's fondness for, 1372; at the funeral of Grant, 1466; sketch of his life, 1530; buried at Baltimore, 1763
- Johnstown, Pa., the great flood at, 1490-1497
- Joinville, Prince de, 990, 1002
- Joliet, Louis, explorer, 300, 1432
- Joly*, man-of-war, 308
- Joncaire, Monsieur, 319
- Jones, John Paul, in command of the *Ranger*, 518; his descent upon Whitehaven, 519, 520; in our first naval battle, 532; his squadron, 538; bravery on the *Bonhomme Richard*, 538, 539; sketch of his life, 544-547
- Jones, Lieut. Thomas Ap-Catesby, 702
- Jones, Sir William, 243
- Jones, William, Secretary of the Navy, 659
- Jorge Juan*, Spanish cruiser, 2055
- Joseph, Indian chief, his brave last fight, 1423-1425; admired by General Howard 1426
- Jouett, Rear-Adm. J. E., 912
- Jovius, Paulus, Italian historian, 44
- Joy, Bruce, 1574
- Joy*, steam tug, 1067
- Juan de Fuca, Strait of, 1450
- Juarez, President of Mexico, 1358
- Judiciary, the Federal, 603
- Julian, G. W., 820
- Jumonville, General de, 324
- "Junta," the Cuban, 1856
- K**
- Kaiser*, German warship, 2089
- Kaiserin Augusta*, German warship, 2089
- Kalakaua, David, King of Hawaii, 1579
- Kalb, Baron de, 505
- Kamschatka, 1261
- Kanawha River, 310
- Kanawha Valley, 890
- Kane, Dr. E. K., 816
- Kane, Thomas L., 842
- Kan-Ka-Kee, 304
- Kansas, organized as a Territory, 833; civil war in, 834-836
- Kansas-Nebraska Act, 834
- Kansas River, 825
- Kaskaskia River, 309
- Katahdin*, ironclad, 974
- Katahdin*, monitor, 1696, 1894
- Kearny, Philip, has Frémont tried by court-martial, 826; at Williamsburg, 983; at the Chickahominy, 1004; at Malvern Hill, 1017; at Fredericksburg, 1021; occupies Centreville, 1024
- Kearny, Gen. S. M., 790, 794, 796
- Kearsarge*, battleship, 1694, 1894
- Kearsarge*, man-of-war, fight with the *Alabama*, 1267-1274
- Keck, Maj. Frank, recounts an act of heroism, 2139
- Keene, Laura, 1337
- Keith, Sir William, 279
- Kellogg, Gov. W. P., his course in Louisiana, 1392-1396
- Kelly, General, 1121
- Kelly's Ford, 1094, 1110, 1214
- Kemper, General, at Gettysburg, 1181-1185
- Kendall, Amos, one of Jackson's "Kitchen Cabinet," 736; Postmaster-General, 739, 761
- Kendall, George, 110
- Kenesaw Mountain, 1278
- Kennan, George, Vice-President of Red Cross Society, 2124
- Kennebec*, ship, 974, 1242
- Kennebec River, 106, 190, 450
- Kennedy, J. P., Secretary of the Navy, 809
- Kennedy, Robert C., employed to burn New York hotels, 1299
- Kennon, Lieut. Beverly, 967
- Kent Island, 250, 252
- Kentucky, admitted to the Union, 604; opposes Alien and Sedition laws, 625; attempts neutrality, 869; remains in the Union, 896; military operations in, 914 *et seq.*; tobacco-raising in, 1819; the Goebel case, 2189-2194
- Keogh, Captain, 1408, 1410
- Keokuk*, ironclad, 1088
- Kernan, John D., 1626
- Kershaw, General, at Gettysburg, 1161, 1166-1168, 1171
- Kettle Creek, 524
- Key, David McK., Postmaster-General, 1417
- Key, Francis Scott, how he wrote the "Star-Spangled Banner," 700
- Key, General, 1094
- Keyes, E. D., in the Army of the Potomac, 978; at the siege of Yorktown, 982; at the Chickahominy, 1004, 1013
- Keyes, Wade, Confederate Attorney-General, 1346
- Key's Ford, 1034
- Key West, Fla., 906, 908; work of Catholic Sisters at, 2137, 2139
- Kidd, Capt. William, the pirate, 159
- Kieft, William, 145, 146, 148
- Kilauea, the "Inferno of the Pacific," 1570
- Kilpatrick, Gen. Judson, at battle of Brandy Station, 1111; at Aldie, 1122; in a fight with Stuart at Hanover, 1129; at Harper's Ferry, 1134; at Gettysburg, 1152, 1173; flanking the



- retreat of Johnston at Resaca, 1276; reorganizing the Union cavalry, 1283; in the march to the sea, 1290
- Kinderhook, N. Y., 760, 761
- Kineo*, ironclad, 1066
- King, Fort, 754
- King, General, 1020
- King, George E., 1726
- King, Rufus, candidate for President, 646, 655, 718
- King's Ferry, 509
- King's Mountain, N. C., battle of, 552
- Kingston, Ont., 303, 342, 354, 472, 694
- Kinzey, Commodore, 699
- Kiowa Indians, 828
- Kirkwood, Samuel J., Secretary of the Interior, 1444
- Kislingbury, Lieut. F. S., 1452
- "Kitchen Cabinet," the, 736
- Kite*, steamer, fitted out for Lieutenant Peary's Arctic expedition, 1702-1707
- Kittaning, Pa., 343
- Kittery, Me., 190, 234
- Klamath Lake, 826
- Klondike gold-fields, 1802, 1809
- Knights of Labor, 1594-1600, 1614, 1619, 1630, 1633
- Knowles, John H., Farragut's quartermaster, 1238
- Knowlton, Colonel, 474
- Know-Nothings, 838
- Knox, Gen. Henry, Secretary of War and of the Navy, 599; a leader of the Federalists, 607
- Knoxville, Tenn., Fort Loudon on present site of, 616; events at, during the Civil War, 933, 942, 1079, 1081; former capital of Tennessee, 1728; military hospital at, 2138
- Knoxville Iron Company, 1610
- Knyphausen, Baron, 507, 549
- Kosciusko, 505
- Kossuth, Louis, visit to America, 819, 820
- Kosztá, Martin, rescued, 822, 825
- Krupp gun, 1544
- Ku-Klux Klan, the, effect of the Force Bill on, 1384
- L**
- Laboa, military operations near, 2183
- Labor troubles, 2187-2189
- Labrador, 63, 92, 233
- Lachine, Canada, massacre, 216
- Lackawanna*, man-of-war, 1242-1244
- Laconia, N. H., 190
- Ladies of the White House, 1673-1679
- Ladue, James, 1803
- Lady Franklin Bay, 1452
- Lafayette, Fort, N. Y., 727
- Lafayette, Marquis de, gives his services to the American struggle for independence, 504-507, 144
- 511; aids American Commissioners at the French court, 535; in peril, 535, 536; tries to catch Benedict Arnold, 562; government of Louisiana declined by, 636; revisits America, 726, 727; lays corner-stone of Bunker Hill monument, 771
- Lafayette*, ship, 1067
- Lafayette Square, Washington, D. C., 715
- Lafitte, Jean, freebooter, 701
- Lagarde, Dr., surgical work at Siboney, 2130, 2133, 2134
- La Guayra, 1523
- Laguna de Bay, military operations near, 2184
- Lake of the Woods, 725, 1826
- Lamar, L. Q. C., Secretary of the Interior, 1461
- Lambert, General, 704
- Lamont, Daniel S., Secretary of War, 1537
- La Navidad, 57
- Lancaster, Pa., Congress flies to, 499
- Lancaster*, man-of-war, 1700, 2167
- Landais, Capt. Pierre, 535, 538, 542, 544
- Lane, Harriet, 1676
- Lane, Gen. Joseph, 800, 836, 850
- Lane, Ralph, 96
- Langdon, Dr., president of Harvard, 441
- Lansing, Robert, 1726
- La Paz, Mexico, 831
- Lapland, 1569
- La Salle, René Robert, Cavalier, explorations of the Mississippi River by, 301-309; tragic fate of, 309
- Las Casas, Bartholemi de, missionary, 44
- Las Guasimas, Lawton at, 2152
- Lathrop, Captain, 208
- Laurel*, ship, 1257
- Laurens, Henry, 576
- La Vega, General, 790
- La Vengeance*, man-of-war, 626
- Law, General, at Gettysburg, 1155, 1160, 1162-1170
- Lawrence*, flagship, 688
- Lawrence, Frederick W., 1845
- Lawrence, Capt. James, commander of the *Hornet*, fights the British ship *Peacock*, 684, 686; given command of the *Chesapeake*, 686; fight of the *Chesapeake* with the *Shannon*, 686; death and burial, 686, 687
- Lawrenceville, N. J., 470
- Lawrenceville, Pa., 320
- Lawton, H. W., in pursuit of Geronimo, 1476, 1478; at El Caney, 1977, 1981, 1982; sketch of the career of, 2147-2153; death and burial, 2152, 2153, 2183; fund for his widow, 2153; military operations in the Philippines, 2182, 2183
- Leadville, Colo., 1412
- Leander*, ship, 652
- Lear, Tobias, Washington's secretary, 627, 642, 715, 716

- Leavenworth, Fort, 791, 794  
 Le Bœuf, Fort, 311, 319, 386  
 Lecky, W. E. H., 574  
 Lecompton, Kans., meeting of pro-slavery men at, 836  
 Leddra, William, 198  
 Lee, Arthur, 496  
 Lee, Gen. Charles, appointed major-general, 440; accompanies Washington to Cambridge, 444; defends Charleston, S. C., against the British, 463; assumes charge at New York, 464; at Peekskill, 467; exchanged for Prescott, 486; in the "Conway Cabal," 502; at battle of Monmouth Court-House, 506-509; disgraced by Washington and Congress, 509; Washington in a "towering rage" with, 546, 592  
 Lee, Commander, 968  
 Lee, Gen. Fitzhugh, in fight at Brandy Station, 1108, 1111; in the Haymarket raid, 1127; at Gettysburg, 1191; Culpeper held by, 1214; in the Shenandoah Valley, 1222; surrender of, 1335; appointed United States Consul-General at Havana, 1721; made major-general, 1900, 1901; commanding Seventh Corps, 2142  
 Lee, Gen. G. W. C., 1358  
 Lee, Gen. Henry, "Light-Horse Harry," 614; author of the words (relating to Washington) "First in war," etc., 627; injured in a Baltimore riot, 663  
 Lee, Hugh J., Arctic explorer, 1703, 1705, 1707  
 Lee, Lieutenant, 1258  
 Lee, Richard Henry, on committee to provide defenses for Virginia against the British, 431  
 Lee, Richard Henry, grandson of above, displays the original Declaration of Independence at the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 1402  
 Lee, Gen. Robert E., commanding troops sent against John Brown at Harper's Ferry, 849; fighting in West Virginia, 890; leader of the Confederate armies, 1006, 1007; facing McClellan, 1010; takes measures to cut off McClellan from junction with Union fleet, 1014; foiled at Malvern Hill, 1016; withdraws to Richmond, 1018; follows Pope, 1021; at second battle of Bull Run, 1025; expected to attack Washington, 1027; his plan of campaign, of the first invasion of the North, falls into Union hands, 1034, 1035; at Antietam, 1040-1057; at Chancellorsville, 1096, 1099, 1100; at Fredericksburg, 1101; second invasion of the North, 1104; his purpose successfully concealed, 1106; proposes "swapping queens," 1114; Hooker pursues, 1119; uncertainty of Union leaders regarding, 1122; march for Gettysburg ordered by, 1130; Meade follows, 1133; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1136-1139; at Gettysburg, 1147-1152, 1153-1191; strength at Gettysburg, 1200; holds the Rapidan, 1203; at Wilderness Tavern, 1216; checked by Grant, 1222; attacks Fort Stedman, 1321, 1322; informs President Davis that Richmond must be evacuated, 1324; retreat of, 1330; surrender to Grant, 1331, 1332; farewell to his army, 1334; at his home in Richmond, 1335; accepts amnesty, 1357, 1358; President Johnson rebuked by Grant for meditating the arrest of, 1372; buried at Lexington, Va., 1763  
 Lee, Gen. S. D., 1284  
 Lee, Thomas, 310  
 Lee, Gen. W. H. F., at Brandy Station, 1108, 1111, 1112  
 Lee, cruiser, 531  
 Lee, Fort, N. J., 466  
 Leedwell, Philip, 134  
 Lehigh, monitor, 1697  
 Lehigh Valley Railway, strikes on, 1598, 1608, 1610, 1616, 1618  
 "Leif, the Lucky," 15-17  
 Leisler, Jacob, 157-159  
 Leon, Ponce de, sails in search of the Fountain of Youth, 64-66; death, 67  
 Leonardson, Samuel, 220  
 Leopard, man-of-war, 652  
 Lesser, Dr. A. M., surgical work at Siboney, 2130, 2132, 2133  
 Lesser, Mrs. A. M., in Red Cross work, 2132, 2133  
 Levant, ship, 706, 717  
 Leverett, Sir John, Governor, 204  
 Levering, Joshua, nominated for the Presidency, 1654  
 Lewis, E. C., 1729, 1734  
 Lewis, Edmonia, 1562  
 Lewis, Capt. Merriwether, explorations of, 644, 844; treaty with Nez Percé Indians made by, 1422, 1423  
 Lewis, W. B., 736  
 Lexington, Ky., founded, 604; military hospital at, 2138  
 Lexington, Mass., Revolutionary battle of, 424  
 Lexington, man-of-war, 534, 538, 916, 924, 1208  
 Leyden, Holland, 164, 173  
 Leyden, gunboat, 2054, 2073  
 Libby, Luther, 1302  
 Libby Prison, 1301-1308  
 Liberal Party, the, 1392, 1397  
 Liberia, Africa, proposed colonization of, 718  
 Liberties, charter of, 155  
 Liberty, statue of, in the harbor of New York, 1461  
 Liberty, or Abolition, Party, 777  
 Ligonier, Fort, 386, 390

- Liliuokalani, Queen of Hawaii, opposes the white people of the island, 1580; her monarchy declared at an end, 1581; attitudes of Presidents Harrison and Cleveland toward, 1582; stubbornness of, 1583
- Linares, General, refuses to attend ceremonies at the surrender of Santiago, 2044
- Lincoln, Abraham, candidate for Vice-President (1856), 838; President, 850, 851; his election a pretext for Southern secession, 851; sketch of his life, 858-861; warned of assassination plot, 864; inauguration, 864; calls for volunteers, 869, 872; inaugurates decisive measures to crush the rebellion, 878; issues Emancipation Proclamation, 1059; proclaims day of thanksgiving, 1202; appoints Grant lieutenant-general, 1214; re-elected President, 1296; connection with the Hampton Roads Peace Conference, 1311-1319; assassination, 1336, 1337; funeral services, 1343; quotation from the Gettysburg speech, 1343; a tribute to, from G. S. Boutwell, 1344
- Lincoln, Mrs. Abraham (Mary Todd), 1676
- Lincoln, Benjamin, Secretary of Provincial Congress, 418; chief in command of troops in the South, 522, 524; at siege of Charleston, S. C., 549, 550; at surrender of Cornwallis, 568; disperses the Wyoming revolt, 582
- Lincoln, Levi, Attorney-General, 634
- Lincoln, Robert T., Secretary of War, 1444, 1447
- Linnet*, British warship, 2089
- L'Insurgente*, man-of-war, 625
- Lion*, ship, 177
- Lippy, Mrs. Tom, the first woman to enter the Klondike camp, 1804
- Little Belt*, sloop-of-war, 659
- Little Bethel, Va., battle at, 874
- Little Big Horn, battle of, 1408
- "Little Mac," sobriquet of General McClellan, 876
- Little Round Top, Gettysburg, 1153, 1156, 1158-1170
- Little Salt Lake, 826
- Liverpool, England, 1256, 1263
- Livingston, Colonel, 454
- Livingston, Edward, 720, 738
- Livingston, Robert R., prepares a "petition to the King," 402
- Livingston, William, 418; on committee to draw up the Declaration of Independence, 466; envoy to Paris, 635
- Livingston, Manor of, 774
- Lloyd, Thomas, 277
- Locke, John, 259
- Lockwood, Belva A., runs for President, 1487
- Lockwood, General, 1170
- Lockwood, Lieut. J. B., Arctic explorer, 1452-1457, 1701
- Lockwood Island, 1455
- Logan, colonial governor, 279
- Logan, Gen. John A., succeeds McPherson in command, 1282; a manager of the impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, 1371; nominated for Vice-President, 1459; death, 1470
- Logan, Maj. John A., killed, 2184
- London, England, the Ohio Land Company orders goods from, 310; sends relief for the poor of Boston, 416; merchants of, present Commodore Truxtun with silver plate, 626; treaty of Ghent ratified in, 704
- London Company, grant of the, 103, 106; sends women to America, 124
- London Council, 116, 118, 124
- Lone Star Republic, the, 784
- Long, John D., Secretary of the Navy, 1680
- Longfellow, H. W., sketch of the life of, 1736
- Long Island, N. Y., settlement of Walloons on, 141; Englishmen driven from, 145; assigned to the Duke of York, 151, 154; Kidd's supposed buried treasure, 160; battle of, 466
- Long Island Sound, explored by Dutchmen, 140; settlement on, 190
- Longstreet, Gen. James, at the first battle of Bull Run, 885; on the Chickahominy, 1004; at Fair Oaks, 1015; timely relief of Jackson by, 1024; at Antietam, 1047, 1050, 1052, 1054; in the second invasion of the North, 1105, 1106, 1108, 1114, 1119, 1121, 1124, 1127, 1138; at Gettysburg, 1147, 1149, 1155, 1161, 1166, 1170-1181, 1188; retreat of, from Gettysburg, 1192; at Orange Court-House, 1215; shot from his horse at Wilderness Run, 1216, 1217; connection with the Kellogg government of Louisiana, 1392, 1396
- "Long Tom," gun, 712, 713, 715
- Lookout Mountain, Tenn., 1075, 1079
- Lopez, Gen. Narcisso, expedition of, to help the Cubans, 814
- L'Orient, 538, 571
- Lorraine, Sir Lambton, rescues remnant of *Virginus* crew, 1843
- Los Angeles, Cal., surrender of, to Frémont, 794; railroad strike at, 1624
- Loudon, Earl of, Commander-in-chief of British forces in America, and Governor of Virginia, 341, 342; insolence of, 343; his imbecility, 345; humiliating campaign of, 346; recalled, 350
- Loudon Heights, 1031-1034
- Louis XIV., of France, protects James II., 215; Louisiana named in honor of, 716
- Louis XV., of France, failed to support Montcalm, 371
- Louis XVI., of France, gold sword presented to John Paul Jones by, 545



- Louisbourg, Canada, fortress of, described, 233; siege and capture of, 234, 236; ceded to France by treaty, 237; surrendered to the British and laid in ruins, 352
- Louisiana, discovery, 302, 306; transfer to Spain, 579; admitted to the Union, 716; secedes, 855; military operations in, 963 *et seq.*, 1204 *et seq.*, 1213; reorganized, 1368; readmitted, 1384; the negro vote in, 1370; racial political troubles, 1391-1396; Italian troubles at New Orleans, 1497-1499; the negro race in, 1818
- Louisiana*, Confederate ram, 964, 970
- Louisiana Purchase, 1812
- Louisville, Ky., founding of, 604; Democratic national convention held at, 1388
- Louisville and Nashville Railroad, activity in Kentucky politics, 2190
- L'Ouverture, Toussaint, 1566
- Lovejoy's Station, 1282-1285
- Lovelace, Gov. Francis, 152, 161
- Lovell, Gen. Mansfield, 934, 973
- Lovell, Gen. Solomon, 536
- Lowell, James Russell, sketch of life of, 1737
- Loyal Hanna, Pa., 358
- Ludwell, Philip, 262
- Lundy's Lane, battle of, 695
- Luther, Martin, 84
- Luzon, military operations in, 2183; the insurrection in, 2185
- Lyford, John, 173
- Lyman, Fort, 337
- Lyman, Gen. Phineas, 336
- Lynch, Commodore, 944
- Lynch, John, 1392
- Lynchburg, Va., events at, during the Civil War, 936, 1222, 1320, 1330
- Lyon, Nathaniel, captures Confederates at St. Louis, 891; pursues Jackson, 891, 892; death of, 894
- M**
- Mabalacat, captured, 2183
- McAllister, Fort, 1086, 1292
- McAllister's Hill, 1154
- MacArthur, Maj.-Gen. Arthur, commandant of Manila, 2180; military operations, 2182-2184
- McArthur, Colonel, 666
- McCall, General, occupies Drainesville, Va., 891; at Hanover Court-House, 1009; fighting on the Chickahominy, 1012
- McCalla, Commander, at Guantanamo Bay, 2124; captures Cagayan, 2184
- McCalla, Camp, 1932-1936
- McCandless, General, 1170
- McCardle, Eliza, 1676
- McCauley, Capt. C. S., 946
- McCauley, Commodore, 871
- McCauley, Mollie (Mollie Pitcher), bravery of, at the battle of Monmouth, 509, 511; created a lieutenant by Washington, 511; monument to, 511
- McClellan, Gen. George B., the "idol" of the Union army, 875, 876; commanding Department of the Potomac, 890; plans of campaign, 915, 977; timidity and tardiness, 976, 977; seeking battle with Johnston, 978; weakening of his forces by the President, 980; siege of Yorktown, 981, 982; battle of Williamsburg, 986; complimented by the House of Representatives, 986, 987; respect for Southern property, 991; desire to strike a decisive blow opposed by the President, 994, 995; dissatisfaction of, 998; movements on the Chickahominy, 1006, 1007; alarmed at strength of Confederate forces, 1010; retreats, 1012; explains why he did not attack Richmond, 1014; ordered to withdraw the Army of the Potomac from the Peninsula, 1019; restored to command, 1026; in pursuit of Lee, 1031, 1032; at Antietam, 1042-1045, 1048-1050, 1052, 1054; plan of advance on Richmond, 1054; superseded by Burnside, 1054, 1055; nominated for President, 1296; death, 1468
- McClelland, Robert, Secretary of the Interior, 809, 822
- McClelland, Gen. John A., 1067
- McClure, Captain, 817
- McClure, John, Chief Justice, 1397
- McComas, Judge, 1475
- McComb, Col. H. S., 1390
- McComb Mansion, N. Y., 599
- McCook, Gen. A. McD., suspended, 1078; routed, 1282
- McCormack, George, 1802
- McCormick, Cyrus H., inventor of the reaping-machine, 747, 1750
- McCormick Bay, 1702, 1703
- McCrary, G. W., Secretary of War, 1417
- McCrea, Jane, tragic death of, 487
- McCulloch, Gen. Benjamin, conveys the President's pardon to law-abiding Mormons, 842; commanding Confederate army in Arkansas, 892; at Wilson's Creek, 894; at Pea Ridge, 929
- McCulloch, Hugh, Secretary of the Treasury, 1446
- Macdonald, Sir John, 1383
- Macdonough, Commodore Thomas, 696
- McDougal, General, in the Pontiac war, 378
- McDougal, General, burns property at Peekskill, 483
- McDowell, Gen. Irwin, in camp on the Potomac, 881-883; at Bull Run, 884, 887; ordered to march on Richmond, 994, 995; in official collision with McClellan, 998; letter to the

- President, 999; his corps consolidated with the Army of Virginia, 1009; at Bristow Station, 1023
- Macedonian*, frigate, 675, 687
- McElroy, Mrs., 1678
- McEnery, John, in the Louisiana gubernatorial contest, 1392-1394
- Maceo, Gen. Antonio, lands in Cuba, 1714; commands a division of the Cuban army, 1715, 1859; defeats Campos, 1860; lodgment of, in Pinar del Rio, 1861, 1862; death of, 1862
- McFarland, Captain, death of, 1085
- McGee, Dr. Anita Newcomb, aid in the Cuban war, 2136
- McGilvery, General, 1170, 1178, 1182
- McGregor, Mount, death of General Grant at, 1464
- McHenry, James, Secretary of War, 600
- McHenry, Fort, 699, 873
- Machias*, man-of-war, 1699
- McKenna, James, Attorney-General, 1771, 1799; appointed Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, 2120
- McKenna, Judge Joseph, 1680
- McKenzie, A. S., 787
- McKernon, T. M. T., 809
- Mackinaw, Fort, 385, 666, 701
- Mackinaw, Straits of, 666
- McKinley, David, 1659
- McKinley, James, 1659
- McKinley, William, candidate for Presidential nomination, 1535; President, 1654-1657; sketch of his life, 1659-1666; inauguration, 1680; opens Tennessee Exposition, 1729-1733; unveils Washington Monument at Philadelphia, 1754; address at final obsequies of General Grant, 1777; convenes Congress in extraordinary session, 1797; action on Cuban affairs, 1864-1869; obtains from Congress \$50,000,000 national defence fund, 1879; conservatism, 1879; calls for volunteers, 1885; announces adherence to the anti-privateering agreement of the Declaration of Paris, 1886; thanksgiving proclamation, 2023; proclamation of armistice between Spain and the United States, 2103
- McKinley, Mrs. William (Ida Saxton), 1679
- McKinley Act, the, 1365
- McLaughlin, Major, 1507
- McLaws, General, at Harper's Ferry, 1031, 1032; plans regarding movements of, revealed in special orders, 1034; perilous position, 1040; at Antietam, 1047-1052; at Chancellorsville, 1102; at Culpeper Court-House, 1106; at Ashby's Gap, 1124; in advance to Gettysburg, 1138; at Gettysburg, 1147, 1155, 1161, 1167, 1170, 1191
- Maclay, Edgar Stanton, 530, 543, 573, 659, 678
- Maclay, William, 597
- McLean, Captain, 536
- McLean, John, Postmaster-General, 720; dissents from Taney's decision in the Dred Scott case, 845
- McLean, Louis, 738
- McLean's Station, 536
- McLuckie, Burgess, 1605
- MacMonnies, Mrs., artist, 1562
- McNulty, F. J., 1257
- Macomb, General, 696
- Macon, Nathaniel, 728
- Macon, Fort, 945
- Macon, Ga., events at, during the Civil War, 1213, 1282, 1284, 1287, 1290, 1353
- McParlan, James (McKenna), detective, 1438
- McPherson, Gen. J. B., before Vicksburg, 1068; commanding Department and Army of the Tennessee, 1215; at Resaca, 1276; in fight at Dallas, 1278; mortally wounded, 1282; at West Point, 1583
- McRae*, ship, 972
- McReynolds, General, 1115-1117
- MacVeagh, Wayne, Attorney-General, 1444
- Madagascar Island, 159
- Madeira Islands, Verrazzani sails from, 79
- Madison, James, assisted in framing the Constitution, 584; Secretary of State, 634; President, 655; sketch of his life, 657, 658; inauguration, 658; agrees to declaration of war with Great Britain, 663; history of his administration, 656-718
- Madison, Mrs. James (Dorothy Paine), 1674, 1678
- Maffitt, Capt. J. N., the *Oreto* (afterward *Florida*) under command of, 1085; capture of the *Florida*, 1256
- Mafia, the, 1497, 1498
- Magalang, captured, 2183
- Magaw, Colonel, 467
- Magellan, Ferdinand, 70
- Magellan, Straits of, 93, 141
- Magoffin, Gov. Beriah, 895
- Magruder, Gen. J. B., at Yorktown, 874, 980; at battle of Williamsburg, 986; on the Chickahominy, 1012; at Malvern Hill, 1018; flight from the United States, 1345
- Maguire, Matthew, 1654
- Mahone, Gen. William, 1224
- Mahopac*, monitor, 1697
- Maine, early explorers in, 79, 102, 106, 107; boundary of, 105; once part of New York, 154; founded, 190; passes under jurisdiction of Massachusetts, 190, 237; early question of State's rights, 582; admitted to the Union, 724; stationary population, 1814
- Maine*, warship, blowing up of the, 1876, 1880, 2005; Captain Sigbee's description of the

- destruction of the, 1877; verdict of the Board of Inquiry, 1877; interment of victims at Arlington, 2172
- Malate, military operations near, 2182
- Mallory, Stephen R., 857, 947
- Malolos, captured, 2182, 2187
- Malvern Hill, Va., 1016, 1192
- Manassas, Va., events at, during the Civil War, 977, 998, 1030, 1106, 1119, 1122, 1303
- Manassas*, Confederate ram, 964, 969-972
- Manassas Gap, 998, 1024
- Manchester, N. H., 488
- Manchester, Pa., 1136, 1149, 1152
- Mangum, W. P., 758, 759
- Mangus, Indian chief, 1473, 1481
- Manhattan*, ironclad, 1244, 1246, 1697
- Manhattan borough, N. Y., street-car strikes in, 2188
- Manhattan Island, central mart of the fur trade, 140; purchased for a lot of trinkets, 142; cabins and a fort built on, 170; patriot army escapes from Long Island to, 473
- Manila, capital of the Philippines, described, 1891, 1892; defences of, 1892; Spanish fleet in the harbor of, 1893; American fleet in the harbor of, 1893; third and fourth expeditions to, 2086; bombardment of, 2089-2091; surrender of, 2091-2093; military government for, announced, 2093; General MacArthur, commandant, 2180; outbreak of war at, 2181; perils in, 2182; under martial law, 2182
- Manley, Capt. John, 532
- Manning, Colonel, 152
- Manning, Daniel, Secretary of the Treasury, 1461
- Mannix, William, 1845
- Mansfield, Gen. J. K. T., protects Washington city, 882; at Antietam, 1042, 1044, 1046-1048
- Manzanillo, destruction of Spanish vessels at, 2054
- Marblehead, Mass., 416, 655, 706
- Marblehead*, cruiser, 1693, 1698, 1909, 1932, 1933, 1936, 2124
- Marchena, Juan Pirez de, 38-42
- Marconi, Signor, inventor of wireless telegraphy, 2195
- Marcy, William L., enunciates Jackson's doctrine, "to the victors belong the spoils," 738; Secretary of War, 780; aids in forming plan for invasion of Mexico, 790; candidate for Presidency, 820; Secretary of State, 822; action in the Koszta affair, 825
- Mare Island, Cal., 1696, 1708
- Maria*, ship, 615
- Marietta*, gunboat, 1694, 1699, 1918, 1920, 2167
- Marion, Fort, 1480
- Marion, Gen. Francis, 524, 551, 564
- Marion*, man-of-war, 1700
- Markham, Clement R., 44
- Markham, Gov. William, 269, 272, 275, 278
- Marmaduke, Gen. John S., retreats into Arkansas, 1072; taken prisoner, 1213
- Marquesas Islands, 705
- Marques del Duero, Spanish despatch-boat, 1893, 1896
- Marquette, Father Jacques, explores the Mississippi River, 300
- Marquis de la Fayette*, ship, 571
- Mars*, privateer, 571
- Marseilles, France, 109
- Marsh, Colonel, 232
- Marsh, O. C., 26
- Marshall, James W., discovers gold in California, 802
- Marshall, John, Commissioner to France, 622; at the obsequies of Washington, 628; administers inaugural oath to Madison, 658, 669; death of, 756
- Martha's Vineyard, Mass., 102
- Marti, José, Cuban patriot, 1714-1718; Cuban organizer, 1856; tenders Gomez command of Cuban revolutionary army, 1857; death of, 1859
- Martin, Francisco, 46
- Martin, John, 110
- Martinique discovered, 58
- Martinsburg, Va., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 997, 1030, 1032, 1034, 1118, 1198, 1228, 1230
- Mary, Queen of England, 134, 254
- Marye's Heights, Va., 1056, 1101
- Maryland, colonial history, 246 *et seq.*; colonial population, 393; fear of the Union, 584; State debt assumed by national government, 601; disunion sentiment in, 869; military operations in, 1228, 1229; labor riots, 1420-1422; ratio of males to females, 1817
- Maryland Heights, 1031-1034, 1039, 1228
- Mashouda*, frigate, 716
- Mason, James Murray, Confederate Commissioner to London and Paris, capture of, 904-912
- Mason, Capt. John, in the Pequod war, 183-186; connection with the Plymouth Company, 190
- Mason, John Y., Attorney-General, 780
- Mason and Dixon's Line, 1827
- Massachusetts, boundary dispute, 579-581; Shays's rebellion, 582; State debt assumed by national government, 601; slavery in, 655; protests against War of 1812, 663, 700; condemns Nullification, 746; educational qualification for suffrage, 1369; census statistics, 1816-1818. See also MASSACHUSETTS BAY COLONY
- Massachusetts*, battleship, 1564, 1694, 1696, 1908, 1909, 1924, 1928, 1930, 1990, 2012, 2073, 2075, 2077, 2078, 2080, 2167
- Massachusetts Bay, 172, 417



- Massachusetts Bay Colony, founded by Puritans, 174; rigid government of, 176; under a new charter, 217; early settlers in, 102; emigration to Connecticut and Rhode Island from, 180, 182; Indian slavery in, 186; education in, 191; federation of colonies, 193; trade with West Indies, 193; difference with Rhode Island, 193, 238; persecution of Quakers, 196, 199; the charter declared void, 214; revolt in, 215; the charter restored, 215, 217; sends expedition against Quebec, 216; witchcraft in, 221 *et seq.*; expedition against Louisbourg, 233-236; prosperity, 237; population, 393; strength, 394
- Massasoit, Indian chief, 171, 175, 179, 201, 212
- Masso, Bartolomé, Vice-President of the Cuban republic, 1872; President, 1873
- Matagorda Island, 308
- Matamoras, Mexico, 787-791
- Matanzas, mortality among reconcentrados in 1841; bombardment of, 1888; work of Catholic Sisterhoods at, 2138
- Matchett, C. H., nominated for Vice-President, 1536, 1654
- Mather, Cotton, 222, 224, 227
- Matta, Manuel, 1502
- Matterface, Lieut. W., 711
- Matthews, Stanley, 1661
- Mauch Chunk, Pa., 740
- Maumee Rapids, 680
- Maumee River, French settlements on the, 309; Wayne erects Fort Defiance on the, 612
- Mawhood, Colonel, 470, 472
- Maximilian of Austria, Emperor of Mexico, 1294, 1358; shot, 1359
- May, Captain, 789
- May, Capt. C. J., 141, 239
- Mayflower*, the sailing of, for America, 166-168; covenant made on board of, 168; landing of Pilgrims from, 169, 170; brings over more immigrants, 172; first person hanged at Plymouth a passenger of, 176; log presented to Massachusetts by Ambassador Bayard, 1759-1761
- Mayflower*, 1909
- Maynard, Horace, 1417
- Maysville, Ky., founded, 604
- Meachem, General, 1406
- Meade, Gen. George G., at Sharpsburg, 1038; at Antietam, 1045; at Fredericksburg, 1055; at Chancellorsville, 1094; in pursuit of Lee, 1119; succeeds Hooker, 1132; fighting for protection of Baltimore and Philadelphia, 1133-1137; at Gettysburg, 1142-1146, 1149, 1153, 1155-1161, 1168, 1170, 1172, 1174, 1176, 1178, 1187, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1194; forces Lee across the Rapidan, 1200; in advance on Richmond, 1228; in front of Petersburg, 1322; arrests Fenians, 1360; death, 1386
- Meade, Commodore R. W., 1564
- Meadow Bluff, W. Va., 890
- Meagher, Gen. Thomas H., at battle of Gaines's Mill, 1013; disabled at Antietam, 1047; fighting with vim, 1050; gallant rush at Little Round Top, 1166
- Mechanicstown, Md., 1135, 1152
- Mechanicsville, Va., 1010, 1012, 1220
- Mecklenburg County, N. C., an early declaration of independence in, 433
- Medary, Samuel, 836
- Medford, Mass., 210
- Megantic Lake, Me., 451
- Meigs, Colonel, 484
- Meigs, Gov. R. J., 659, 666, 720
- Meigs, Fort, 680
- Mejia, General, 1359
- Melancthon, Philip, 84
- Melbourne, Australia, 1261, 1263
- Melville Bay, 1707
- Melzer, Harris, 1600
- Membré, French priest, 304
- Memminger, Charles G., in the first Congress of the Confederacy, 855; Confederate Secretary of the Treasury, 857, 1346
- Memphis, Tenn., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 915, 927-934, 974; yellow fever at, 1428
- Menendez, Pedro, massacre of Lutherans led by, 88-91
- Mercer, Gen. Hugh, 336, 342, 470
- Meredith, General, 1144
- Meredith, W. M., Secretary of the Treasury, 806
- Merrimac*, Confederate ram (renamed the *Virginia*), building of, 946; letters of Confederate Secretary of the Navy concerning the, 947, 948; departure from Norfolk, 948, 949; preparations for battle, 949; attack on the *Congress* and the *Cumberland*, 950; sinking of the *Cumberland*, 952; destruction of the *Congress*, 952, 958; deadly work of the, 953; causes alarm in Washington, 954; fight with the *Monitor*, 958-962, 1894; blown up, 962, 992
- Merrimac*, collier, sunk in Santiago harbor, 1906, 1908, 1909, 1911, 1915, 1924, 1928, 1994, 2007, 2012, 2024, 2030, 2044
- Merrimac River, 173, 190, 219, 220
- Merritt, Gen. Wesley, at Gettysburg, 1152, 1157; military governor of the Philippines, 1948, 1949; announces military government for Manila, 2093; sketch of his life, 2142, 2144; succeeded by General Otis, 2180
- Messenger-boys, strikes among, 2188
- "Messiah Craze," the, 1504
- Messilla, Ariz., 930
- Metacomet*, ship, 1240, 1242
- Metropolitan Railroad Company, strike on lines of, 2188

- Metternich, Duchess of, 1558  
 Mexico, Gulf of, a boundary of Louisiana, 306; La Salle's commission to govern, 308  
 Mexico, war with, 7  
 Miami, Fort, 304, 375, 612  
*Miami*, gunboat, 1249  
 Miami River, 610  
*Miantonomoh*, monitor, 1697, 1928  
 Micanopy, Indian chief, 754  
 Michelson, Charles, 1845  
 Michigan, the Indians of, 33; fundamental law, 588; made a Territory, 756, admitted to the Union, 756  
*Michigan*, man-of-war, 1700  
 Michigan, Lake, Father Marquette on, 300; La Salle's explorations touching, 303, 308  
 Michilimackinac, Fort, 385  
 Middleburg, Va., 1122, 1123  
 Middle Plantations, 131  
 "Midway Plaisance," at the Columbian Exposition, 1540, 1569-1573  
 Mifflin, Gen. Thomas, 502  
 Mijares, Gen. P. V., 1524  
 Miles, Colonel, at Harper's Ferry, 1030, 1032-1034, 1039  
 Miles, Gen. Nelson A., at Centreville, 882; at Harper's Ferry, 1030, 1032-1034, 1039; fighting Indians in the Big Horn Mountains, 1411; fighting the Nez Percés, 1423-1425; fighting the Apaches, and capture of Geronimo, 1477-1483; takes charge of Pine Ridge Agency, 1510; among the Sioux, 1516-1521; succeeds Schofield, 1585; services of, 1585-1587; organization of volunteer army by, 1922; arrival of, at Aguadores, 2033; notifies Secretary of War of Toral's surrender, 2036; landing of, at Guanica, 2073; proclamation by, concerning occupation of Porto Rico, 2075-2078; official reports from Porto Rico, 2077; message to Secretary of War from Ponce, 2082  
 Milford Haven, 102  
 Military Academy, the United States, establishment of, 780  
 Miller, Col. James, 666, 695  
 Miller, Samuel F., Justice, 1414  
 Miller, Thomas, 260  
 Miller, W. H. H., Attorney-General, 1489  
 Milliken's Bend, I.a., 1068, 1072  
 Mill Prison, 538  
 Mills, D. O., 1794  
 Milroy, General, in the Shenandoah Valley, 996; at Winchester, 1115, 1116; entrapped, 1116-1120  
 Milwaukee, Wis., 161  
 Mimms, Fort, 690, 692  
 Mindanao, occupied by Americans, 2183; opening of commerce in, 2185  
 Mineral discoveries, 773  
 Miners, strikes among, 2188, 2189  
 Miners' Union, the, 1607, 1608  
 Mine Run, Va., 1200  
*Minerva*, ship, 571, 615, 670  
 Minneapolis, Minn., 1432, 1531, 1535, 1619  
*Minneapolis*, cruiser, 1698  
 Minnesota, organized as a Territory, 844; admitted to the Union, 844; Sioux outbreak, 1059; denies suffrage to the negro, 1369  
*Minnesota*, frigate, 901, 949, 952, 958, 961  
*Minnesota*, ironclad, 1700  
 Minnesota Historical Society, 1434  
 Minnesota River, 844  
 Minnie, Sister, in Red Cross work, 2132  
 Minuit, Gov. Peter, 143, 144, 146  
 "Minute-men," 416  
 Missionary Ridge, Tenn., fighting at, 1079-1081  
 Mississippi, De Soto's colony in, 76; admitted to the Union, 720; secedes, 854; military operations in, 1064 *et seq.*, 1203, 1204, 1213; the Ku-Klux Klan, 1384; census statistics, 1818  
*Mississippi*, warship, in capture of New Orleans, 968, 972, 2163; at Port Hudson, 1066, 2163  
 Mississippi, Military Division of the, 1079  
 Mississippi River, the, Iroquois Indians on, 30, 33; discovery of, 76; explored by Marquette, 300; explored by La Salle, 301-309; free navigation of, secured from Spain, 615; source discovered by Dr. Coues, 1429-1434; Eads's jetties on, 1429  
 Mississippi Sound, 1235  
 Mississippi Valley, relics of Mound-Builders in the, 25; France's intention to found a great empire in the, 372  
 Missoula, Mont., 1608  
 Missouri, southern part made a Territory, 724; admitted to the Union, 725; condemns Nullification, 746; the border troubles, 834-836; attempts secession, 892, 895; under martial law, 892; military operations in, 928 *et seq.*, 1212, 1213; population, 1816  
 Missouri, Department of the, 1584, 1585, 1587  
 Missouri Compromise, the, 725; repealed, 833  
 Missouri River, traced to its source, 844  
 Mitchell, John L., 1535  
 Mitchell, Gen. O. M., takes Nashville, Tenn., 921; daring scheme formed by, 936; bears message from Hancock to Meade at Gettysburg, 1187  
 Mitchell's Ford, 883  
 Mobile, Ala., formerly the capital of Alabama, 724; next to New Orleans, the leading port of the Confederacy, 1234; fortification of, 1235; closed as a port for blockade-runners, 1248  
 Mobile Bay, original settlement of Alabama on, 724; fierce fighting in, 1235-1248; surrender of the forts, 1248

- Mobile Point, 701  
 "Model, The Grand," 259  
 Modoc Indians, 1405, 1406  
 Mohammedans, 636  
*Mohawk*, British cruiser, 1955  
 Mohawk and Hudson Railway, 741  
 Mohawk Indians, part of the Iroquois confederacy, 30; allied with the British, 489  
 "Mohawks," an anti-tax organization, 412; at the Boston Tea Party, 414  
 Mohawk Valley, penetration of, by the Dutch, 140  
*Mohican*, man-of-war, 1700  
 Molang, Captain, 356  
 Molino del Rey, Mexico, battle of, 799  
 "Molly Maguires," the, outrages by, and extirpation of, 1436-1439  
*Monadnock*, monitor, 1692, 1697  
*Monarch*, ship, 927  
 Monckton, Gen. Robert, 329, 362, 509  
 Monclova, Mexico, 791  
*Monitor*, the ironclad, building of, 956; perilous voyage of, 956; fight with the *Merrimac*, 958-960, 1894; sinking of, 962  
 Monmouth County, N. J., 1666, 1668  
 Monmouth Court-House, battle of, 506, 509, 511  
 Monocacy, Md., 1028, 1038  
*Monocacy*, gunboat, 1700  
 Monocacy Island, 516  
 Monocacy Junction, 1229  
 Monocacy River, 1131, 1138  
*Monongahela*, gunboat, in Mobile Bay, 1242-1244  
 Monongahela River, 135, 332, 334  
 Monroe, Colonel, calls convention of New Mexicans, applying for admission to the Union, 808  
 Monroe, James, Secretary of State, 658; Secretary of War, 659; President, 718; sketch of his life, 719, 720; tour of, 721; re-elected President, 725; public measures giving popularity to, 725; enunciates the "Monroe Doctrine," 726; history of his administration, 719-728; death, 756  
 Monroe, Mrs. James (Elizabeth Kortright), 1675  
 Monroe, Lieutenant, captures Bayombong, 2184  
 Monroe, Fort, name of, defined, 874; the Burnside expedition at, 944  
 Monroe Doctrine, the, enunciated, 726; violated by Louis Napoleon, 1294; threatened by England, 1640; the Nicaragua Canal and the, 2200  
 Monrovia, 718  
 Montana, Indian troubles in, 1406; ratio of males to females, 1817; isolated position, 1824  
 Montauk, L. I., Shafter's corps ordered to, 2059; hospital camp at, 2137  
*Montauk*, ironclad, 1086, 1090, 1341, 1697  
 Montcalm, Marquis de, governor-general and commander-in-chief of French forces in Canada, 342; operations of, 342-347; at Ticonderoga, 354; death, 367, 368; monument to, 368  
 Monterey, Mexico, surrender of, 791  
*Monterey*, cruiser, 1692  
 Montgomery, Ala., Secession convention at, 851, 855; first Congress of the Confederacy meets at, 1346  
*Montgomery*, cruiser, 1693, 1698  
 Montgomery, Colonel, 1070  
 Montgomery, John, 161  
 Montgomery, Gen. Richard, not at conquest of Quebec, 351; brigadier-general, 440; invasion of Canada and capture of St. John by, 448; captures Montreal, 449; co-operation of Arnold with, 450; death of, 455; remains of, rest in New York city, 456  
 Montgomery, Fort, 498  
 Monticello, Ky., 916  
 Monticello, Va., 632, 633  
 Montigue, Fort, 546  
 Montmorency River, 362, 363, 366  
 Montojo, Admiral, commanding Spanish fleet at Manila, 1892; followed by Dewey, 1894; defeated by Dewey, 1896  
*Montserrat*, steamship, 1884  
 Moore, Col. A. B., 936  
 Moore, Charles A., 1708  
 Moore, Governor of South Carolina, 265  
 Moors, Spain fighting to expel the, 39; final surrender of the, 41  
 Moosa, Fort, 294  
 Moranget, nephew of La Salle, 308  
 Moravian Town, 689  
 Morgan, Gen. Daniel, joins the Continental army, 444; at storming of Quebec, 455; at battle of Bemis Heights, 492; at Monmouth Court-House, 506; at battle of the Cowpens, 560; at battle of New Orleans, 702  
 Morgan, Gov. E. D., 1446  
 Morgan, Gen. John, at Hartsville, Tenn., 936; a daring Confederate raider, 1213  
 Morgan, Senator John T., 1722  
 Morgan, William, 743  
 Morgan, Fort, 1235, 1241, 1246, 1248  
*Morgan*, gunboat, 1235  
*Morgan City*, transport, 1949, 2086  
 Mormons, origin and movements of the, 772; troubles with the, 841, 842; anti-polygamy bill becomes a law, 1448  
 Morningside Heights, New York city, General Grant's tomb at, 1770  
 Morrill, Lot M., Secretary of the Treasury, 1375  
 Morrill Act, the, 1365  
 Morris, Capt. Charles M., 969, 1256



Morris, Gouverneur, at the convention in Independence Hall, 584; biography of, 1740

Morris, Lewis, 245

Morris, Lieutenant, 950, 952

Morris, R. V., 639

Morris, Robert, imprisoned for debt, 281, 282, 588; helps to frame the Constitution, 584; guardian of William Henry Harrison, 769

Morris Island, S. C., 854, 866, 1088-1090, 1320

Morrison, William, 1432

Morristown, N. J., 472, 497, 548, 558, 592

Morro Castle, Puerto Rico, 2071

Morro Castle, Santiago, 1847, 1909, 1915-1917, 1929, 1939, 1990, 1995, 1997, 2031

Morse, Allen B., 1535

Morse, S. F. B., telegraphic invention by, 775, 2195; death of, 1386

Morton, J. S., Secretary of Agriculture, 1538

Morton, Levi P., becomes Vice-President, 1487; reviews Grand Army of the Republic, 1523; candidate for Presidential nomination, 1532; at Columbian Exposition, 1542; governor of New York, sends troops to quell Brooklyn car-strike, 1632

Morton, Gov. O. P., 1414

Mosby, Gen. John S., a daring Confederate raider, 1213

Mosely, Captain, 208

Mosquito Coast, the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 2196, 2200

Motley, J. L., Minister to England, 1382, 1741; memoirs of, 1736; sketch of, 1741; Minister to Austria, 1741

Moultrie, Fort, S. C., surrender of, to the British, 550; death of Osceola at, 755

Mound-builders, 25-30

Mound City, gunboat, 1067, 1210

Mount Tabor, Md., 1039

Mount Vernon, Va., death of Washington at, 592; commission of appointment of Washington as commander-in-chief of the armies handed to him at, 624; remains of Washington removed to present resting-place at, 627; Lafayette visits Washington at, 727; noted for hospitality, 1674

Movcadda, occupation of, 2184

Mudd, Dr. Samuel A., 1342

Mulhall, M. G., 1809

Mulligan, Colonel, 894

Mumford, W. B., 973

Munford, Colonel, 1121-1123, 1127

Murfreesboro, Tenn., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 921, 1060, 1063, 1072, 1288, 1487

Murray, General, 362, 369

Musgrove, Mary, 286

Muskingum, Ohio, 310

Mystic River, Mass., 184, 4

## N

Naches, Apache chief, 2148

*Nahant*, monitor, 1090, 1697

*Nancy*, ship, 412, 532

*Naniwa*, Japanese cruiser, 2089

Nansen, Dr. Fridtjof, 1702, 1711

Nantes, France, 538

*Nantucket*, monitor, 1697

Napier, Lord, 841

Napoleon, Louis, as arbiter, reverses Captain Reid's award, 714; a malignant foe of America, 880; violates the Monroe Doctrine, 1294; desertion of Maximilian by, 1359

Nares expedition, 1455

Narragansett Bay, Verrazzani touches at, 79; explored by the Dutch, 140; blockaded, 412

Narragansett Indians, refuse to treat with the whites, 172; persuaded by Roger Williams not to war against the whites, 182, 183; treat with the whites, 204; take to the war-path, 208-210

Narrows, the, New York harbor, 670, 714, 732

Nashville, Tenn., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 921, 933, 1060, 1062, 1275, 1288, 2147, 2150; Centennial and International Exhibition held at, 1729-1733

*Nashville*, gunboat, 1694, 1698, 1884

*Nashville*, steamer, 1086

Nassau, Fort, 149, 239, 546

Natchez, Miss., 974

*Natchez*, sloop-of-war, 746

Natchitoches, La., 1204

National Bank Bill, 771

National banking system, 1060

National Constitutional Party nominates President and Vice-President, 850

National Democratic Party places Bryan and Sewall in nomination, 1655

National Export Exposition, 2176-2178

National Party, platform of, 1427; makes Presidential nominations, 1654

Native guards, 974

*Naugatuck*, monitor, 993

Nauvoo, Mormon city, 772

Navajo Indians, 796, 828

Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md., origin of, 780

Navesink Highlands, experiments in wireless telegraphy at, 2195

Navigation, early, 748; steamboat, 648

Navigation Act, 128, 152, 399

Navy, the United States, origin and growth of, 530-533; condition in 1861, 900; present condition, 1689-1700, 1925; the unseen heroes of the, 2170

Nebraska, organized as a Territory, 833; admitted to the Union, 1362

- Necessity, Fort, 324, 326  
 Neff, Mary, 220  
 Negley, General, 1078  
 Negro slavery, introduced into America, 124  
 Negroes, occupied by Americans, 2183  
 Nelson, Bishop, 1577  
 Nelson, Knute, 1687  
 Nelson, Rev. Robert, 1450  
 Nelson, Samuel, Justice, concurs in Taney's decision on the Dred Scott case, 845; Alabama Claims Commissioner, 1383  
 Nelson, Gen. William, 1534  
*Neosho*, monitor, 1209  
*Neptune*, steamer, 1452, 1457  
 Netherlands, the, war with, 152; an agent sent to, to negotiate a loan, 520  
 Nevada, discovery of silver in, 847, 848; admitted to the Union, 1299; decreasing population, 1814; irrigation in, 1824  
 New Albion, California, so named by Sir Francis Drake, 93, 810  
 New Amsterdam, the early Dutch name of New York city, 142, 143; convention in, 150; capture of, by the English, 151; becomes New York, 152  
 New Archangel, 1362  
 Newark, N. J., settlement of, 242  
*Newark*, cruiser, 1554, 1692, 1698, 1990, 2084, 2184  
 New Bedford, Mass., 1262  
 New Berne, N. C., settlement of, 264; first North Carolina newspaper published in, 398; captured by Union forces, 945  
 New Brunswick, Can., present boundary between Maine and, 105  
 New England, colonial history of, 163 *et seq.*  
 New France, America so named by Verrazzani, 79; Count Frontenac appointed governor of, 303; De la Barre, governor of, 307  
 New Hampshire, named, 190; made a royal province, 190; under jurisdiction of Massachusetts, 190, 237; expedition against Louisbourg, 234-236; revolt against taxes, 582; fear of the Union, 584; debt assumed by national government, 601; protests against war of 1812, 700; ratio of males to females, 1817  
*New Hampshire*, man-of-war, 1700  
 New Hampshire Grants, 604  
 New Haven, Conn., 189, 190, 193, 1749  
*New Ironsides*, ironclad, 1088, 1090  
 New Jersey, buried treasure in, 160; colonial history, 239 *et seq.*; fear of the Union, 584; State debt assumed by national government, 601; protests against war of 1812, 663; ratio of males to females, 1817  
 New London, Conn., 472, 535, 687, 708  
 Newman, Bishop, at the obsequies of General Grant, 1772, 1774  
 New Market, Va., 995, 1663  
 New Mexico, secured to the United States, 802; organized as a Territory, 808; claimed by Texas, 807; area and population, 1812; irrigation in, 1823  
 New Netherland, under administration of the Dutch West India Company, 140; early governors of, 142; the Patroon system in, 143-145; Stuyvesant's rule of, 148, 149; assigned to the Duke of York, 151; name changed to New Orange, 154; under various rulers, 201  
 New Orange, 154  
 New Orleans, La., captured by General Jackson, 701-704; captured by Farragut, 963-973, 2163, 2166; administration of, by Butler and Banks, 973, 974; yellow fever at, 1428; assassination of chief of police of, 1498; death of Jefferson Davis at, 1526; street-car strike in, 1616  
*New Orleans*, cruiser, 1908, 1909, 1924, 1928, 1942  
 Newport, Christopher, 108, 110-115, 118  
 Newport, R. I., stone tower at, supposed to have been built by Norsemen, 18; part of Providence Plantations, 189; first newspaper of Rhode Island published at, 398  
*Newport*, gunboat, 1694, 2086  
 Newport News, 874, 949, 952  
 New River, Va., 1663  
 Newsboys, strikes among, 2188  
 New South Wales, represented at Columbian Exposition, 1541, 1544, 1555, 1558, 1561, 1563, 1565  
 Newspapers, early, 238, 397  
 New Sweden, 148  
 Newton, Gen. John, at the battle of Gettysburg, 1150, 1170, 1174, 1191  
 New Wales, 269  
 New York, the Norsemen in, 16; the Indians of, 21, 30, 31, 33; early explorers in, 79; colonial history, 136 *et seq.*; colonial population, 393; boundary disputes, 579, 580, 604; fear of the Union, 584; ratifies the Constitution, 586; State debt assumed by national government, 601; opposes Alien and Sedition laws, 629; condemns Nullification, 746; census statistics, 1816, 1817; Roosevelt's governorship, 2156  
*New York*, battleship, 1693, 1696, 1884, 1888, 1894, 1904, 1906, 1908, 1909, 1928-1930, 1988, 1990, 1994, 1997, 2002, 2012, 2017, 2019, 2032, 2033, 2167  
*New York*, frigate, 638  
 New York Bay, believed to have been visited by Thorwald, 16  
 New York Central Railroad, strikes on the, 1420, 1599  
 New York city, the *Half-Moon* enters the harbor of, 138; New Amsterdam becomes, 152; ceded to England, 154; fortunes during the English Revolution of 1688-89, 156; first newspaper in,

- 161; demonstration against the Stamp Act, 402; opposes tax on tea, 412; statue of Nathan Hale unveiled in, 477; inauguration of Washington, 593; no longer national capital, 606; great fire, 756; hard times, 763; the Patroon system, 774; draft-riots, 1085; scheme to burn hotels in, 1299; the Tweed Ring, 1379-1381; strikes, 1591, 1598, 1600, 1614, 1616, 2187, 2188; Socialist-Labor national convention in, 1654; "Greater New York," 1688, 1817; tomb of General Grant at, obsequies, etc., 1767-1795; manufactures of, 1820; Dewey celebration at, 2164-2169; experiments in wireless telegraphy at, 2195
- New York "Sun," strike on the, 2187
- New Zealand, 1263, 1541, 1572
- Nez Percé Indians, 1422, 1426
- Niagara, Fort, 327, 335, 341
- Niagara*, ship, 688, 901
- Niagara Falls, first white men to see, 304; the "harnessing" of, 1635-1638
- Nicaragua, 831, 832
- Nicaragua Canal, war with Spain emphasizes the need of, 1953; the canal question, 2195-2201
- Nicholas, Captain, 546
- Nicholls, Governor, 1498
- Nicholson, Sir Francis, 134, 156, 267
- Nickel Plate Railway, 1609
- Nicolet, Jean N., 1429, 1432-1434
- Nicolet Lakes, 1434
- Nicolls, Col. Richard, 151, 152, 240
- Nictheroy*, gunboat, 1918
- Nina*, Spanish caravel, one of Columbus's fleet, 46, 52-54; model of, at the Columbian Exposition, 1554
- Ninth Cavalry, establishes a record, 2186
- Niobe*, British warship, rescues remnant of *Virginius'* crew, 1843
- Nipe expedition, the, 2054
- Nipsic*, gunboat, 1490, 1700
- Noble, J. W., Secretary of the Interior, 1489
- Nome, Cape, gold fields at, 2174-2176
- Nome City, 2175, 2176
- Nonconformists, or Puritans, 163, 173
- Non-intercourse Act, 659
- Nonquitt, Mass., 1485
- Nordstrom, Capt. Charles, 1480
- Norfolk, Va., incorporated, 135; events at, during the Civil War, 870, 871, 946, 947, 949, 953, 960-962, 977, 991; the Navy-Yard, 946; naval hospital at, 2137
- Norsemen, voyages of the, 11-19, 70
- North, Army of the, 695
- North, Chief Justice, 270
- North, Lord, 570
- North Anna River, Va., 1219
- North Carolina, early explorers in, 79, 95; one of the original thirteen colonies, 393; first newspaper in, 398; pledged to stand by the "Stamp Act Congress," 402; Daniel Boone in, 408, 409; declaration of independence, 433; boundary dispute, 579, 581; early secession in, 581, 582; ratifies the Constitution, 586; Nullification, 746; secedes, 869; military operations in, 1212, 1320; naval operations in, 1248 *et seq.*; readmitted, 1384; race troubles, 1384; census statistics, 1816, 1817, 1819. See also CAROLINAS
- North Church, Boston, 422
- Northern Pacific Railway Company, legal steps taken to prevent a strike on the, 1617
- Northfield, Conn., 208
- North Mountain, Va., 1231
- North Pole, Grinnell's expedition to the, in search of Franklin, 816, 817; the Greely expedition, 1452-1458; Peary's expedition, 1701-1711
- North River, N. Y., 142, 239
- North Virginia, 103, 106
- North Virginia Company, 105, 106
- Northwest Passage, discovery of the, 817
- Northwest Territory, organization of the, 587; Ohio a part of the, 645; Indiana taken from the, 718; name of, changed to Illinois Territory, 721; Michigan originally a part of the, 756; Wisconsin formed a part of the, 803
- Norwalk, Conn., 474, 526
- Nourse, Francis, 224
- Novaleta, insurgents driven from, 2183
- Nova Zembla, 138
- Nueces River, 785, 787
- Nueva Vizcaya, military operations in, 2184
- Nyja, or New Land, 14

## O

- Oakland, Cal., trouble with strikers at, 1624
- O'Brien, Colonel, 1085
- O'Brien, James, 1381
- Occoquan River, Va., 882, 1128
- Oceana*, gunboat, 2183
- O'Connor, Charles, 1388
- O'Donnell, Hugh, 1605
- Ogden, General, 1393
- Ogdensburg, N. Y., 1360, 1361
- Ogilvie, Captain, 669
- Oglethorpe, James E., character of, 282, 283; founding of Georgia Colony by, 284; Savannah founded by, 285; wisdom and humanity, 286; takes Indians to the English court, 288, 289; returns with John and Charles Wesley and some Moravians, 290; opposes slavery and rum traffic, 291; encourages Scotch immigration, 292; brigadier-general, 293; invasion of Florida by, 294; his return to England, 297
- O'Hara, General, 568



- Ohio, Army of the, 1215, 1276  
 Ohio, Falls of the, 528  
 Ohio, the Mound-Builders of, 26-30; Indian War in, 33; fundamental law, 588; admitted to the Union, 645; Confederate raids into, 1213; census statistics, 1816, 1819  
*Ohio*, transport, 1949, 2086  
 Ohio and Mobile Railway, 1203  
 Ohio Land Company, 310  
 Ohio River, relics of mound-builders on the, 26; La Salle's explorations in connection with the, 303  
 Ohio Valley, France prepares to occupy the, 310; campaigns of Braddock in the, 332; explored by many adventurers, 408  
 Oho-to-da-ha, first president of the Iroquois League, 32  
 Ojeda, De, 63  
 Okechobee, Lake, 755  
 Okhotsk Sea, 1261  
 Oklahoma, area and population, 1812  
 Old Bahama Channel, 904, 906  
 "Old Dominion," the, Indian lineage in, 124; origin of name, 128  
 "Old Glory," birth of, 479  
 Oldham, John, 173  
 "Old Hickory" (General Jackson), 704, 722, 761  
*Old Ironsides (Constitution)*, frigate, 675, 708, 900  
 "Old Put" (General Putnam), 1546  
 Old South Church, Boston, 414, 461  
 Old Town, Me., 259  
*Olga*, German corvette, 1490  
 Olney, Richard, Secretary of State, 1537; action in the Venezuela case, 1644-1651, 1680-1682; action in the fur-seal dispute, 1725  
*Olympia*, cruiser, 1693, 1698, 1893-1896, 1947, 1949, 1950, 2091, 2092, 2166-2169  
*Omaha*, man-of-war, 1700  
 Omaha Exposition, the, 2120-2122  
 "Omnibus Bill," 808  
*Oneida*, gunboat, 968  
 "O'Neil, Peggy" (Margaret L. Eaton), 738  
 Onondaga, 303  
 Ontario, Fort, 342  
 Ontario, Lake, entered by La Salle, 303; a squadron on, 682  
 Opechankano, brother of Powhatan, 125-129, 172  
 Opequan River, Va., 1230  
 Orange, Fort, 140, 142, 144, 152, 336  
 Orange, Island of, 362  
 Orange, Prince William of, 157  
 Orange and Alexandria Railway, 1110, 1199, 1214  
 Orange and Fredericksburg Railway, 1216  
 Orange Court-House, Va., 1215  
 Orange Free State, 1541  
 Ord, Gen. E. O. C., 1226, 1322, 1330  
 Oregon, becomes a Territory, 784; admitted to the Union, 784, 844; Indian troubles in, 1405  
*Oregon*, battleship, 1909, 1918, 1920, 1928, 1929, 1932, 1953, 1990, 1995, 1996, 1998, 2000, 2002-2005, 2011, 2015-2017, 2021  
 O'Reilly, Cornelius, 1792  
*Oreto*, ship, 1084, 1256  
 Orinoco River, in the Venezuelan boundary question, 1638-1642  
 Oriskany, N. Y., 490  
 O'Rourke, Colonel, 1162, 1165, 1166  
 Orr, Alexander E., 1792  
*Osage*, gunboat, 1209  
 Osborne, General, 1178  
 Oscar, King of Sweden, 1683  
 Osceola, Indian chief, 754  
*Osceola*, gunboat, 2054, 2084  
 Osgood, Samuel, Postmaster-General, 599  
 Ostend Circular, the, 830  
 Oswald, John, 576  
 Otis, Maj.-Gen. Elwood S., military commander in the Philippines, 2180, 2182-2184  
 Otis, James, Jr., 400, 402, 406  
 Otsego Lake, N. Y., 517  
 Ottawa River, 33, 375  
 Oviedo, John Gonsalvo de, 1383  
 Oxford, England, 1383  
 Oxford, Ohio, 1488  
 Oxford University, 251, 282  
 Ox Hill, Md., 1028

## P

- Pacific Coast Steamship Company, 1808  
 Pacific States and Territories, increase of gold and silver in the, 1389  
 Pack's Ferry, W. Va., 1663  
 Pacolet River, S. C., 560  
 Paducah, Ky., 922, 1204, 1466  
 Pago-Pago, acquired by the United States, 2171  
 Paine, Robert Treat, 408  
 Paine, Thomas, 465  
 Painter, Captain, 1264  
 Pakenham, Gen. Sir Edward, 701, 703  
*Pallas*, ship, 538, 539, 543  
 Palma, Thomas Estrada, 1872  
*Palmer*, brig, 749  
 Palmer, Capt. J. S., 1248  
 Palmer, John McAuley, runs for President, 1655-1657  
 Palmer, Potter, 1542  
 Palmer, Mrs. Potter, 1562  
 Palmer's Island, 252  
 Palmyra, N. Y., 772  
 Palo Alto, Tex., battle of, 788  
 Palos, Spain, Columbus at, 38, 46, 54, 55  
 Palos de Moguer, 1550, 1551, 1554

- Pamlico Sound, N. C., Raleigh's second expedition anchors in, 95; massacre of settlers on, 264
- Pamunkey River, military operations on the, 988, 990, 995, 1000, 1008, 1054, 1094, 1219, 1221
- Pan-American Congress, 1533
- Panay, occupied by Americans, 2183
- Pando, Captain-General, 1864
- Panic of 1857 (financial), 843
- Panique, occupation of, 2184; General Wheeler at, 2185
- Panther*, transport, 1930, 1941
- Paranaque, military operations near, 2182
- Paredes, General, 787
- Paredon Grande, lighthouse, 906
- Paris, Comte de, 1142
- Paris, Treaty of, between France and England, 370; acknowledging the independence of the United States, 576
- Parke, General, 1228, 1323
- Parker, Admiral, 463
- Parker, Capt. John, 424, 426
- Parkman, Francis, the historian, quoted, 339, 365, 371; sketch of his life, 1741
- Parks, William, 135
- "Parley, Peter," 1747
- Parliament, the Long, 253
- Parras, Mexico, 792
- Parris, Samuel, 224-227
- Parsons, Kan., 1595
- Pascal*, French warship, 2089
- Passaic, N. J., 242
- Passaic*, monitor, 1697
- Pass à l'Outre, 965
- Patapsco, Md., 699
- Patapsco*, warship, blown up in Charleston Harbor, 2157
- Paterson, N. J., 1592, 1620, 1666
- "Pathfinder, The," sobriquet of Frémont, 825
- Patrick Henry*, ship, 947
- Patriotic Revolution, 6
- "Patriot War," 763
- "Patroon System," the, 143, 774
- Patterson, Commodore, 702
- Patterson, Mrs. Martha, 1678
- Patterson, Gen. Robert, 882
- Pattison, Gov. R. E., 1605
- Paulding, Commodore J. K., 832
- Paulding, John, 554
- Pauncefote, Lord, British Ambassador to the United States, part taken by, in the Venezuelan boundary question, 1644, 1649, 1651, 1654, 1682; connection with the fur-seal dispute, 1725; the Hay-Pauncefote treaty, 2199-2201
- Pavy, Dr. O., 1452
- Pawnee*, sloop-of-war, 868, 871
- Payne, Henry B., 1414
- Peace Commission, Spanish-American, 2109
- Peace Commission, attacked by Modoc Indians, 1406
- Peacock*, sloop-of-war, 684, 705-709
- Pea Ridge, Ark., battle of, 928-930
- Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, ceded to the United States, 1580
- Pearl River, Miss., 1213
- Pearsall, Lieut.-Col. U. B., 1206, 1208, 1210
- Pearson, Captain, 539, 543
- Peary, Lieut. R. E., Arctic explorations by, 1701-1709
- Pedro*, steamship, 1884
- Peekskill, N. Y., 466, 483, 498
- Pegram, Colonel, 875, 876
- Pelham Manor, 1688
- Pemaquid, Me., 216
- Pemberton, Fort, 1064
- Pemberton, Gen. John C., siege of Vicksburg, 1067-1070; surrenders to Grant, 1070, 1071
- Pender, General, in advance to Gettysburg, 1138; at Gettysburg, 1155
- Pendergrast, Lieutenant, 952
- Pendleton, C. B., 1845
- Pendleton, General, at Antietam, 1054; in advance to Gettysburg, 1105
- Pendleton, George H., nominated for Vice-President, 1296
- Penn, William, one of the purchasers of East Jersey, 243; sketch of his life, 268, 269; Pennsylvania granted to, 269; wisdom and justice of, 270-272; treaty with the Indians, 274; Philadelphia founded by, 275; departure for England, 277; returns to Philadelphia, 278; goes back to England, 278; death, 279
- Pennsylvania, the Indians of, 33; colonial history, 268 *et seq.*; colonial population, 393; revolt in, 582; State debt assumed by national government, 601; whiskey insurrection, 614; mineral resources, 774; discovery of oil in, 848; military operations in, 1125 *et seq.*; labor riots in, 1420-1422; the "Molly Maguires," 1436-1438; census statistics, 1816, 1819-1822; strikes in, 2188
- Pennsylvania and Reading Coal and Iron Company, 1438
- "Pennsylvania Day," at the Centennial Exposition, 1402
- Pennsylvania Fiscal Agency, 1390
- Pennsylvania Railway, great strike on the, 1420
- Penobscot Bay, Me., 102, 536
- Penobscot River, Me., 216, 536
- Pensacola, Fla., forts at, occupied by the British, 701; amenable to Spain, 722; events during the Civil War, 915, 1235, 1529
- Pensacola*, man-of-war, 965, 969
- Pensacola Bay, Fla., 75

- People's Party, the, in national convention at Omaha, 1535; nominations of, 1654, 1656  
 Percy, George, Governor of Virginia, 119, 120  
 Percy, Lord, 427  
 Perestrello, Bartolomeo de, 36  
 Perry, Leslie J., on the Confederate losses at Gettysburg, 1200  
 Perry, Commodore M. C., bombards Vera Cruz, 796; expedition to Japan, 817  
 Perry, Capt. O. H., sketch of, 687, 688; his great victory on Lake Erie, 688; death of, 725  
 Persian Gulf, 35  
 Peru, cliff-dwellers of, 25; conquered by Pizarro, 70, 71; De Soto in, 72, 75; settlements in, plundered by Drake, 93  
 Petersburg, Va., founding of, 135; occurrences during the Civil War, 936, 947, 1223, 1224, 1228, 1311, 1321, 1323  
*Petrel*, gunboat, 1692, 1699, 1893, 2091  
*Petrel*, ship, 1267  
 Pettigrew, General, at Gettysburg, 1138, 1182, 1185, 1187  
 Philadelphia, Pa., first daily journal published in, 238; foundation of, 275; second Assembly of the Province convened in, 276; rapid growth of, 278; capital of the Colonial League, 326, 327; bells of, muffled after passage of the Stamp Act, 402; second Continental Congress meets in, 436; capture of, by the British, 499; return of Congress to, after evacuation by the British, 520; news in, of the surrender of Cornwallis, 569; national capital, 606; visited by yellow fever, 624; first coal shipped to (1806), 747; Republican national convention in (1872), 1388; the Centennial Exposition (1876) held in, 1401, 1402; strikes in, 1598, 2188; monument to Washington in, 1752; the Commercial Museum, 2176-2178; the National Export Exposition, 2176-2178  
*Philadelphia*, cruiser, 1693, 1698, 2096  
*Philadelphia*, frigate, 638, 641, 1523, 1525  
 Philadelphia and Reading Railway strike, 1596  
 Philadelphia National Academy of Science, 1702  
 Philip, Fort, 964, 966  
 Philip, Admiral John H., in action off Santiago, 1998, 2003; sketch of his life, 2160, 2161  
 Philip, King, Indian chief, 202-213, 301, 392  
 Philip of Anjou, 229  
 Philippines, the, description of, 1889-1892; Spanish misrule in, 1891; expeditions of troops to, 1948, 1949; Spain's greed and perfidy exhibited in ruling, 1950-1953; General Merritt appointed governor of, 2144; death of Lawton in, 2152; military operations in, 2179-2187; position of the United States in, 2181; commission sent to, 2181; American troops in, 2184  
 Phillips, Captain, 625  
 Phillips, Frederick, 156  
 Phillips, General, 562  
*Philo Parsons*, steamer, 1298  
 Phips, Sir William, 216, 224, 227  
*Phabe*, ship, 705  
 Picardy, Roberval of, 82  
 Pickens, Col. Andrew, 524, 551  
 Pickens, Fort, Fla., 900, 1235, 1479  
 Pickens, Gov. Francis W., of South Carolina, at the head of independent South Carolina, 851, 852; fiery speech by, 869  
 Pickering, Timothy, Secretary of State, 599  
 Pickett, Gen. George E., leaves Chambersburg for Gettysburg, 1155, 1175; famous charge at Gettysburg, 1180-1188; strength at Gettysburg, 1200; captures Vermonsters in North Carolina, 1212; buried at Richmond, Va., 1763  
*Pictou*, ship, 706  
 Piedmont Park, Atlanta, Ga., 1577  
 Piedmontese silk-workers, 285  
 Pierce, Franklin, becomes President, 820; sketch of, 821; recall of the Governor of Kansas Territory by, 834; the Know-Nothing party organized during the administration of, 837, 838; history of his administration, 821-839  
 Pierce, Mrs. Franklin (Appleton), 821, 1676  
 Pierce, James A., 809  
 Pierrepont, Edwards, Attorney-General, 1375  
 Pierson, Abraham, 242  
 Pigeon Mount, Tenn., 1076  
 Pigot, Gen. Sir Robert, 442  
 Pig Point, Va., 949  
 Pike, Albert, in command of Indians, 928; action of his Indians at the battle of Pea Ridge, 930  
 Pike, Zebulon M., mortally wounded at York (Toronto), 682, 683; explorations of, 1432, 1433  
 Pike's Peak, Colo., gold found at, 847  
 Pilgrims, the, prudence and wisdom of, 166; landing of, 169; sufferings of, 170; belief of, in witchcraft, 222; general history of, 166-190  
 Pillow, Fort, Tenn., evacuation of, 927; massacre of colored troops at, 1204  
 Pillow, Gen. Gideon J., at storming of Contreras, Mexico, 799; commanding Confederate forces at Belmont, Miss., 896; at Fort Donelson, 918-921  
 Pilot Knob, Mo., 1213  
 Pinar del Rio, Cuba, 1717, 1719, 1720  
 Pinchback, P. B. S., in Louisiana politics, 1391, 1392  
 Pinckney, Castle, S. C., 852, 854, 1320  
 Pinckney, Gen. Charles C., 622, 629, 630, 655  
 Pinckney, Gov. Thomas, 618, 664  
 Pine Branch Railway, 941



- Pineda, first discoverer of the Mississippi River, 301
- Pine Ridge Agency, Indians at, 1504-1521
- Pinkertons, the, detectives, 1600, 1604
- Pinkney, William, 659
- Pinola*, gunboat, 966, 972
- Pinta*, Spanish caravel, 46, 48-53, 1554, 1700
- Pinzon, Martin Alonzo, 40, 45
- Pinzon, Vincent Yanez, 46, 48, 52-54
- Pipe Creek, Md., 1137, 1144, 1156
- Piscataqua River, 616
- Piscataway, 249
- Pitcairn, Major John, 422, 424, 426, 444
- Pitcher, Molly, heroine of the battle of Monmouth, 509-511
- Pitt, Fort, Pa., 358, 386, 388, 392
- Pitt, William, the friend of the American colonies, 348; recalls Loudon, 350
- Pittsburg, Pa., founding of, 358; convention of western Pennsylvania insurgents held at, 614; first western steamboat built at, 648; great strike riot at, 1419-1421; strikes of iron-workers at, 1593, 1601; national Prohibitionist convention at, 1654
- Pittsburg*, man-of-war, 926, 1067
- Pittsburg Landing, Tenn. (Shiloh), battle of, 924, 925
- Pittsburg Reduction Company, 1636
- Pizigani maps, the, 12
- Plantagenet*, flagship, 710
- Plantersville, S. C., 1344
- Platt, Thomas C., resigns seat in Congress, 1444
- Platte River, 825
- Pleasant Hill, La., 1206
- Pleasant Valley, Md., 1040, 1044
- Pleasanton, Gen. Alfred, at the battle of Sharpsburg, 1035, 1037; at Antietam, 1043, 1051; in advance to Gettysburg, 1107, 1108, 1110-1113, 1119, 1123-1125, 1134; at Gettysburg, 1157, 1173; pursuing Price in Arkansas, 1213
- "Plenty Horses," Indian chief, 1516, 1521
- Plum Run, Pa., 1154, 1160-1162, 1166-1170
- Pluton*, Spanish torpedo-boat destroyer, 1889, 1906, 1995-1997, 2005, 2009
- Plymouth, Mass., landing of the Pilgrims at, 169, 170; the colony of, composed of "Independents," 174; first person hanged at, 176; averse to the persecution of Friends, 198; advances in prosperity, 237; sends out privateers, 709
- Plymouth*, man-of-war, 871
- Plymouth Company, the, 103, 106
- Plymouth Plantation, history of the, 1760
- Po River, 1218
- Pocahontas, 114, 117, 119, 121-123, 288, 377
- Pocahontas*, sloop-of-war, 868
- Pocono, Pa., 514
- Poe, Edgar Allan, sketch of his life, 1744, 1745
- Poinsett, Joel R., Attorney-General, 761
- Point aux Trembles, 452, 453
- Point Barrow, 1452
- Point Comfort, Va., the naming of, 110
- Point Isabel, 787, 788, 790
- Point Levis, 363, 364, 452
- Point of Rocks, Md., 741
- Point Pleasant, Ohio, decisive battle of Lord Dunmore's War fought at, 409; the birthplace of General Grant, 1464
- Polk, James K., becomes President, 777; sketch of his life, 779; hires Santa Anna to co-operate with the United States in conquering Mexico, 786; history of his administration, 779-804; inaugural address, 1538; death, 1672
- Polk, Mrs. James K. (Sarah Childress), 1675
- Polk, Gen. Leonidas, operating in Kentucky, 896; forms new line of defence, 922; defeats Buell, 934; at battle of Murfreesboro, 1060; removed from command, 1078; death, 1278
- Polo, Marco, 38
- Polo y Bernabé, Señor, Spanish Minister at Washington, asks for passports and leaves for Canada, 1884
- Polygamy, protest against, 2178, 2179
- Pomaron, River, 1639, 1640
- Pomeroy, Seth, 440
- Ponce, Porto Rico, description of, 2071; hoisting of the Stars and Stripes over, 2075
- Ponce*, steamship, experiments in wireless telegraphy on the, 2195
- Pontgrave, M., explorer, 103, 105
- Pontiac, Indian chief, conspiracy against the whites, 374, 375; battles of the whites with, 376-392
- Pope, Gen. John, operations in Missouri, 895; in Mississippi, 926; commanding Army of Virginia, 1009; operations in Virginia, 1018-1025; relieved of command, 1026
- Popham, Sir John, 106
- Populist Party, indorses nomination of Bryan for President, 1656
- Porter, Augustus, 1635
- Porter, Capt. David, 670, 705, 725
- Porter, Admiral David D., narrow escape of, at the attack on Fort Henry, 918; in attack on New Orleans, 964, 972, 974; before Vicksburg, 1066-1068, 1070; the Mississippi naval squadron under command of, 1204, 1206, 1208, 1210; death, 1529; services recapitulated, 1529
- Porter, Gen. Fitz-John, after battle of Williamsburg, 988; valuable services on the Chickahominy, 1000, 1007, 1012; at Malvern Hill, 1016; tried and dismissed from the service, and restored thereto, 1024; at Antietam, 1051-1054
- Porter, Gen. Horace, services of, at final obsequies of General Grant, 1767, 1772, 1777, 1794-1796

- Porter*, torpedo-boat, 1906, 1909, 1932  
 Port Hudson, La., 1067, 1071, 2163  
 Portland (Falmouth) Me., 461, 531, 582, 687, 1360  
 Portland, Ore., 832, 1449  
 Porto Rico, De Leon sails from, in quest of the Fountain of Youth, 66; general description of, 2069-2072; capture of, an important part of campaign against Spain, 2072; acquired by the United States, 2084  
 Port Republic, Va., 1000  
 Port Royal, S. C., Secretary Stanton favors the abandonment of, 954  
*Port Royal*, ship, 1242  
 Portsmouth, N. H., 190, 398, 518, 616  
 Portsmouth, R. I., 188  
*Portsmouth*, man-of-war, 1700  
 Port Townsend, 1450  
 Portugal, reciprocity convention with, 2173  
 Potomac, Army of the, raised to high efficiency by McClellan, 977; might have been crushed, 1004; withdrawn from the Peninsula, 1019; united with Army of Virginia, 1026; at Antietam, 1044; at Fredericksburg, 1055-1057; Burnside relieved from command, 1093; Hooker commanding, 1093; march to the Wilderness, 1095; retreat after the battle of Fredericksburg, 1102; probable results of an advance on Richmond, 1114; at Manassas and Fairfax, 1119, 1122, across the Potomac and following Lee, 1126-1128; Hooker relieved of command, 1131; Meade commanding, 1131-1134; advancing to Gettysburg, 1135-1137; back in Virginia, 1198, 1199; advancing on Richmond, 1215, 1219-1223; in the Washington review, 1356  
*Potomac*, frigate, 750, 752  
 Potomac River, entered by Calvert and the Maryland colonists, 248; seat of the national government located on, 606  
 Pouchot, Captain, 360  
 Poutrincourt, Baron, 104  
 Pous, Theodore, 1845  
 Powderly, T. V., connection with labor disturbances, 1595, 1597  
 Powell, Ensign Joseph, describes attack on Cervera's fleet, 2012-2018  
 Powell, Fort, 1235, 1243, 1248  
 Powell, Governor, of Kentucky, 842  
*Powhatan*, frigate, 906, 1529  
 Powhatan, Indian chief, first meets white men, 111, 112; prevented by Pocahontas from killing Capt. John Smith, 114; consents to the marriage of Pocahontas with John Rolfe, 121; death of, 125  
 Pownall, Gov. Thomas, 346  
 Prairie du Chien, Wis., 700  
 "Prayer-Book Cross," 1575  
 Preble, Commander, 1084  
 Preble, Commodore, 639, 640, 642  
 Prentiss, Gen. B. M., 923  
 Prescott, General, 448, 484, 486  
 Prescott, Dr. Samuel, 423  
 Prescott, Col. William, 441, 442  
 Prescott, W. H., the historian, 1739  
 Prescott Gate, Quebec, 455  
*President*, frigate, 638, 642, 653, 659, 670, 708  
 Presidio Hospital, San Francisco, 2137  
 Presque Isle, Me., 311, 361, 385  
 Preston, Captain, 406-408  
 Preston, General, 1318  
 Preston, W. B., Secretary of the Navy, 806  
 Prevost, General, 521, 524, 683  
 Prevost, Sir George, 696  
 Pribylov Islands, 1722-1725  
 Price, Ensign, 386  
 Price, Gen. Sterling, defeats insurgents in New Mexico, 796; operations in Missouri, 891-895, 928, 930; at battle of Corinth, 934; fighting in Arkansas, 1213  
 Prideaux, Gen. John, 359-361  
 Prince Edward Island, surrendered by the French, 352; Americans allowed to take fish on the coast of, 1435  
*Prince Petropoliski*, ship, 1262  
 Prince's Dock, Liverpool, meeting of Confederate naval officers at, 1257  
 Princess Marie Bay, 1456  
 Princeton, N. J., battle of, 470  
*Princeton*, gunboat, 1694, 1699  
 Princeton College, establishment of, 397  
 Pring, Martin, 102  
 Printz, Gov. Johan, 148, 149  
*Prinz Wilhelm*, German warship, 2089  
 Pritchard, Lieutenant-Colonel, 1351  
 Proctor, Col. H. A., 680, 682, 688, 689  
 Proctor, Redfield, Secretary of War, 1489; charges against Colonel Forsyth dismissed by, 1521; Senator, witnesses Spanish atrocities in Cuba, 1865  
 Prohibition Party, the, vote for Presidential candidate (1884) 1459; ticket (1888), 1487; ticket (1892), 1535; ticket (1896), 1654  
 Prophet, the, Indian medicine-man, 661  
 Prospect Hill, Mass., 444, 445  
 Protestant Episcopal Church in America, Wilberforce's history of, 1761  
*Proteus*, steamer, 1452, 1456  
 Providence, R. I., founding of, 179; freedom of conscience enjoyed at, 182; burning of houses at, 204, 210  
*Providence*, brig, 533, 536, 546  
 Providence Plantations, 189, 238  
 Provincetown, Mass., 912  
 Provincial Congress, the, 416, 440

Pryor, Gen. Roger A., 866  
 Puebla, Mexico, occupied by Americans, 798;  
     hospitals at, attacked by Santa Anna, 800  
 Pueblos, discovery of, in the United States, 25  
 Puerto Principe, 1715, 1717, 1872  
 Puget Sound, 1450, 1826  
 Pulaski, Count, 525  
 Pulaski, Fort, 1089  
 Pullman Car Company, great strike against the,  
     1622, 1623  
 Punta, Bateria de la, construction of the fortress  
     of, 1847  
 Punta Arenas, 1525  
*Puritan*, monitor, 1692, 1697, 1888, 1928  
 Puryburg, Ga., headquarters of Gen. Benjamin  
     Lincoln, 522, 524  
 Putnam, Gen. Israel, captured by Indians, 356;  
     patriotism of, 428; major-general, 440; at  
     siege of Boston, 445; in battle of Long Island,  
     466; capture of forts on the Hudson com-  
     manded by, 498; daring flight of, 526  
 Putnam, W. L., 1726  
 Pym, John, 180

## Q

Quakers, the, character of, 196; origin of the name,  
     196; persecution of, 196, 197; decree against,  
     198; sale of New Jersey to, 243; converts to  
     the faith of, 268; locate in Pennsylvania, 261  
 Quallah Battoo, attack on the trading-ship *Friend-*  
*ship* at, by Malays, 748, 752  
 Quebec, Canada, fortified by Frontenac, 217;  
     Wolfe's expedition against, 362-368; the con-  
     quest of, one of the great victories of the  
     world, 369; Arnold's expedition against, 450-  
     456  
 Queen, Admiral, 1763  
*Queen of the West*, gunboat, 927, 975, 1064  
 Queen's Hospital, Honolulu, 1579  
 Queretaro, Mexico, treaty of peace ratified at, 800;  
     surrender of Maximilian at, 1359  
 Quincy, Josiah, 414  
 Quincy, Josiah, Jr., 408  
 Quincy, Mass., 624, 740, 783  
 Quintanilla of Castile, 40  
 Quitman, Gen. John A., 800

## R

Race feuds, 2189  
 Radford, Commander William, 949  
 Railway statistics, 742  
 "Rain-in-the-Face," Indian chief, 1411  
 Raisin, River, 666, 668, 680  
 Raleigh, N. C., 1349, 1483

*Raleigh*, cruiser, at the destruction of the *Con-*  
*gress*, 952, the new cruiser, 1697, 1893, 1947,  
     2091, 2114  
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, sends Sir Humphrey Gilbert's  
     expedition to America, 94; second and third  
     expeditions to America, 95; last expedition  
     to America, 96; succor for his second col-  
     ony 97; resources exhausted, 100  
 Rall, Colonel, 469, 592  
 Ramsey, Alexander, Secretary of War, 1417  
 Randolph, E., 584, 599, 604, 607  
 Randolph, Gen. G. W., Confederate Secretary of  
     War, 1346  
 Randolph, John, of Roanoke, 730, 756  
 Randolph, Peyton, 417, 436, 438  
*Randolph*, frigate, 518, 573  
*Ranger*, man-of-war, commanded by John Paul  
     Jones, 518-520  
 Rapelje, Elbert, 1845  
 Rapidan, River, occurrences on, during the Civil  
     War, 1020, 1094, 1096, 1100, 1102, 1106, 1198-  
     1200, 1203, 1214-1216  
 Rappahannock, Department of the, 995  
 Rappahannock River, a boundary of colonial  
     South Virginia, 193; events on, during the  
     Civil War, 994, 996, 999, 1020, 1055, 1057, 1093,  
     1096, 1100-1102, 1106, 1107, 1110, 1114, 1115,  
     1119, 1121, 1122, 1199, 1214  
 Rappahannock Station, 1108, 1114  
 Raritan Bay, 511  
 Raritan River, 243  
 Ratcliffe, John, 110, 113  
 Rawdon, Lord, 551, 564  
 Rawlins, Gen. John A., Grant's favorite staff offi-  
     cer, 1374; Secretary of War, 1375  
 Raymond, Henry J., 477  
 Rea, George B., 1845  
 Read, M. C., 26  
 Read, Thomas Buchanan, the author of "Sheri-  
     dan's Ride," 1233  
 Reading, Pa., serious strikes at, 1422, 1596  
 Reagan, John H., Confederate Postmaster-Gen-  
     eral, 857, 1346; captured with Jefferson Davis,  
     1351  
 Reams' Station, 1225  
 "Rebecca, Lady" (Pocahontas), 121-124  
 "Rebel yell," the, 1985  
 Reciprocity treaty with England, 833  
 Récollets, 299  
 Rector's Cross-Roads, 1124  
 Rectorstown, Va., 1054, 1122  
 Red Clay Creek, 498  
 Red Cloud, Indian chief, surrender of, 1515-1518  
 Red Cross Society, the, at Johnstown, Pa., after  
     the great flood, 1497; relief afforded to perish-  
     ing Cubans, 1867, 1868; firing of Spaniards on  
     the, 1987; its work in Cuba, 2123-2134



- Red River, 299, 306, 1204  
 Red Sea, commerce on the, 35  
 Redstone, Albert E., 1487  
 Reed, James C., 1793  
 Reed, Thomas B., candidate for Presidential nomination, 1535; Speaker of the House of Representatives, 1797  
 Reeder, A. H., 834  
 Reformation, the, 84  
 "Regulators," 410  
 Reid, Capt. Samuel C., connection of, with the national flag, 482; bravery displayed by, in Fayal harbor, 710-714; honored on his return to America, 714  
 Reid, Whitelaw, candidate for Vice-President, 1535; member of Spanish-American Peace Commission, 2109  
 Reilly, Fort, 1409  
*Reina de los Angeles*, Spanish transport, 2044  
*Reina Maria Cristina*, Spanish cruiser, 1893, 1896  
*Reina Mercedes*, Spanish cruiser, 2024, 2044  
*Reindeer*, sloop-of-war, 705  
 Reiter, Commander, 1525  
 Reno, General, at battle of Sharpsburg, 1036-1038; death, 1038  
 Reno, Major, 1408, 1409  
 Representation of Southern States in Congress, 1384  
 Representatives, House of, 584  
 Republic, Grand Army of the, 1522  
 Resaca, Ga., 941, 1276, 1283  
 Resaca de la Palma, battle of, 789  
 Reservations, Indian, 1405  
*Resolute*, ammunition-tender, 2016, 2017  
*Resolute*, man-of-war, 841  
 Resolutions, Joint, passed by Congress, recognizing the independence of Cuba, 1880-1882  
 Revere, Paul, famous ride of, 422; engraves plates for currency, 440  
 Reynolds, General, on the Rappahannock, 1021; at Chancellorsville, 1096; in advance to Gettysburg, 1114, 1131, 1134-1136; in first day's fight at Gettysburg, 1142-1145; death, 1191  
 Reynolds, Governor, of Illinois, 743  
 Reynolds, Joshua, ship-builder, 1689  
 Rhind, Commander, 1088  
 Rhind, J. Massey, 1770, 1794  
 Rhode Island, the Norsemen in, 16, 18; founding of, 179, 182, 188; feeling against Massachusetts, 193, 238; expedition against Louisbourg, 234; renewal of charter, 238; reluctance to join the Union, 582; ratifies the Constitution, 586; State debt assumed by national government, 601; protests against war of 1812, 700; property qualification for suffrage, 1369; census statistics, 1816, 1817  
 Rhodes, General, 1101  
 Riall, General, 694  
 Ribault, Capt. John, expedition to Florida, 84-90; death, 90  
 Rich Mountain, W. Va., 875  
 Richards, Jack, 1515, 1516  
 Richardson, General, at Bull Run, 885, 887; at Antietam, 1043, 1047; mortally wounded, 1047  
 Richardson, W. A., Secretary of the Treasury, 1375  
 Richmond, Va., founded, 120; laid out by William Byrd, 135; colonial convention held in, addressed by Patrick Henry, 428; convention of "extremists" held in, 850; Confederate capital established at, 880, 1346; important letters found in, 947; Lee withdraws to, 1018; the road to, open to Union troops, 1113; Grant makes the grand advance on, 1215; President Davis and Cabinet flee from, 1324; scenes in, after the evacuation, 1326-1329; shocked by earthquake, 1483  
*Richmond*, ship, 901, 974, 1066, 1242, 1700  
 Richmond and Danville Railway, 1223  
 Richmond and Lynchburg Railway, 1320  
 Richmond and Westport Railway, 1006  
 Richmond County, Ohio, remains of Mound-Builders in, 26  
 Ricketts, General, 1045, 1046  
 Ricks, Judge, 1616  
 Rideout, Miss., 1562  
 Ringgold, Major, at battle of Palo Alto, 789; at battle of Lookout Mountain, 1081  
 Rio Grande River, a former boundary of Louisiana, 306; dispute about, between Mexico and Texas, 785  
 Rio Negro River, 111  
 Ripley, Eleazar W., in the invasion of Canada, 676  
 Ripley, Fort, 1320  
 Ripley, J. W., driven from Morris Island, 1089  
 Rip-raps, Fort, 958  
*Rising Sun*, American vessel, Spanish outrage on the, 1843  
 Rivera, Gen. Rius, succeeds Maceo in command of Cuban insurgents, 1862; disabled and taken prisoner, 1862  
 Rivera, Ruiz, Cuban Secretary of Agriculture, 2174  
 Riverside Park, New York, burial-place of General Grant, 1466, 1767  
 Roanoke, Va., 730  
*Roanoke*, frigate, 949, 952, 959  
 Roanoke Island, N. C., landing of Raleigh's third expedition on, 96; site of the Lost Colony, 108, 116, 257; the Burnside expedition to, 944; efforts of Confederates to recover, 1248  
 Roanoke River, 1212, 1249  
 Roanoke Sound, 944  
 Roberts, Brigham, refused a seat in Congress, 2178, 2179  
 Roberts, Marshall O., 1750

- Robertson, General, in advance to Gettysburg, 1108, 1110; on the Rappahannock, 1122; at Thoroughfare Gap, 1127; in battle of Gettysburg, 1160, 1167
- Robertson, James, early settler of Tennessee, 408, 1728
- Robertson, Judge William, 1444
- Robertson's River, 1021
- Robeson, George M., Secretary of the Navy, 1375
- Robinson, General, at Gettysburg, 1150, 1170
- Robinson, George, 1339
- Robinson, Col. George D., 1210
- Robinson, John, 165, 166, 173
- Rochambeau, Comte de, 565, 570
- Roche, James Jeffrey, 714
- Rochelle, France, La Salle sails from, 304
- Rockaway, N. Y., 1688
- Rock Creek (Gettysburg), Pa., occurrences on, during the Civil War, 1146, 1148, 1151, 1155, 1167, 1171, 1177
- "Rocket," locomotive, 740
- Rock Island, Ill., 845
- Rocky Mountains, De Soto supposed to have reached the, 76; former boundary of Louisiana, 306, 635; defined as a Canadian boundary, 725; crossed by Frémont, 830
- Rodes, General, at Chancellorsville, 1096; in advance to Gettysburg, 1115, 1117, 1121; at Gettysburg, 1155, 1171, 1172, 1174, 1200; death, 1230
- Rodgers, Capt. John, 659, 670
- Rodgers, John, in command of gunboats on the James, 992; in the expedition against Charleston, S. C., 1086, 1088
- Rodman, General, 1037, 1052
- Rodney, Cæsar A., Attorney-General, 659
- Rodney, Daniel, 726
- Roebbing, John A., 1449
- Roebbing, Col. Washington A., 1449
- Rogers, Judge, important decision by, 2189
- Rogers, Maj. Robert, 354, 356, 373, 382
- Rohrersville, Md., 1034, 1041, 1043, 1052
- Rolfe, John, 121-124
- Roloff, Carlos, 1716
- Roman Catholic religion, the only one recognized by the Spanish Government, 1837
- Roman Catholics, strife between Protestants and, 84; liberty of conscience refused to, in New Jersey, 244; liberal constitution of Maryland framed by, 250, 251; animosity between Protestants and, in Maryland and Virginia, 251
- Roman Catholic Sisterhoods, their work in Cuba, 2134-2140
- Rome, Italy, General Grant visits, 1440
- Romney, W. Va., 875
- Roncador Reef, 1694
- Rondout, N. Y., 740
- Roosevelt, Lieut.-Col. Theodore, in the fight at Santiago, 1970; at the head of his troops, 1979; made colonel, 2045; appeals to Secretary of War for relief for the army in Cuba, 2058, 2059; sketch of his career, 2153-2156
- Root, Elihu, 1792; appointed Secretary of War, 2173; sketch, 2173
- Rosario, Strait of, 1383
- Rose, Thomas E., escape of, from Libby Prison, 1303-1308
- Rosebery, Lord, settles labor troubles, 1616
- Rosebud, Indian Agency, 1504, 1506
- Rosebud*, steamer, 1519
- Rosecrans, Gen. W. S., operations of, in West Virginia, 875, 890; Buell superseded by, 934; at battle of Murfreesboro, 1060, 1062; prevents Bragg from sending reinforcements to Johnston, 1068; at Chattanooga, 1075; defeated by Longstreet at Chickamauga, 1076; relieved of his command, 1078; commanding Department of Missouri, 1212
- Rose House (Gettysburg), 1161-1167
- Ross, Mrs. Elizabeth, maker of the first "Stars and Stripes," 480
- Ross, Erastus W., 1302
- Ross, General, 698
- Ross, Hugh, 1605
- Ross, Sir John, 1707
- Rosser, General, 1335
- Rota*, frigate, 710
- Rouen, La Salle, 302
- "Rough and Ready," sobriquet of General Taylor, 791
- Rough Riders, organization of the, 1923; in the Spanish War, 1966, 1968-1980, 2153, 2155
- Roulette Farm (Antietam), 1050
- Round Top (Gettysburg), 1149
- Rouse, John, Quaker, 197
- Rousseau, Gen. Lovell H., 1280
- Rowan, Lieut. Andrew S., penetrates the interior of Cuba, 1885, 1886
- Rowan, Adm. Stephen C., 944
- Roxbury, Mass., settlement of Puritans at, 175
- Royal Geographical Society of Great Britain, 1434
- Royal Yacht*, schooner, 912
- Ruffin, Edmund, 866
- Ruger, Gen. Thomas H., at Gettysburg, 1176; orders arrest of Sitting Bull, 1507; commanding Department of the East, 2144
- Ruiz, Dr. Ricardo, an American arrested in Havana by Spanish authorities, 1844; brutal treatment of, 1844; Consul-General Lee refused information regarding, 1844; tortured to death, 1845
- "Rum, Romanism, and Rebellion," 1459
- Rumsey, James, experiments of, with steam as a motive power, 650, 651, 1750

Rush, Richard, Att'y-Gen., 659, 720; candidate for Vice-Presidential nomination (1820), 726; candidate for the Vice-Presidency (1828), 733  
 Rusk, Jeremiah M., Secretary of Agriculture, 1489  
 Russell, Earl, 1084, 1382  
 Russell, General, 1108, 1112  
 Russell, Jonathan, 704  
 Rutledge, John, 463, 604  
 Rysingh, Governor, 149  
 Ryswick, Treaty of, 220, 229

## S

Sabbath-Day Point, 353  
 Sabine, Cape, 1452, 1456  
 Sabine River, 724  
 Sackett's Harbor, New York, Montcalm at, 342; a chief port, 682  
 Saco, Me., 190  
 Sacramento, Cal., first California gold tested at, 802; labor troubles at, 1624  
 Sacramento River, 802  
 Sacred White Buffalo, founder of the Congregation of American Sisters, 2138  
 Sagasta, leader of the Liberal Party in Spain, denounces Weyler, 1869; becomes Prime Minister, 1869, 1871  
 Sagua la Grande, 906  
 Saguenay River, 103, 105  
 Saint Dié, 1553  
 St. Albans, Vt., 1298, 1360  
 St. Andrew, Cross of, on the flag, 480, 481  
 St. Angel, Luis de, 42  
 St. Anthony, Falls of, 1432  
 St. Armand, Canada, occupied by Fenians, 1360  
 St. Augustine, Fla., De Leon lands near the site of, 66; founding of, 91; expedition of South Carolina against, 265; Indians take refuge under the Spanish at, 267; expedition sent out from, by General Prevost, 521  
 St. Charles River, 362, 363, 366  
 St. Clair, Gen. Arthur, evacuates Ticonderoga, 486; first governor of the Northwest Territory, 609; succeeded in command by General Wayne, 612  
 St. Croix River, 105  
 Ste. Foye, battle of, 369  
 St. George, Cross of, in the flag, 480  
 St. George, Fort, 293  
 St. James, Court of, Oglethorpe chivalrously greets our first Minister to, 283  
 St. James Island, S. C., 549  
 St. John, 447, 448, 453  
 St. John, John P., Prohibition candidate for President, 1459  
 St. John, N. F., starting-point of the Greeley expedition, 1452, 1457; Peary expedition sails from, 1703  
 St. John's Island, 549  
 St. John's River, 292  
 St. Joseph Island, 787  
 St. Joseph River, 309  
 St. Lawrence, Gulf of, 79, 80  
*St. Lawrence*, frigate, 949, 952, 959  
 St. Lawrence, River, origin of name of, 80; Champlain ascends the, 103; Champlain plants first French settlement in America on the, 105; northern boundary of the Plymouth Company's possessions, 190; Massachusetts sends an expedition against Quebec up, 216, 217; Montcalm ascends, 342; Wolfe's expedition to Quebec up, 362; De Levis descends, 369; Ethan Allen crosses, to attack Montreal, 448; Arnold's army crosses, 452; every important point on, fortified, 684; opened to American vessels, 833  
 St. Leger, Col. Barry, 482, 483, 490, 491  
 St. Louis, Mo., settlement of, 725; strong Secession feeling in, 891; National Democratic Convention meets at, 1413; serious labor troubles at, 1595; McKinley nominated for President at, 1654  
*St. Louis*, cruiser, 2005, 2080  
*St. Louis*, gunboat, 920  
*St. Louis*, man-of-war, 822, 824, 1700  
 St. Mary, Isle of, 519  
 St. Mary's, Md., settlement of, 250; legislative assembly meets at, 250; recaptured by Calvert, 252; taken possession of by Coode, 254  
*St. Mary's*, schoolship, 1700  
 St. Mary's River, Fla., Ribault's expedition sails up, 84; the southern boundary of Georgia, 293  
 St. Paul, Minn., settlement of, 844  
*St. Paul*, cruiser, 1937  
 St. Paul's Church, New York, General Montgomery buried at, 456; Washington's inauguration sermon preached at, 597  
 St. Petersburg, Russia, visited by General Grant, 1440  
 St. Philip, Fort, 702, 967, 969, 972  
 St. Pierre, French commandant at Fort Le Bœuf, 319, 321  
 St. Simon's Island, Ga., 292, 295  
 St. Vincent, Fort, 528  
 Salem, Del., 243  
 Salem, Mass., arrival of Winthrop and companions at, 174; insane on the witchcraft question, 222; furnishes privateers, 709  
 Salisbury, Bishop of, 161  
 Salisbury, Lord, 1558, 1644-1649, 1682  
 Salisbury, Va., 561  
 Salkahatchie River, 1319



- Salm-Salm, Princess, 1359  
 Saltillo, Tex., 792, 796  
 Salt Lake, Utah, 826  
 Salt Lake City, 1636  
 Saltonstall, Captain, 536  
 Saltonstall, Judge, 224, 227  
 Salt River, 933  
 Saluda River, 1319  
 Salzburgers, arrival and settlement of, 290-293  
 Samana Bay, Santo Domingo, leased to the United States, 1385  
 Samoan Islands, naval disaster at, 1489; partition of, 2171  
 Samoset, Indian, 171, 175  
 Sampson, Admiral, reduces the Santiago fortifications, 1928-1930; is informed by Commodore Schley of the destruction of Cervera's fleet, 2002; sketch of his life, 2156, 2157  
 San Antonio, Tex., 776, 791, 798  
 San Carlos Reservation, 1473, 1480  
 Sander's Creek, S. C., 551  
 San Diego, Cal., 794, 810  
 San Domingo, Columbus and his son entombed there for a while, 60; President Grant favors the acquisition of, 1385  
 Sandusky, Ohio, 680  
 Sandusky Bay, 689  
 Sandwich, Canada, 666, 689  
 Sandy Hook, Howe's fleet at, 509; first lightship off, established, 714  
 San Fernando, Aguinaldo at, 2182; captured by MacArthur, 2182  
 Sanford, John, the killing of, 2190  
 Sanford, Nathan, 728  
 San Francisco, Cal., midwinter California fair held at, 1576  
*San Francisco*, man-of-war, 1499, 1693, 1698  
 San Gabriel, Tex., 796  
 Sanger-Hoff Hospital, Chickamauga, 2138  
 San Isidro, Aguinaldo at, 2182; in American hands, 2183  
 Sanitary Commission, establishment and work of the, 1301  
 San Jacinto, Philippines, skirmish near, 2184  
 San Jacinto, Tex., 777, 798  
*San Jacinto*, man-of-war, 904, 910-912, 1266  
 San Joaquin River, 826  
 San José, Guatemala, 1525  
 San Juan del Sur, 1525  
 San Juan d'Ulloa, 797  
 San Juan Hill, Cuba, location of, 1976; fight at, 1977-1979, 1987, 2155  
 San Juan Island, dispute of Great Britain with the United States concerning, 846, 847; description of, 2071  
 Santa Anna, Gen. Antonio Lopez de, treachery of, at the Alamo, 776; defeated by Houston at San Jacinto, 777; character of, discussed, 785; hired by President Polk to assist the United States in conquering Mexico, 786; at the head of the Mexican army, 791; failure to frighten General Taylor into surrender, 793; at battle of Buena Vista, 793, 794; defeat of, at Cerro Gordo, 797, 798; five victories over, 799; desperation and flight of, 800  
 Santa Cruz, Philippines, captured by Lawton, 2182, 2183  
 Santa Fé, N. Mex., capture of, by Americans, 794; refuses to acknowledge Texan rule, 807  
*Santa Maria*, ship, 1543, 1554  
 Santa Maria de la Rabida, Columbus at the convent of, 38; reproduction of the convent at the Columbian Exposition, 1550  
 Santa Rosa, Fla., 900  
*Santee*, frigate, 912  
 Santee River, S. C., 564  
 Santiago, Cuba, massacre of the *Virginus*' crew at, 1843; bombardment of the forts, 1928-1930; description of, 1937-1939; defences of, 1939; the Bay of, 1940; attractive features, 1940; advance of American troops on, 1965; opening of the fight, 1968; defeat of the Spaniards, 1970; attempt of Admiral Cervera to escape from, 1995-2011; bombardment postponed, 2025; fugitives from, 2030; bombardment of, 2031; council of war concerning, 2035; terms of surrender, 2037; points involved in capitulation of, 2041; possession of, taken, 2041; formal ceremonies attending the surrender, 2043-2045; negligence of and suffering of the United States troops after the battle of, 2058; the blockade of, 2124; care of the wounded from, 2130, 2132  
 Santiago de Cuba, province of, named by Columbus, 57; first uprising of Cuban insurgents in, 1714; the birthplace of Maceo, 1721  
 Santolan, military operations near, 2182  
 Saranac River, N. Y., 696  
 Saratoga, N. Y., first British surrender graced by the "Stars and Stripes" at, 481; General Gates encamped at, 492  
*Saratoga*, man-of-war, 690  
 Sargasso Sea, 48  
 Sartoris, Algernon, 1678  
 Sassacus, Pequod chief, 182, 186  
 Sassamon, John, "The Praying Indian," 203  
 Saunders, Admiral, 362  
 Saunders, George N., 1366  
 Savage's Station, Va., 1012  
 Savaii, island, transferred to Germany, 2171  
 Savannah, Ga., founding of, 285; occupied by the British, 521, 523; evacuation of, 576; garrisoned by Sherman's army, 1319; work of Catholic Sisterhoods at, 2138

- Savannah*, steamship, 648, 748  
 Savannah River, boundary of the province of Georgia, 284  
 Say and Seal, Lord, 180  
 Saybrook, Conn., named, 180; founding of Yale College at, 238  
 Sayle, William, 259  
 Scales's Brigade, 1187  
 Scammon, General, 1036  
*Scarborough*, *Countess of*, ship, 543, 547  
 Schenck, Gen. Robert C., ordered to Harper's Ferry, 1115; at Harper's Ferry, 1133; Minister to England, 1383  
 Schenectady, N. Y., attack on, by French and Indians, 216; New York and Indian hunting-ground beyond, 589  
 Schley, Capt. Winfield S., commands the Greely relief expedition, 1457; investigation of the Valparaiso affair, 1500; Commodore, locates Cervera's fleet in Santiago harbor, 1906; bombardment of Santiago forts by, 1928; Cervera surrenders to, 2002; sketch of his life, 2158, 2159  
 Schofield, Lieut.-Gen. John M., with Sherman in Tennessee, 1276; unsuccessfully attacked by Johnston, 1278; destroys the Macon railway, 1284; defeated at Franklin, Tenn., 1288; Sherman turns command over to, 1320; succeeds Stanton as Secretary of War, 1372; retirement of, 1583; sketch of life and services of 1583-1585; his estimate of Grant, 1763  
 Schoharie County, N. Y., 517  
 Schomburgk, Sir Robert, 1639, 1640  
 Schoolcraft, Henry R., 1433  
 Schoolcraft Island, 1431  
 Schurman, Dr. J. G., on the Philippine insurrection, 2185  
 Schurman, Mount, 1707  
 Schurz, Gen. Carl, panic of command of, at Chancellorsville, 1096; at Cemetery Hill, Gettysburg, 1150; Secretary of the Interior, 1417  
 Schuyler, Fort, 489-491  
 Schuyler, Philip, assistant to Governor Shirley, 336; made major-general, 440; accompanies Washington to Cambridge, 444; at Ticonderoga, 447, 448; condemned for the loss of Ticonderoga, 487; at siege of Fort Schuyler, 490; success of American arms due to, 491  
 Schuylersville, N. Y., 495  
 Schuylkill, Pa., 1436, 1437  
 Schuylkill River, founding of Philadelphia on the, 275; Continentals in winter quarters on the, 499  
 Schwan, Major-General, 2184  
 Schwatka, Lieut. Frederick, 1449  
*Sciota*, gunboat, 967, 972  
 Sclopis, Count, 1383  
*Scorpion*, gunboat, 2054, 2167  
 Scotch Covenanters, 480  
 Scotch Highlanders, 290, 292  
 Scott, Dred, decision in case of, 845  
 Scott, General, successes in Indian campaigns, 610  
 Scott, Lavinia, married to Benjamin Harrison, 1488  
 Scott, Gen. Winfield, wounded at battle of Lundy's Lane, 695; secures removal of Cherokee Indians, 739; plans conquest of Mexico, 790; final campaign against Mexico under, 796; lays siege to the City of Mexico, 798; proclaims conquest of Mexico, 800; Presidential candidate, 820; settles the San Juan dispute, 846; warns Lincoln of a plot against his life in Baltimore, 864; demands the recall of General Butler from Baltimore, 874; succeeded by McClellan, 915  
 Scottdale, Pa., 1622  
 Scovel, Sylvester, 1845  
 Scrooby, memorial tablet at, 165  
 Scruggs, William L., approves the course of the captain of the *Philadelphia* in the Mijares case, 1524; represents Venezuela as counsel, 1642  
*Sea King*, ship, 1257, 1258  
 Seal, the Confederate, 856  
 Seattle, Wash., 1699, 1802, 1805, 1807  
*Sea Venture*, ship, 118  
 Sedalia, Mo., 1595  
 Sedden, James A., Confederate Secretary of War, 1346  
 Sedgwick, Gen. John M., on the Pamunkey, 988; wounded at Antietam, 1047; impetuosity of, 1048; at the Dunker Church (Antietam), 1051; in the Wilderness, 1095; at Fredericksburg, 1101; moving toward Gettysburg, 1149; in battle of Gettysburg, 1174, 1176, 1192; in advance on Richmond, 1215; death, 1218  
 Seekonk River, Mass., 179  
 Segovia, Spain, 1552  
*Segurança*, 2018, 2019  
 Selim the Great, 1567  
 Selkirk, Earl of, 519  
 Selma, Ala., construction of Confederate gunboats at, 1234; capture of, by Union forces, 1344, 1345  
*Selma*, gunboat, 1235, 1242  
 Seminary Hill (Gettysburg), 1144, 1147, 1155, 1171, 1192  
 Seminary Ridge (Gettysburg), 1192  
 Seminole Indians, 21; war with, 24, 722, 753-756  
 Semmes, Capt. Raphael, the *Alabama* built for, 1085; in command of the *Sumter*, 1255, 1256; evades the *San Jacinto*, 1266; fight with the *Kearsarge*, 1266-1273



- Seneca*, transport, 2021, 2058, 2132  
 Separatists, meaning of the name, 163  
*Serapis*, frigate, fight with the *Bonhomme Richard*, 539, 544  
 Seven Pines, Va., 1004, 1010  
 Seventh Army Corps, work of Catholic Sisterhoods in the, 2138  
 Seventy-first New York, bravery of the, 1983  
 Sevier, Gov. John, Governor of the State of Franklin, 582, 1726  
 Sewall, Arthur, 1654, 1656  
 Sewall, Judge Samuel, 224, 227  
 Sewanee, Tenn., 1534  
 Seward, William H., action of, as Secretary of State, concerning Captain Wilkes, 912; rejects British aid for Confederate prisoners, 1298; in the Peace Conference at Hampton Roads, 1312, 1314, 1316; attempted assassination of, 1339; favors the purchase of Alaska, 1362; death, 1386  
 Sewell's Mountain, 890  
 Sewell's Point, 949, 953  
 Sewing-machine patented, 780  
 Seymour, General, 1212  
 Seymour, Gov. Horatio, declares martial law in New York, 1085; mentioned for the Presidency, 1296; nominated for the Presidency, 1373  
 Shadwell, Va., 632  
 Shafter Maj.-Gen. W. R., landing of, with troops, in Cuba, 1964; disposition of troops, 1965; official news from, concerning operations in Santiago, 1991-1993; additional supplies of ammunition sent to, 2027; demands unconditional surrender of Santiago, 2030; notifies Government of the surrender of Santiago, 2038; thanks from the President for bravery at Santiago, 2040; correct position of, concerning Garcia, 2050; justification of the course of, at Santiago, by the President, 2051; appointment to command due to friendship of Secretary Alger, 2057; illness at Santiago, 2057; official report of the Santiago campaign by, 2060-2068; military career of, 2140-2142  
 Shaftesbury, Earl of, 284  
 Shamokin district, Pa., 1436  
*Shannon*, frigate, 686  
 Shannon, Wilson, 834, 836  
 Sharpsburg, Md., mentioned in "Special Orders, No. 191," 1034, 1035; occurrences at, during the Civil War, 1036, 1040-1043, 1048; battle claimed as victory by both sides, 1054  
 Shaw, Colonel, 944  
 Shays, Daniel, 582  
 Shelby, Gen. Evan, exploits of, against Indians, 528; hero of King's Mountain, 689  
 Shelby, Isaac, Secretary of War, 720  
*Shenandoah*, Confederate privateer, story of the, 1257-1264  
 Shenandoah Valley, movements of Jackson in the, 996, 998, 1000; Lee advances toward Gettysburg along the, 1105; operations of Early in, 1228; devastation of, by Sheridan, 1231; effective work of Sheridan's cavalry in, 1320  
 Shepardstown, Va., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 1041, 1054, 1198  
 Sheridan, Gen. Philip H., in battle of Murfreesboro, 1062; attacks Lee's communications, 1219; ordered to destroy the Virginia Central Railway, 1222; hurricane operations of, in the Shenandoah Valley, 1224, 1229-1233; further operations in the Shenandoah Valley, 1320-1323; intrenched and awaiting Lee, 1330; in command in Missouri, 1370; thanks of Congress to, 1372; restores order at the Chicago fire, 1378; connection with the Louisiana gubernatorial case, 1392, 1394, 1396; forbids unlawful trespass in Black Hills, 1404; *bon mot* concerning good Indians, 1483; death, 1485; sketch of his life, 1485-1487  
 Sherman, Fort, 1608  
 Sherman, John, Secretary of the Treasury, 1417; candidate for Presidential nomination, 1441; Secretary of State, 1680; relieved by W. R. Day, and succeeded by John Hay, 2120  
 Sherman, Roger, 466  
 Sherman, Gen. Thomas W., 901, 902  
 Sherman, William, Jr., 1529  
 Sherman, Gen. William Tecumseh, in command at Memphis, 934; goes to the relief of Admiral Porter at Vicksburg, 1066; at battle of Lookout Mountain, 1081; at siege of Knoxville, 1082; work of destruction by, in Mississippi, 1203; Grant and, agree to advance on the same day, 1214; preparations for advancing from Chattanooga to Atlanta, 1275, 1276; perilous course, 1278; in battle of Kenesaw Mountain, 1278, 1279; gives his men a rest, 1280; in front of Atlanta, 1281-1283; siege of Atlanta by, 1284, 1285; a stern order by, 1285; beginning of the march to the sea, 1290; at Savannah, 1292; work in Columbia, 1320; goes North to consult with General Grant, 1320, 1322, 1344; reviews the Grand Army of the Republic, 1523; death, 1526; sketch of life of, 1526-1528; his opinion of Bull Run, 1528; a social favorite, 1529  
 Shiba Lake, 1433  
 Shields, General, Santa Anna repelled by, 799; mentioned in orders to McDowell, 995; in the Shenandoah Valley, 1,000  
 Shiloh, Tenn., battle of, 924, 2147, 2150  
 Ship Island, La., 964  
 Shiras, Justice, 1521



- Shirley, Governor, 233, 236, 328, 335, 340  
 Shoreham, Vt., 435  
 Shreveport, La., 1204  
 Shubrick, Lieut. William B., 752, 753  
 Shufeldt, Consul-General, 906  
 Shufeldt, Rear-Admiral, 1763  
 Sibley, General, 930, 931  
 Siboney, work of the Red Cross Society at, 2124-2134; surgical work at, 2130  
 Sickles, Gen. Daniel E., at Chancellorsville, 1096; at Gettysburg, 1148, 1153, 1158-1161, 1167-1169, 1172, 1191  
 Siemering, Prof. Rudolph, 1754  
 Sierra Nevada Mountains, Frémont first makes known the, 826  
 Sigel, Gen. Franz, defeat of, in Missouri, 892; fighting near Springfield, Mo., 894, 928; at battle of Pea Ridge, 928-930; engagement near Sudley Springs, 1024; on the Rappahannock, 1093; succeeded by Hunter in command of the Army of the Shenandoah, 1222; retreats to Maryland Heights, from Early, 1228  
 Signal telegraph, 714  
 Sigsbee, Capt. Charles D., in command of the *St. Paul*, cripples the *Terror*, 1937; attends funeral of *Maine* victims, 2172  
 Silva, Manuel Ramos, Cuban Secretary of the Interior, 1873  
 Silver Party, nominations by, 1654  
 Silver purchase law, Cleveland's opposition to the, 1658  
*Silver Wave*, ship, 1067  
 Simms, William Gilmore, sketch of, 1748  
 Simmsport, La., 1067, 1071  
 Simpson, Bishop, 1354  
 Sinclair, Lieut. Arthur, 670  
 Sioux Falls, S. D., 1521  
 Sioux Indians, classification of, 21; outbreak in Minnesota, 1059; trouble with, 1406; the Custer massacre, 1408-1410; character, 1503, 1504  
 Sioux Reservation, 1404  
*Sirius*, vessel, 748  
 Sisters of Charity, work in the Cuban war, 2137, 2138  
 Sisters of Mercy, work in the Cuban war, 2135, 2137, 2138  
 Sisters of St. Joseph, work in the Cuban war, 2137, 2138  
 Sisters of the Holy Cross, work in the Cuban war, 2137, 2138  
 Sisters of the Holy Names, work in the Cuban war, 2137  
 Sitka, capital of Alaska, 1362; steamer lines to and from, 1805  
 "Sitting Bull," Indian chief, refuses to leave his reservation, 1406; as a good Indian, 1411; connection with the Custer massacre, 1504; stirs up discontent, 1506; his arrest ordered, 1507; death, 1509  
 "Six Nations," same as Iroquois, 30; condition to-day, 33; jealousy of, quieted, 342; not in the Pontiac conspiracy, 375; severe punishment of, 527  
 Skeleton Cañon, 1479  
 Skelton, Bathurst, 1674  
 Skippack Creek, Pa., 499  
 Skull Creek, S. C., 902  
 Slavery, introduction of, 124  
 Slavery Question, the, 655, 808  
 Slidell, John, Confederate Commissioner to London, capture of, 904-912  
 Sloat, Commodore, capture of Monterey by, 794  
 Slocum, Frances, 516  
 Slocum, Gen. Henry W., at Antietam, 1044, 1052; at Chancellorsville, 1101; near Harper's Ferry, 1131; advancing to Gettysburg, 1148; in battle of Gettysburg, 1154, 1172, 1174, 1176, 1192; at evacuation of Atlanta, 1285; in the march to the sea, 1290; at Winnsboro, S. C., 1320; buried at Washington, D. C., 1763  
 Slaughter, Gov. Henry, 157  
 Smith, Gen. Andrew J., at Vicksburg, 1070; sent to reinforce Rosecrans in Missouri, 1213  
 Smith, Lieut. A. L., 1476  
 Smith, Caleb B., Secretary of the Interior, 865  
 Smith, Gen. E. Kirby, turns tide of battle at Bull Run, 886; creates panic at Cincinnati, 933; repulsed at Milliken's Bend, 1072; blocks channel of Red River, 1204; enters Missouri, 1212, 1213; large desertion from command of, 1345; death, 1534; sketch of his life, 1534  
 Smith, Gen. G. W., on the Chickahominy, 1004, 1006; Confederate Secretary of War, 1346  
 Smith, Gen. Green Clay, 680  
 Smith, Capt. John, explores Chesapeake Bay, 32; sketch of, 108-110; founds Jamestown, 110; a capable ruler, 113; captured by Indians, 113, 114; saved from death by Pocahontas, 114; returns to England, 119  
 Smith, Joseph, founder of the Mormon Church, 772  
 Smith, Gen. Persifer F., 799  
 Smith, Robert, Secretary of State, 658  
 Smith, Thomas, 262  
 Smith, Gen. W. F., at Antietam, 1044; at Lookout Valley, 1079  
 Smith, William, 733, 758  
 Smithsonian, James, founder of the Smithsonian Institution, 781  
 Smithsonian Institution, the, 781  
 Smith Sound, 1452, 1457, 1709  
 Smyrna, 822, 824, 825  
 Smyth, Gen. Alexander, 669  
 Snelling, Fort, 844, 845

- Snicker's Gap, Va., 1121, 1229  
 Snodgrass House (Chickamauga), 1077  
 Snowden, Gen. G. R., 1605  
 Social evolution in the United States, 9  
 Socialist-Anarchists, 1628  
 Socialist Labor Party, national meeting of, in New York, 1535, 1654  
*Solace*, hospital-ship, 1926  
 Soles de Bolivar, a Cuban band of patriots, 1851  
 Soley, Prof. J. R., quoted on Semmes, 1272, 1273  
 Somers, Sir George, 103, 118  
 Somers, Capt. Richard, 641  
*Somerset*, ship, 535  
 Somerville, Capt. Philip, 710  
 Sonora, Cal., revolt incited at, by the filibuster Walker, 831  
 "Sons of the South," in Kansas, 834  
 Sothell, Seth, 261, 262  
 Soulé, Pierre, 830  
 South America, Drake's passage down eastern coast, 93; Kidd's visit to, 159; Monroe doctrine originated, 726; opening of ports, 739; territory of the Guianas, 1638; commerce of, 1640; revolt of colonies, 1713  
 Southampton, Earl of, 102  
 South Anna River, 1219  
 Southard, Samuel L., 720, 730  
 South Bay, 337  
 South Carolina, Indian wars in, 33; Spanish raid in, 67; Spanish settlement in, 68; Indian massacre in, 68; early settlers in, 85; boundary dispute, 579, 581; State debt assumed by national government, 601; slavery in, 655; Nullification, 744-746; leads secession movement, 849; secedes, 851; Fort Sumter fired on, 866; naval operations, 1086 *et seq.*; military operations in, 1319, 1320; readmitted, 1384; "Carpetbag" rule, 1399-1401, 1417; earthquake, 1483, 1484; census statistics, 1817, 1818. See also CAROLINAS  
 South Dakota, Indian troubles, 1503-1521  
 South Ferry, Brooklyn, 474  
*Southfield*, gunboat, sinking of the, 1249, 1252  
 South Fork, Pa., 1490, 1493  
 South Mountain, Md., Burnside and Sumner at, 1032; forcing a pass through, 1034; battle of, 1039; Buford's movements at, 1135; Union army crosses, 1197  
 South Park, Chicago, 1540  
 South Sea, named by Balboa, 69, 70; Smith ordered to find a passage to, 116; a common limit of royal grants, 258  
 South Sea Islands, 1572  
 South, University of the, 1534  
 South Virginia, 103, 106, 108, 110  
 South Virginia Company, 105, 106  
 Southwest Territory, 616  
 Sovereign, John R., 1633  
 Spain, war with (1898), 1833 *et seq.*; treacherous and cruel rule in Cuba, 1839-1846, 1852-1854; releases the *Virginus* and remnant of crew, 1843; "reforms" granted to Cuba, 1854; shut off from the productions of Cuba, 1860; fails to win over Cubans by promises of autonomy, 1871; the United States unprepared for war with, 1878; war-spirit of, 1879; American enthusiasm over hostilities with, 1879; war started by resolutions of Congress recognizing Cuban independence, 1880-1882; trickery of, 1882-1884; first prizes of the war with, 1884; call for American volunteers to fight, 1885; declaration of war with the United States by, 1885; vain appeal to the Powers, 1886; failure to make the Cuban question an international one, 2022, 2023; decides to make overtures for peace, 2098; accepts the terms of the United States, 2099; M. Cambon the agent of, 2099; signing of the protocol of peace, 2100, 2102, 2103, 2106-2109; deaths resulting from the war with, 2115, 2116  
 Spanish fleet, uncertain movements of the, 1889  
 Sparks, Jared, 1740  
 Spear, Judge Emory, speech by, 1347; oration by, at the Atlanta Exposition, 1577  
 Specie Circular, 762  
 Specie payments, resumption of, by the United States, 1428  
*Speedwell*, ship, forced to put back, 166  
 Spencer, Joseph, 440  
 Spottsylvania Court-House, Va., Lee in possession of, 1219  
 Springfield, Ill., home of Lincoln, 858-860; resting-place of Lincoln, 1343  
 Springfield, Mass., founding of, 180; laid in ashes, 517  
 Springfield, Mo., Price spends winter of 1861-62 at, 928; failure of General Marmaduke to seize, 1072  
 Spuyten Duyvil, N. Y., 1688  
*Squirrel*, ship, 94  
 Staempfli, Jacques, 1383  
 Stamford, Conn., 190  
 Stamp Act, the passage of, 401; anger of the colonies against, 402; repealed, 402  
 "Standing Holy," daughter of Sitting Bull, 1510  
 Standing Rock, part of the Sioux Reservation, 1503  
 Standish, Miles, goes ashore from the *Mayflower*, 168; personal appearance, 168; finds Indian corn buried, 169; saves the Weymouth settlement, 172  
 Stanley, General, 2148  
 Stanley, Henry M., 1440  
 Stanton, Edwin M., Attorney-General, 841, 854

- alarmed by the *Merrimac*, 954; Secretary of War, 978; instructions to McClellan, 994, 995; takes charge of affairs after the assassination of Lincoln, 1340; disapproves Sherman's terms with Johnston, 1345; suspended by President Johnson, 1370; death, 1386
- Stanton, Frank L., delivers an ode at the Atlanta Exposition, 1577
- Stanwix, Fort, N. Y., 354, 481
- Stark, Col. John, at battle of Bunker Hill, 442; at battle of Bennington, 488; goes back to his plough, 502
- Stark, Mollie, 488
- Starke, General, at battle of Antietam, 1045, 1053
- Star of the West*, steamer, 854
- Star Route frauds, 1447; miscarriage of justice in the trial of, 1830
- Stars and Stripes, the, 479-482
- "Star Spangled Banner," authorship of, 700, 745
- Starved Rock, 307
- "Starving Time, The" (1609-10), 119
- Staten Island, experiments in wireless telegraphy at, 2195
- State of Texas*, Red Cross ship, 1990, 2044, 2124, 2126, 2129-2132
- Steamboat, the first, 617
- Stedman, Fort, Va., 1321, 1322
- Steedman, General, at Chickamauga, 1078; in pursuit of Wheeler at Chattanooga, 1283
- Steele, General, 1204, 1212
- Steinwehr, General, 1150
- Stephens, Alexander H., in first Confederate Congress, 855; Vice-President of the Confederacy, 856, 922; in Hampton Roads Peace Conference, 1311, 1312, 1314, 1319
- Stephenson, Fort, Ohio, 681, 700
- Stevens, General, 1025
- Stevens, Capt. John, 1544
- Stevens, Minister, recalled, 1582
- Stevens, Thaddeus, Reconstruction leader, 1369; manager of impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, 1371
- Stevenson, Adlai, Vice-President, 1535
- Stevenson, Marmaduke, Quaker, 198
- Stewart, Capt. Charles, at Tripoli, 641; in command of the *Constitution*, 706; death, 708
- Stewart, Colonel, 564
- Stiletto*, torpedo-boat, 1699
- Stillwater, N. Y., General Schuyler makes a stand at, 487
- Stirling, Ernesto Font, Cuban Secretary of the Treasury, 1873
- Stirling, Lord, in New York, 336; burns houses on Staten Island, 549
- Stockton, Commodore, captures San Diego, 794; quarrel with General Kearny, 826
- Stockton, Richard, 726
- Stoddert, Benjamin, first Secretary of the Navy, 624, 634
- Stone, candidate for governorship of Kentucky, 2191
- Stone, General, 891
- Stone, Lucy, 1562
- Stone, Samuel, 180
- Stone, Gov. W. A., of Pennsylvania, welcomes home Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteers, 2169; at National Export Exposition, 2177
- Stone, Gov. William, 252
- Stoneman, General, before Williamsburg, 982; important raid by, 1214; taken prisoner, 1282
- Stone River, Tenn., Lawton at, 2150
- Stony Point, N. Y., capture of, 526
- Stoughton, Judge, 224, 227
- Stowe, Harriet Beecher, 1353
- Street-car strikes, 2188
- Streeter, A. J., 1487
- Streight, Colonel, 1308
- Strikers, rights of, 1589
- Strikes of 1899, 2187-2189
- Stringham, Com. Silas H., 901
- Strong, General, 1089
- Strong, William, Justice, 1414
- Strong, Mayor William L., vetoes the Greater New York Act, 1688; at final obsequies of General Grant, 1772, 1776, 1794
- Stuart, Alexander H. H., Secretary of the Interior, 809
- Stuart, Gen. J. E. B., leads impetuous charge at Bull Run, 886; daring raid by, 1008; surrounds Pope's army, 1021; at Antietam, 1046; at Chancellorsville, 1100; on the Rappahannock, 1105, 1107; capture of his baggage by Pleasonton, 1110; in advance to Gettysburg, 1122, 1124; leads an ill-advised raid, 1127; blunder of, 1128; shells Carlisle, Pa., 1130; delay of, seriously embarrasses Lee, 1137, 1147; makes haste to join Lee at Gettysburg, 1155, 1173; miscalculations on Lee's success, 1191; again on the Rappahannock, 1199; a daring raider, 1213; death, 1219
- Sturgis's Division, 1037, 1048
- Stuyvesant, Gov. Peter, administration of, 146, 154
- Sub-Treasury system, the, 783
- Sudley Ford, Va., 883, 884
- Sudley Spring, Va., Beauregard posted at, 882; Confederates successful near, 1024
- Sugar-House Prison, New York, 476
- Sullivan, Barry, 1261
- Sullivan, Fort, 463, 526
- Sullivan, John, made a brigadier-general, 440; defeated at Brandywine Creek, 499; sent by Washington to drive the British from Newport, 511; campaign of, against Indians, 527
- Sullivan Island, S. C., Confederate battery at, 866



- Sulphur Springs, Va., 1021  
 Sulpician Monks, 303  
 Sulu Islands, occupied by Americans, 2183; opening of commerce in, 2185  
 Sumner, Cape, 1453  
 Sumner, Charles, assaulted by Preston Brooks in the Senate, 837; opposes purchase of San Domingo, 1385; proposes amendment to the Constitution making the President ineligible for re-election, 1387  
 Sumner, Colonel, in campaign against the Sioux, 1510  
 Sumner, Gen. Edwin V., commanding Second Corps of the Army of the Potomac, 978; in White Oak Swamp, 1005; at Fair Oaks, 1014; at second battle of Bull Run, 1025; at South Mountain, 1032; in battle of Antietam, 1042, 1044, 1047-1049, 1052; at battle of Fredericksburg, 1056  
 Sumner Hill, N. Y., birthplace of President Fillmore, 809  
 Sumter, Colonel, 551  
 Sumter, Fort, S. C., Anderson's removal to, 853; bombardment of, 866, 868; surrender of, 868; attack on, by General Gillmore, 1090; the Stars and Stripes once more float over, 1320  
*Sumter*, Confederate privateer, Captain Wilkes cruises after the, 906; runs into Gibraltar, 1085; becomes a blockade-runner, 1256  
 Sunbury, 521  
 Sunda, Straits of, 709  
 Superior, Lake, relics of mound-builders on, 26  
 Supreme Court of the United States, 585; Chili leaves question of payment for acts of mob at Valparaiso-to, 1502  
 Surratt, John, attempts assassination of Secretary Seward, 1340; tried and acquitted, 1342  
 Surratt, Mary A., hanged, 1341  
*Susan Abigail*, ship, 1262  
 Suspension Bridge, Niagara, 1299  
 Susquehanna, Department of the, 1229  
*Susquehanna*, man-of-war, 901  
 Susquehanna River, Pa., occurrences on, during the Civil War, 1126, 1128, 1133, 1136  
*Sutherland*, flagship, 365  
 Sutter, Fort, Cal., 802, 1576  
 Sutter, Capt. John A., 802  
 Suwanee, Fla., 722  
*Suwanee*, gunboat, 1929, 1930, 1936, 1988, 2015, 2084  
*Swallow*, ship, 94  
 "Swamp Angel," 1090  
 "Swamp Fox" (Gen. Francis Marion), 524, 551  
 Swansea, Mass., 204  
*Swatara*, gunboat, 1700  
 Swayne, Gen. Wager, 1792  
 Sweden, 1683, 1687, 1722  
 Sweeney, Master, 1608  
 Sweeney, Peter B., 1379  
 Sweet Sulphur Springs, Va., 1663  
 Sweitzer, General, 1161  
*Swift*, British warship, 2089  
 Switchmen's Union, 1608  
*Switzerland*, ship, 1066  
 Sykes, General, at Middletown, Md., 1032; in battle of Antietam, 1043; succeeds Meade in command of the Fifth Corps, 1133; at Gettysburg, 1161, 1167, 1170, 1174, 1191; buried at West Point, 1762

## T

- Table Island, La., 965  
 Tacubaya, Mexico, 799  
 Tadousac, Canada, 103, 105  
 Taft, Alphonso, Secretary of War, 1375; Attorney-General, 1375; order of, as Justice, to Chief Arthur, 1616  
 Taft, Judge William H., decision in Kentucky election case, 2193  
 Taliaferro, Colonel, 876  
 Tallahassee, Fla., 74  
 Tallahatchee River, Miss., 1064, 1213  
 Tallapoosa River, Ala., 692  
 Tamaulipas, Mex., 792  
 Tamayo, Diego, Cuban Secretary of State, 2174  
 Tammany Hall, New York, 1379, 1391  
 Tampa, work of Catholic Sisters at, 2137; strike among cigar-makers, 2187  
 Tampa Bay, Fla., Narvaez lands at, 70; De Soto's fleet in, 73  
 Tampico, Mex., 792  
 Taney, Roger B., Attorney-General, 738; Secretary of the Treasury, 743; Chief-Justice, 743; decision in the Dred Scott case, 845; censures the Government for suspending *habeas corpus*, 878  
 Taneytown, Md., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 1134, 1136, 1144, 1146-1152, 1156, 1174  
 Tangier, Africa, 639  
 Taos, 829  
 Tappan, Colonel, 896  
 Tappen, F. D., 1793  
 Tariff Bill, passage of the Dingley, 1798, 1799  
 Tariff, Protective, 603, 727  
 Tarlac, Aguinaldo at, 2182; occupied by Americans, 2184  
 Tarleton, General, 560, 566  
 Tarquino, most elevated peak of Cuban mountains, 1833  
 Tarr, Prof. Ralph S., 1707  
 Tarrytown, N. Y., arrest of André at, 554  
 Tattnall, Com. Josiah, commanding Confederate

- naval force, 902; in command of the *Merri-  
mac*, 961, 992
- Taylor, Robert W., opposes seating of Brigham  
Roberts, 2179
- Taylor, Gen. Dick, blocks the channel of the  
Red River, 1204; succeeds Hood in command,  
1289; surrenders Confederate forces east of  
the Mississippi, 1345
- Taylor, George, 1243
- Taylor, Moses, 1750
- Taylor, William S., *de facto* Governor of Ken-  
tucky, 2191-2194
- Taylor, Gen. Zachary, in the Seminole War, 755;  
commands the American army in Mexico,  
787; at battle of Palo Alto, 788; at Resaca de  
la Palma, 789; surrender of Monterey to, 791,  
792; reply of, to Santa Anna's demand for  
surrender, 793; at battle of Buena Vista, 793,  
794; President, 804; sketch of his life, 805-806;  
death, 809; the first President inaugurated in  
the open air, 1538; wife of, 1676
- Taylor's Hill, Va., 1106
- Taylor's Ridge, 1081
- Teaser, man-of-war, 947, 950
- Tea-tax, 412
- Tecumseh, Indian chief, displays natural elo-  
quence, 25; resists invasion of white settlers,  
660, 661; defeats Van Horne, in Canada, 666;  
at the siege of Fort Meigs, 681; death of,  
689
- Tecumseh*, monitor, 1236, 1240, 1248
- Telegraph, invention of, 775
- Telegraphy, wireless, 2195
- Telephone, invention of, 1418
- Teller, Henry M. Secretary of the Interior, 1447;  
withdraws from the Republican convention at  
St. Louis, 1655
- Teneriffe, Island of, 46
- Tennessee, condemns Nullification, 746; admitted  
to the Union, 616; secedes, 869; military opera-  
tions in, 1060 *et seq.*, 1073 *et seq.*, 1275, 1276,  
1288; reorganized, 1368; readmitted to the  
Union, 1369; race troubles in, 1384; the Ku-  
Klux Klan, 1384; centennial of admission to  
the Union, 1726-1734; tobacco-raising in, 1819
- Tennessee*, Confederate ironclad, burning of the,  
975; runs aground, 1235; fires on Farragut's  
fleet in Mobile Bay, 1236; fighting of the, in  
Mobile Bay, 1240-1246; "Old Glory" hoisted  
over, 1248
- Tennessee, Army of the, 1215, 1276, 1282, 1528;  
Society of the, 1771
- Tennessee, Department of the, 1214
- Tennessee River, landing of Clark's expedition at  
the mouth of the, 528; occurrences on, during  
the Civil War, 925, 934, 1075, 1079, 1288
- Tensas Lake, Ala., 690
- Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteers, return from the  
Philippines, 2169
- Terre Haute, Ind., 661
- Terror*, monitor, 1692, 1697, 1904, 2080
- Terror*, Spanish torpedo-boat destroyer, 1889
- Terry, Gen. Alfred, captures Fort Fisher, 1254;  
reinforces Sherman in South Carolina, 1320;  
discovers the body of Custer, 1410
- Tesla, Nikola, electrician, 1751
- Texas, Ark., 1595
- Texas, declares independence, 776; annexed to  
the United States, 777; secured to the United  
States, 802; claims New Mexico, 807; sells  
claim to New Mexico, 808; secedes, 855; race  
troubles, 1384; area, 1812; cotton production,  
1819
- Texas*, battleship, 1692, 1696, 1908-1909, 1928-1930,  
1936, 1944, 1990, 1994-1998, 2002, 2003, 2005,  
2008, 2009, 2011, 2015, 2016, 2031, 2160, 2170
- Texel, 543
- Thames, River, Conn., stronghold of Sassacus on  
the, 186
- Thames, River, Eng., the *Mayflower* anchors in  
the, 166; Confederate blockade-runner in the,  
1257
- Thames River, Canada, battle of the, 689
- Thanksgiving Day, our first observance of, 606
- Thatcher, Admiral, 1345
- Theodora*, steamer, 904
- Théophile, Sister, work in the Cuban war, 2137
- Thetis*, Greely relief expedition vessel, 1457, 1700
- Thomas, Dr., slain by Modocs, 1406
- Thomas, George, Governor of Pennsylvania, 279
- Thomas, Gen. George H., fighting in Kentucky,  
915; at Lookout Mountain, 1075; in battle of  
Chickamauga, 1076; earns sobriquet of "Rock  
of Chickamauga," 1077; at Chattanooga, 1079;  
occupies Tunnel Hill at Chattanooga, 1276;  
defeats Hood on the Chattahoochee, 1281; in  
Nashville, 1288; campaign against Hood,  
1288; Stanton refuses to surrender office of  
Secretary of War to, 1371; death, 1386
- Thomas, Gen. John, 440
- Thomas, Maj. J. W., 1730, 1733
- Thomas, Philip F., Secretary of the Treasury, 852
- Thompson, David, 1432
- Thompson, Jacob, Secretary of the Interior, 840;  
resigns, and goes South to aid Secession, 854;  
employs R. C. Kennedy to burn New York  
hotels, 1299; reward offered by President  
Johnson for the capture of, 1366
- Thompson, Sir John S. D., 1722
- Thompson, Mrs. Joseph, 1577
- Thompson, Richard W., Secretary of the Navy,  
1417
- Thomson, Smith, Secretary of the Navy, 720
- Thornton, Captain, 788, 790

- Thornton, Sir Edward, 1383  
 Thoroughfare Gap, occurrences at, during Civil War, 1021, 1024, 1122, 1127  
 Thorwald, Ericson, 16, 22, 70  
 Thurman, Senator Allan G., on the Electoral Commission Bill committee, 1414; nominated for Vice-President, 1487  
 Thurston, Senator John M., visits Cuba, 1865; death of his wife, 1865; quotation from speech of, on Spanish atrocities, 1866  
 Ticonderoga, N. Y., fortified by the French, 339; Montcalm at, 342, 345; unsuccessfully attacked by Abercrombie, 353, 354; advance of Amherst against, 359; capture of, by Ethan Allen, 435; Arnold claims command of, 447, 448; evacuated by St. Clair to Burgoyne, 486-488; prisoners released on parole at, 534  
 Tierona, General, surrenders Cagayan, 2184  
 Tilden, Samuel J., nominated for the Presidency, 1413, 1414; death of, 1469; statistics of Presidential vote for, 1657  
 Tilghman, Gen. Lloyd, 916, 918  
 Tilton's brigade, at the battle of Gettysburg, 1161  
 "Times, The" (London), on American naval victories, 674  
 Tin-workers, strikes among, 2187  
 Tippecanoe, the battle of, 661  
 "Tippecanoe and Tyler too," 767  
 Titusville, Pa., oil found near, 848  
 Tiverton, R. I., massacre of whites by Indians at, 204  
 Toch-a-way, Indian chief, 1483  
 Todd, John, 1674  
 Tohopeka, Ala., 692  
 Toleration Act, the, 252  
*Tom Bowline*, ship, 708  
 Tomo-chichi, Indian chief, 286, 288-290, 293  
 Tompkins, Daniel, Vice-President, 718, 726  
 Tompkinsville, S. I., experiments in wireless telegraphy at, 2195  
 "Tom Thumb," locomotive, 741  
 Tondo, military operations near, 2182  
 Tonti, Chevalier de, joins La Salle, 304; discovers and settles the Arkansas region, 756  
 Tontine (life insurance), derived from Chevalier de Tonti, 304  
 Toombs, Robert, Confederate Secretary of State, 857, 1346; at battle of Antietam, 1052; refuses to take oath of allegiance, 1358  
*Topeka*, cruiser, 2054, 2055  
 Toral, General, asks for extension of truce, 2028; capitulation terms of, refused, 2031; surrender of, 2036  
*Tornado*, Spanish warship, seizes the *Virginus*, 1843  
 Torre, Andreo Moreno de la, Cuban Secretary of Foreign Affairs, 1873  
 Tortugas Islands, named by De Leon, 66  
 Toucey, Isaac, Attorney-General, 780; Secretary of the Navy, 841  
 Townshend, Gen. George, 362  
 Tracy, Benjamin F., Secretary of the Navy, 1489; distributes the Chilian award, 1502  
 Travis, Colonel, 776  
 Tree, Lambert, 1535  
 Trenholm, George, Confederate Secretary of the Treasury, 1346  
*Trent*, British mail-steamer, stopped by the *San Jacinto*, 904-912  
 Trent, Captain, 322  
 Trenton, N. J., Cornwallis in winter quarters at, 468, 469; battle of, 469, 470; Washington fêted at, 594; Congress meets at, 624  
*Trenton*, man-of-war, 1490  
 Trent River, N. C., Huguenots locate on, 264  
 Trevethick, John, inventor of locomotive, 1543  
 Triana, Roderigo de, 49  
 Trimble, General, 1182, 1187  
 Trinidad, Island of, visited by Vespucci, 63  
 Tripoli, Bainbridge takes tribute to Algiers, 636; war with, 638-642, 716  
 Tristan de Acunha, Island of, 1260  
 Troup, Gov. George M., 730  
 Truxillo, Honduras, 832  
 Truxtun, Commodore, 625  
 Tryon, Governor, 410, 464, 483, 526  
 Tucker, Beverly, reward for arrest of, 1366  
 Tunnel Hill, 942  
 Tunstall's Station, Va., Stuart cuts telegraph wires at, 1008  
 Tupper, Sir C. Hibbert, 1725  
 Turner, Maj. T. P., 1302  
 Turtle Lake, 1432  
 Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute, Ala., 1577  
 Tutuila, island, transferred to Germany, 2171  
 Tweed, William M., 1379, 1381, 1391  
 "Tweed Ring," the, of New York, exposure of, 1379; fight of S. J. Tilden against, 1469  
 Twigg, General, 797, 799  
 Two-Strike, Indian chief, 1513  
 Two Taverns, Pa., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 1136, 1148, 1152, 1174  
 Tybee, Ga., Island of, 286  
 Tyler, General, at Centreville and Bull Run, 882-884; fighting in West Virginia, 890  
 Tyler, John, Presidential candidate (1836), 758; is elected Vice-President, 765; succeeds to the Presidency, 770; sketch of his life, 771; history of his administration, 771-778; inaugural address, 1538  
 Tyler, Mrs. John (Letitia C.), 1675  
 Tyler, Mrs. John, 2d, (Julia Gardner), 1675  
 Tyler, Prof. Moses Coit, on the Tories, 574



Tyler, Mrs. Robert, 1675  
*Tyler*, ship, 916, 924, 975  
 Tyner, James N., Postmaster-General, 1375  
 Typewriting machine, patent for a, 844

## U

Uffizi Gallery, portrait of Columbus in the, 44  
 Ultimatum of the United States sent to Spain, 1882  
 Uncas, Indian chief, 183  
 "Uncle Tom's Cabin," first appearance of, 1353  
 "Underground Railroad," 809  
 Underhill, Capt. John, 178, 183  
 Union Labor Party, Presidential nomination by, 1487  
 Union Pacific Railway, completion of, 1375; political scandals in connection with, 1390; chiefly built by Chinese labor, 1435  
 United Colonies of New England, the, 193, 196, 201  
 United Netherlands, 1650  
*United States*, frigate, put in commission, 653; strange accident aboard the, 660; in a fleet sailing to intercept Jamaica merchantmen, 670; surrender of the *Macedonian* to the, 675  
 United States Bank, character of the, 602  
 United States Coast Survey, 902  
 United States Constitution, 2211  
 United States District Court, 1347  
 United States flags, 479-482  
 United States Ford, Hooker's corps at the, 1100, 1102, 1214  
 United States Mint, established at Philadelphia, 603; branch mints established, 603 (note)  
 Upenovik, the Greeley expedition at, 1453  
 Upland (Chester), Pa., William Penn at, 273  
 Upolu, island, transferred to Germany, 2171  
 Upton, Gen. Emory, 1344  
 Utah, organized as a Territory, 808; Mormon troubles in, 841, 842; anti-polygamy legislation, 1448; admitted to the Union, 1634; irrigation in, 1823, 1824; Brigham Roberts refused admission to the House of Representatives, 2178, 2179  
 Utrecht, treaty of, 343

## V

Valencia, Spain, 1565  
*Valencia*, transport, 2086  
 Valladolid, Spain, 58  
 Valley Forge, Pa., Continentals in winter quarters at, 499, 500, 549  
 Valley Stream, N. Y., 1688  
 Valparaiso, the *Baltimore* at, 2159, 2160  
 Valverde, New Mexico, 930

Van Braam, Jacob, 317  
 Van Buren, John, 1675  
 Van Buren, Mrs. John (Angelica), 1675  
 Van Buren, Martin, candidate for Presidential nomination, 728; Secretary of State, 735; Vice-President, 743; President, 758, 759; sketch of his life, 760, 761; defeated for the Presidency by W. H. Harrison, 765-768; history of his administration, 760-768; opposes the admission of Texas to the Union 777; renominated for the Presidency, 804  
 Van Cleve, General, 1078  
 Van Cortlandt, Stephen, 156  
 Vancouver, B. C., 1726  
 Vancouver, Wash., 1608  
*Vandalia*, man-of-war, 1490  
 Van Dorn, Gen. Earl, joins Price in Missouri, 928; in battle of Pea Ridge, 929, 930; at battle of Corinth, 934, 935  
 Vane, Sir Henry, Colonial Governor, 188  
 Van Horne, Major, 666  
 Vanlew, Bettie, 1308  
 Van Rensselaer, Col. Solomon, 669  
 Van Rensselaer, Stephen, 668  
 Van Twiller, Wouter, 144, 180  
 Van Wart, Isaac, 554  
 Varona, Enrique, Cuban Secretary of Finance, 2174  
*Varuna*, man-of-war, 967-969  
*Velasco*, Spanish cruiser, 1893, 1896  
 Venango, Fort, Pa., 319, 322, 386  
 Venezuela Commission, 1641  
 Venezuelan Boundary Dispute, 1644, 1645, 1647, 1651, 1680  
*Vengeance*, brig, 538  
 Vera Cruz, Gen. Winfield Scott arrives at, 792; surrender of, 797  
 Verhult, William, 142  
 Vermilion Sea, 303  
 Vermont, admitted to the Union, 604; boundary dispute, 604; protests against war of 1812, 700; stationary population, 1814  
*Vermont*, man-of-war, 1700  
 Vernon, Admiral, 295, 297  
 Vernon, Mount, 311  
 Verrazzani, John, 79  
 Versailles, Treaty of, 620  
 Vespucci, Amerigo, America named in honor of, 63; sketch of life of, 63; discoveries of, 64  
*Vesuvius*, dynamite cruiser, 1944, 2044  
 Vicksburg, Miss., home of Jefferson Davis, 856; Farragut before, 974; attack of batteries at, by Farragut, 1066; investment of, by Grant, 1069; hardships end, 1070; surrender of, 1070-1072; Sherman at, 1203  
*Vicksburg*, gunboat, 1694, 1699  
 Victoria, Queen, presentation of English ship

- Resolute* to, 841; message to President Buchanan over the Atlantic cable, 846; remained friendly to the United States during the Civil War, 879; visited by President Grant, 1440
- Victoria*, ship, 1449, 1450
- Vigan, Gen. Young's headquarters at, 2184
- Vikings, the, 14
- Vilas, William F., Secretary of the Interior, 1461
- Villaton, José R., Cuban Secretary of Public Works, 2174
- Villiers, M. de, 324
- Vincent, General, at Little Round Top (Gettysburg), 1162; death of, 1166
- Vinland (or Vineland), 16, 17
- Virginia, early explorers in, 96-100; John Smith in, 110-119; colonial history of, 111 *et seq.*; House of Burgesses established, 125; monarchical proclivities, 193; the Bacon rebellion, 201; aggressive measures of the House of Burgesses, 322; importance of the colony, 393; "Minute Men" of, 417; boundary dispute, 579, 580; ratifies the Constitution, 586; State debt assumed by national government, 601; whiskey insurrection, 614; opposes Alien and Sedition laws, 625; John Brown's raid, 848; secedes, 869; military operations in, 976 *et seq.*, 1092 *et seq.*, 1199, 1200, 1214 *et seq.*, 1320 *et seq.*; reorganized, 1368; race troubles, 1384; earthquake, 1483; census statistics, 1814-1819
- Virginia*, ironclad, 946-948
- Virginia, Army of, Pope in command of the, 1009 united with the Army of the Potomac, 1026
- Virginia, Army of Northern (Confederate), effectiveness of, 1105; supreme effort fails at Gettysburg, 1191; back in Virginia, 1198; the lion in the path to Richmond, 1219; saved for the time, 1324; Grant demands its surrender, 1331
- Virginia, University of, founded by Jefferson, 1672
- Virginia City, Nev., 847
- Virginia Towing Company, 1303
- Virginus*, steamer, massacre of her crew, 1843
- Visconti-Venosta, Emilio, Marquis of, 1722
- Vixen*, gunboat, 1908, 1909, 1929, 1932, 1990, 2016, 2017
- Viscaya*, Spanish cruiser, 1889, 1906, 1995-1997, 2000, 2005, 2009, 2011, 2015
- Von Moltke, General, 1558
- Von Steuben, Baron Frederick William, 505
- Vulcan*, repair-ship, 1926
- Vulture*, sloop-of-war, 554
- W
- Wabash*, man-of-war, in the Hatteras expedition, 901
- Wabash Railway strike, 1594
- Wachusett, Mass., 1585
- Wachusett*, man-of-war, 1256
- Waddell, Capt. James I., 1258, 1263
- Wadsworth, Lieut. Henry, 641
- Wadsworth, Gen. James S., military governor of the District of Columbia, 978; in battle of Gettysburg, 1146, 1148, 1150, 1171
- Wagner, Fort, S. C., 1089
- Waikiki, Honolulu, 1580
- Wainwright, Com. Richard, in the attack on New Orleans, 967, 970
- Wainwright, Lieut.-Com. Richard, daring work of, on the *Gloucester*, 1997; attends funeral of *-Maine* victims, 2172
- Waldseemüller, M., 64
- Walke, Capt. Henry, 926, 975
- Walker, Fort, S. C., 902
- Walker, Gen., at Harper's Ferry, 1031-1035; flees the United States, 1345
- Walker, Adm. Sir Hovenden, 232
- Walker, Leroy P., Confederate Secretary of War, 857, 1346
- Walker, Robert J., Secretary of the Treasury, 780; Governor of Kansas, 836
- Walker, William, filibuster, attacks lower California, 831; invades Central America, 831, 832; execution of, 832
- Walking Delegates, Board of, 1600, 1614
- Wallabout Bay, Brooklyn founded on, 141, 142
- Wallace, Captain, 547
- Wallace, Sir James, 412
- Wallace, Gen. Lew, fighting in West Virginia, 875; at the battle of Pittsburg Landing, 924; in the Shenandoah Valley, 1229
- Walla-Walla, Wash., 1608
- Wallingford, Lieutenant, 518
- Walloons, the, 141, 239
- Walton, Colonel 1178
- Wampatuck*, gunboat, 2054
- Wanamaker, John, Postmaster-General, 1489
- Wanton, Governor, 410
- Ward, Gen. Artemas, in command of American levies, 433; deficient in military genius, 438; becomes major-general, 440; stationed at Roxbury, 445
- Ward, General, in the battle of Gettysburg, 1148, 1150, 1160, 1166
- Ward, Nathaniel, 192
- Wardner, Idaho, miners' strikes at, 2189
- Warfield Ridge (Gettysburg), 1156, 1161
- Warmoth, Governor of Louisiana, 1391, 1392
- Warm Spring Valley, N. Mex., 1473
- Warner, Olin L., 1758
- Warner, Col. Seth, 488
- Warren, Charles B., 1726
- Warren, Commodore, 234, 237
- Warren, Fort, Boston, 911



- Warren*, frigate, 536  
 Warren, Gen. G. K., in battle of Gettysburg, 1158, 1160, 1162; on the Weldon Railroad, 1225, 1228; at Hatcher's Run, 1322  
 Warren, Dr. Joseph, with Revere at Charlestown, Mass., 422; commissioned major-general, 442; killed at Bunker Hill, 444  
 Warrington, Captain, 705, 709  
 Washburne, Elihu B., Secretary of State, 1375  
 Washington, Augustine, 310  
 Washington, Booker T., 1577  
 Washington, Captain, 793  
 Washington, George, sketch of the life and character of, 314-315; early mission of, 317-320; leads Virginia expedition against the French, 322-326; narrow escape in the Braddock massacre, 334; commands frontier stockades of Virginia and Pennsylvania, 343; in attack on Fort Du Quesne, 356-358; elected member of the House of Burgesses, 358; marriage, 358; thanked for his services, 359; in first Continental Congress, 417; on committee to provide defences for Virginia, 431; in second Continental Congress, 436; Commander-in-Chief of the Continental armies, 438-440; assumes command at Cambridge, 444, at siege of Boston, 444, 445, 450, 458-460; occupies Boston, 462; withdraws troops from Long Island, 466; witnesses capture of Fort Washington, 467; crosses the Delaware, 468; at battle of Trenton, 469, 470; at battle of Princeton, 470-472; in winter quarters at Morristown, N. J., 472; anxiety for his army, 473; refuses to appoint successor to Schuyler, 491, 492; defeat at Germantown, 498, 499; in winter quarters at Valley Forge, 499, 500; opposition to, led by Gates, 501-503; occupies Philadelphia, 506; at battle of Monmouth, 506-509; makes levies for food, 548; reprimands Arnold, 552; declines to save André, 555; marches to Yorktown, 566; surrender of Cornwallis to, 568; inscription concerning, on monument at Dobbs Ferry, 570; disbands the army, 576; his patriotism, 576; farewell address, 576; at convention in Independence Hall, Philadelphia, 582-584; President, 586, 587; character, 592; first inauguration, 593-597; makes his home in New York, 597; second inauguration, 608, 609; history of his administration, 590-618; comparison of John Adams and, 620; Commander-in-Chief of the forces in war with France, 624; death, 626-628; visited at Mount Vernon by Lafayette, 726, 727; length of the inaugural address of, 1538; monument to, in Philadelphia, 1752-1757  
*Washington, George*, frigate, 636  
 Washington, Mrs. George (Martha Dandridge Warren), 146  
 Custis), marriage of, 358; sketch of life of, 1673, 1674  
 Washington, John, 131  
 Washington, Lawrence, 310, 315  
 Washington, D. C., first Presidential inauguration in, 630; early defences of, 698; captured by the British, 699; first telegraphic message sent to Baltimore from, 775; Stonewall Jackson causes uneasiness in, 1009; assassination of President Lincoln in, 1336; grand military review in, 1355, 1356; assassination of President Garfield in, 1444; review of the Grand Army of the Republic in, 1523; new Congressional Library at, 1758  
 Washington, Fort, 465, 557, 610, 697, 698  
 Washington, N. C., 945, 1212  
 Washington, Treaty of, 1435  
 Washington (State), becomes a Territory, 784; the Cascade Range, 1824  
 Washington and Lee University, Gen. Robert E. Lee president of, 1386  
 Washington Artillery, 1178  
 Washingtonian movement, 818  
*Wasp*, gunboat, 2054, 2073-2075, 2077  
*Wasp*, man-of-war, 546, 674, 705  
 Waterbury Watch Company, 1560  
 Watertown, Mass., 175  
 Watling Island, 50  
 Watson, Commodore John C., sketch of his life, 2159  
 Watson, Thomas E., 1654, 1656  
 Watterson, Henry, 1535  
 Watts, Thomas H., Confederate Attorney-General, 1346  
 Wautaga, Tenn., settlement of, 408, 1726  
 Wayne, General ("Mad Anthony"), at the battle of Monmouth Court-House, 508; origin of his sobriquet, 526; at the capture of Stony Point, 526; quiets the revolt of the Pennsylvania Line, 558; succeeds St. Clair in military command, 612; victory at Fallen Timbers, 612; Indians in Ohio subdued by, 645  
 Wayne, Justice, 845  
 Wayne, Maj. William, 1754  
 Webb, Gen. Alexander S., 1184  
 Webb, Colonel, 472  
 Webster, Daniel, candidate for Presidential nomination, 758; Secretary of State, 771; oration at dedication of the Bunker Hill monument, 771; supports Clay's "Omnibus Bill," 808; death, 812; sketch of character, 814  
 Webster, Noah, 757  
 Weed, General, 1162, 1167, 1169  
 Weehawken, N. J., 645  
*Weehawken*, flagship, 1086, 1088, 1090  
 Weir, James, Jr., 649  
 Weitzel, Gen. Godfrey, at evacuation of Richmond, Va., 1326-1329



- Welcome*, ship, 271  
 Welles, F. A., 944  
 Welles, Gideon, Secretary of the Navy, 865; approves Captain Wilkes's course in arresting Mason and Slidell, 911  
 Wellington Channel, 816  
 Wells, Heber M., 1635  
 Wells, Me., 226  
 Wesley, John and Charles, accompany Oglethorpe to Georgia, 290  
 West, Army of the, destroyed at Nashville, 1318  
 West, Benjamin, 274  
 West, Joseph, 259, 261  
 Western Reserve, 581  
*Westfield*, the, blown up, 1084  
 West Indies, Balboa's visit to, 68; negroes transported from New York to, 162; colonial trade with, ruined by the Importation Act, 400; the American Association in relation to, 418; many slaves sent to, 562, 563; a treaty of commerce opens ports of, to America, 739  
 Westmoreland County, Va., Washington born in, 314  
 Westover, Va., 562  
 West Point, N. Y., Arnold in command at, 554; meeting of Arnold and André at, 554; establishment of the United States Military Academy at, 780; change of General Grant's Christian name on entering the Military Academy at, 1464  
 West Virginia, labor riots, 1422  
 Wethersfield, Conn., 180, 183  
 Wethersford, Indian chief, 692  
 Weyler, Valeriano, in command of Spanish forces in Cuba, 1720, 1861; personal description of, 1861, 1862; war-policy, 1862; "reconcentration" policy, 1863; recalled, and succeeded by Blanco, 1869; denounced by Sagasta, 1869  
 Weymouth, Mass., colony of bachelors at, 172; burning of, 210  
 Whale Sound, 1708  
 Whalley, Edward, regicide, 200  
 Wharncliffe, Lord, 1298  
 Wharton, Lieutenant, 1244  
 Wheatland, Pa., home of President Buchanan, 840  
 Wheaton, Major-General, military operations in the Philippines, 2182-2184  
 Wheeler, Anne, Red Cross nurse, 2146  
 Wheeler, Gen. Joseph, last Confederate campaign of, 1283; major-general, 1900, 1901; in advance on Santiago, 1966, 1977; incidents in the life of, 2144-2146; captures Porac, 2183; on the Philippine situation, 2185; resigns his commission, 2185; re-elected to Congress, 2185  
 Wheeler, Joseph, Jr., 2144  
 Wheeler, Thomas, 2144, 2146  
*Wheeling*, gunboat, 1694, 1699  
 Wheelwright, Rev. John, 188  
 Whipple, Com. Abraham, at the destruction of the *Gaspé*, 411; at the British siege of Charleston, S. C., 550  
 White, Andrew D., member of the Venezuelan Commission, 1642  
 White, Chandler, 1750  
 White, Colonel, 1033  
 White, Lieut.-Col. Frank, 1344  
 White, General, 1030  
 White, Hugh L., 758, 759  
 White, John, Governor of the Roanoke Colony, 96-98, 100  
 White, Mrs. Trumbull, in Red Cross work, 2132  
 Whitefield, George, 236, 291, 297  
 Whitehall, N. Y., French forces at, 336, 337; captured by Ethan Allen, 446  
 White House, Ladies of the, 1673-1679  
 White League, New Orleans, 1393  
 White Oak Swamp, Va., events at, during the Civil War, 1004, 1007, 1013, 1015, 1018, 1223  
 White Plains, Washington at, 466, 509  
 Whitestone, N. Y., 1688  
 Whitney, Anne, 1562  
 Whitney, William C., Secretary of the Navy, 1692  
 Whittaker, Bishop, 1754  
 Whittier, John G., sketch of life of, 1736  
 Widener, P. A. B., 2176  
 Wilberforce, Dr. Samuel, 1761  
 Wilcox, General, in battle of Sharpsburg, 1036-1038; at Gettysburg, 1177, 1181-1183, 1187; at Wilderness Run, 1216  
 Wilderness, the, events in, during the Civil War, 1095, 1106, 1200, 1215, 1276  
 Wilkes, Capt. Charles, in search of the northwest passage, 817; arrest of Mason and Slidell by, 904-913  
 Wilkesbarre, Pa., strike of coal-miners at, 1617  
 Wilkinson, Henry, 261  
 Wilkinson, Gen. James, fighting Indians in Ohio, 610; secret conference of Aaron Burr with, 645; superseded General Dearborn, 684; invades Canada, 694, 696  
 William, Prince of Orange, the name of New Amsterdam changed to New Orange, in compliment to, 154  
 William and Mary, accession to throne of England, 156, 215; deprive Penn of rights as Governor of Pennsylvania, 278  
 William and Mary College, founding of, 134, 192; school funds turned over to, 397  
 William's War, King, 215, 220  
 Williams, Gen. Alpheus S., at Antietam, 1046, 1049; in the battle of Gettysburg, 1148-1150, 1154, 1174, 1176  
 Williams, Charles, 1418

- Williams, Col. Ephraim, death of, at Fort Edward, 338
- Williams, George H., manager of impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, 1371; Attorney-General, 1375; on *Alabama* Claims Commission, 1383
- Williams, Ramon O., 1721
- Williams, Roger, advent of, 177; a teacher in the church at Boston, 177; peculiar views of, 177, 178; banishment of, 178; first settlement in Rhode Island conducted by, 179; prevents the Narragansetts from joining the Pequods in war upon the settlements, 182; goes to England, and obtains charter for Rhode Island Colonies, 188, 189; refrains from persecuting the Friends, 198
- Williamsburg, Va., becomes the capital of Virginia, 135; Washington takes leave of troops at, 358; seat of William and Mary College, 397; battle of, 982-985, 988
- Williams College, Mass., 1443, 1444
- Wilmington, Del., Washington at, 498
- Wilmington, N. C., port for Confederate blockade-runners, 1254
- Wilmington*, gunboat, 1694, 1698, 1901, 1903, 1904, 2054
- Wilmot, David, 803
- Wilnot Proviso, 803
- Wilson, Henry, becomes Vice-President, 1388
- Wilson, Judge James, 604
- Wilson, Senator James F., 1680, 1771
- Wilson, Gen. James H., 1344, 1350
- Wilson, William L., 1538
- Wilson, Dr. W. P., 2176, 2177
- Wiltz, Capt. L. A., 1394-1396
- Winchester, General, 679
- Winchester, Va., Banks operating at, 996, 997; fighting at, 1115-1120; Imboden's retreat to, 1193
- Winder, General, capture of, at Burlington Heights, 683; garrisons Washington, D. C., 698; in command at Libby Prison, 1302
- Windom, William, Secretary of the Treasury, 1444, 1489; resignation of, 1446
- Wingfield, Edward Maria, 103, 110, 112
- Winnebago*, ship, 1246
- Winona*, gunboat, 972
- Winslow, Edward, opposes establishment of the Church of England, 173; sympathizes with Roger Williams, 178
- Winslow, Capt. John A., in command of the *Kearsarge*, sinks the *Alabama*, 1267-1271
- Winslow*, torpedo-boat, 1901, 1903
- Winter, Dr., declines Red Cross help at Siboney, 2127, 2129
- Winthrop, Gov. John, chosen governor of Massachusetts Bay Colony, 174, 176
- Winthrop, John, Jr., Governor of Connecticut, 180
- Wireless telegraphy, 2195
- Wirt, William, Attorney-General, 720, 730; nominated for Presidency, 743
- Wisconsin, the Indians of, 33; fundamental law, 588; admitted to the Union, 803; denies suffrage to the negro, 1369; tobacco-raising in, 1819
- Wisconsin*, ship, 1694
- Wise, Gov. Henry A., 890, 944
- Witchcraft, history of the delusion of, in New England, 221-228
- Wolfe, Gen. James, in expedition against Louisbourg, Canada, 351, 352; expedition against Quebec, 362-367; death, 367; monument to, in Quebec, 368, 369
- Wood, Brig.-Gen. Leonard, at Siboney, 1966-1970; brigadier-general, 2045, 2153; Military Governor of Santiago, 2045; Governor-General of Cuba, 2174
- Woodbury, Levi, Secretary of the Navy, 738; Secretary of the Treasury, 739, 761
- Woodford, Stewart L., United States Minister at Madrid, subjected to Spanish trickery, 1882, 1883
- Wool, Gen. John E., compels obedience to law on the Canadian frontier, 764; at San Antonio, 791; campaign of, against Indians, 832; McClellan deprived of control over, 980; Norfolk occupied by, 992
- Worden, Lieut. John Lorimer, in command of the *Monitor*, 956, 959; destroys the *Nashville*, 1086
- World's Columbian Exposition, description of the, 1540-1576
- Worth, General, at Monterey, 791; in command at Vera Cruz, 797; vigorous movements of, 798, 799; at the occupation of Mexico, 800
- Worthington, Nicholas E., 1626
- Wounded Knee Creek, 1507, 1510, 1513, 1521
- Wright, Carroll D., statistics by, concerning strikes, 1596; Commissioner of Labor, 1626
- Wright, Gen. Horatio G., repulsed by Early, 1229; at Petersburg, 1323
- Wright, Gov. Silas, 774
- Wyandotte*, monitor, 1697
- Wyoming, formerly part of California, 812; proportion of males to females in, 1817; isolated position of, 1824
- Wyoming Valley, Pa., description of, 512; massacre in, 513-517

Y

*Yale*, cruiser, 2033, 2073

Yale College, Conn., founding of, 238

*Yankee*, gunboat, 1929, 1930, 1932

*Yantic*, gunboat, 1453, 1700

*Yarmouth*, man-of-war, 518, 573  
 Yates, Gov. Richard, 1464  
 Yauco, Porto Rico, capitulation of, 2078  
 Yaza, Cuba, installation of the second Cuban administration at, 1873  
 Yazoo River, Miss., first settlement in Mississippi on the, 720; a running fight on the, 975; occurrences on the, during the siege of Vicksburg, 1064-1068  
 Yeardley, Sir George, Colonial Governor of Virginia, 124; establishes the House of Burgesses, 126  
 Yellow Head, Indian chief, 1433  
 Yellowstone Park, 1586, 1814, 1827  
 York, Duke of, accession to the throne, 134; the New Netherlands assigned to, 151; name of New Amsterdam changed to New York in honor of, 152; new patents issued to, 154, 242; breaks pledges, 156; assigns the New Netherlands to Berkeley and Carteret, 240; impolitic severity of, 244; dealings of, with Penn, 271-274  
 York, Pa., Congress flees to, from Lancaster, 499; General Early at, 1126  
 York (Toronto), capture of, 683

Yorktown, Va., Cornwallis encamps at, 564; surrender of Cornwallis at, 566-570; siege and possession of, by Union forces, 980-982; Centennial celebration at, 1450  
*Yorktown*, cruiser, 1692, 1698, 2160  
*Yorktown*, man-of-war, 950  
*Yosemite*, gunboat, 1932  
 Young, Brigham, 772, 841  
 Young, Maj.-Gen. S. B. M., military operations in the Philippines, 2183, 2184; appointed Military Governor of Northwest Luzon, 2184, 2185  
 Yukon River, Alaska, length of, 1450; embraced in the Klondike gold-fields, 1802, 1808

## Z

Zamboanga, opening of commerce at, 2185  
 Zanzibar, 1266  
 Zapota, military operations near, 2182  
 Zenger, John Peter, 161  
 Zertucha, Dr., 1721  
 Ziegler's Grove (Gettysburg), 1150, 1171, 1178  
 Zinzendorf, Count, 512  
 Zollicoffer, General, 896, 915













